

Elementary **LINEAR ALGEBRA**

8e

Instructor's Solution Manual

Ron Larson

Solutions, Interactivity,
Videos, & Tutorial Help at
LarsonLinearAlgebra.com

Table of Contents

| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| 1 | Systems of Linear Equations | 1 |
| 1.1 | Introduction to Systems of Linear Equations | 2 |
| 1.2 | Gaussian Elimination and Gauss-Jordan Elimination | 8 |
| 1.3 | Applications of Systems of Linear Equations | 14 |
| 2 | Matrices | 29 |
| 2.1 | Operations with Matrices | 30 |
| 2.2 | Properties of Matrix Operations | 36 |
| 2.3 | The Inverse of a Matrix | 41 |
| 2.4 | Elementary Matrices | 46 |
| 2.5 | Markov Chains | 53 |
| 2.6 | More Applications of Matrix Operations | 62 |
| 3 | Determinants | 76 |
| 3.1 | The Determinant of a Matrix | 77 |
| 3.2 | Determinants and Elementary Operations | 82 |
| 3.3 | Properties of Determinants | 84 |
| 3.4 | Applications of Determinants | 89 |
| 4 | Vector Spaces | 104 |
| 4.1 | Vectors in R^n | 105 |
| 4.2 | Vector Spaces | 110 |
| 4.3 | Subspaces of Vector Spaces | 115 |
| 4.4 | Spanning Sets and Linear Independence | 117 |
| 4.5 | Basis and Dimension | 122 |
| 4.6 | Rank of a Matrix and Systems of Linear Equations | 125 |
| 4.7 | Coordinates and Change of Basis | 130 |
| 4.8 | Applications of Vector Spaces | 135 |
| 5 | Inner Product Spaces | 154 |
| 5.1 | Length and Dot Product in R^n | 155 |
| 5.2 | Inner Product Spaces | 160 |
| 5.3 | Orthonormal Bases: Gram-Schmidt Process | 171 |
| 5.4 | Mathematical Models and Least Squares Analysis | 179 |
| 5.5 | Applications of Inner Product Spaces | 185 |
| 6 | Linear Transformations | 206 |
| 6.1 | Introduction to Linear Transformations | 207 |
| 6.2 | The Kernel and Range of a Linear Transformation | 212 |
| 6.3 | Matrices for Linear Transformations | 217 |
| 6.4 | Transition Matrices and Similarity | 224 |
| 6.5 | Applications of Linear Transformations | 228 |
| 7 | Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors | 244 |
| 7.1 | Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors | 245 |
| 7.2 | Diagonalization | 252 |
| 7.3 | Symmetric Matrices and Orthogonal Diagonalization | 256 |
| 7.4 | Applications of Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors | 261 |

C H A P T E R 1

Systems of Linear Equations

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|-----------|
| Section 1.1 | Introduction to Systems of Linear Equations | 2 |
| Section 1.2 | Gaussian Elimination and Gauss-Jordan Elimination | 8 |
| Section 1.3 | Applications of Systems of Linear Equations | 14 |
| Review Exercises | ..... | 22 |
| Project Solutions | ..... | 27 |

CHAPTER 1

Systems of Linear Equations

Section 1.1 Introduction to Systems of Linear Equations

2. Because the term xy cannot be rewritten as $ax + by$ for any real numbers a and b , the equation cannot be written in the form $a_1x + a_2y = b$. So, this equation is *not* linear in the variables x and y .
4. Because the terms x^2 and y^2 cannot be rewritten as $ax + by$ for any real numbers a and b , the equation cannot be written in the form $a_1x + a_2y = b$. So, this equation is *not* linear in the variables x and y .
6. Because the equation is in the form $a_1x + a_2y = b$, it is linear in the variables x and y .

8. Choosing y as the free variable, let $y = t$ and obtain

$$\begin{aligned} 3x - \frac{1}{2}t &= 9 \\ 3x &= 9 + \frac{1}{2}t \\ x &= 3 + \frac{1}{6}t. \end{aligned}$$

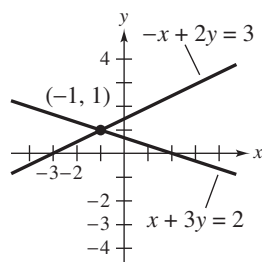
So, you can describe the solution set as $x = 3 + \frac{1}{6}t$ and $y = t$, where t is any real number.

10. Choosing x_2 and x_3 as free variables, let $x_2 = s$ and $x_3 = t$ and obtain $12x_1 + 24s - 36t = 12$.

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + 2s - 3t &= 1 \\ x_1 &= 1 - 2s + 3t. \end{aligned}$$

So, you can describe the solution set as $x_1 = 1 - 2s + 3t$, $x_3 = t$, and $x_2 = s$, where s and t are any real number.

- 12.

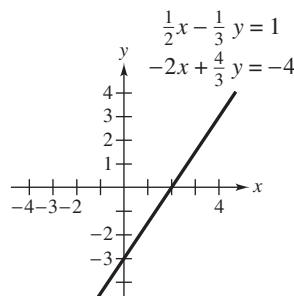


$$\begin{aligned} x + 3y &= 2 \\ -x + 2y &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

Adding the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation, $5y = 5$ or $y = 1$.

So, $x = 2 - 3y = 2 - 3(1)$, and the solution is: $x = -1$, $y = 1$. This is the point where the two lines intersect.

- 14.



The two lines coincide.

Multiplying the first equation by 2 produces a new first equation.

$$\begin{aligned} x - \frac{2}{3}y &= 2 \\ -2x + \frac{4}{3}y &= -4 \end{aligned}$$

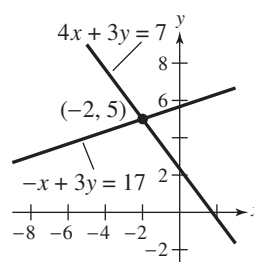
Adding 2 times the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation.

$$\begin{aligned} x - \frac{2}{3}y &= 2 \\ 0 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Choosing $y = t$ as the free variable, you obtain

$$\begin{aligned} x &= \frac{2}{3}t + 2. \text{ So, you can describe the solution set as } \\ x &= \frac{2}{3}t + 2 \text{ and } y = t, \text{ where } t \text{ is any real number.} \end{aligned}$$

- 16.



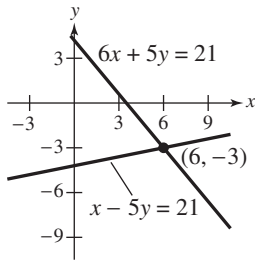
$$\begin{aligned} -x + 3y &= 17 \\ 4x + 3y &= 7 \end{aligned}$$

Subtracting the first equation from the second equation produces a new second equation, $5x = -10$ or $x = -2$.

So, $4(-2) + 3y = 7$ or $y = 5$, and the solution is:

$x = -2$, $y = 5$. This is the point where the two lines intersect.

18.



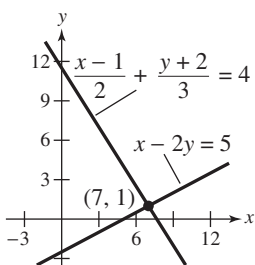
$$x - 5y = 21$$

$$6x + 5y = 21$$

Adding the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation, $7x = 42$ or $x = 6$.

So, $6 - 5y = 21$ or $y = -3$, and the solution is: $x = 6$, $y = -3$. This is the point where the two lines intersect.

20.



$$\frac{x-1}{2} + \frac{y+2}{3} = 4$$

$$x - 2y = 5$$

Multiplying the first equation by 6 produces a new first equation.

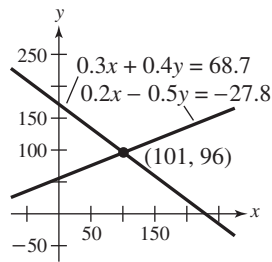
$$3x + 2y = 23$$

$$x - 2y = 5$$

Adding the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation, $4x = 28$ or $x = 7$.

So, $7 - 2y = 5$ or $y = 1$, and the solution is: $x = 7$, $y = 1$. This is the point where the two lines intersect.

22.



$$0.2x - 0.5y = -27.8$$

$$0.3x + 0.4y = 68.7$$

Multiplying the first equation by 40 and the second equation by 50 produces new equations.

$$8x - 20y = -1112$$

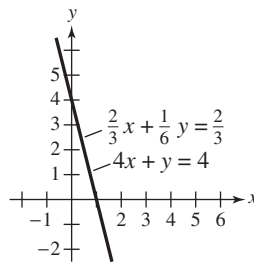
$$15x + 20y = 3435$$

Adding the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation, $23x = 2323$

or $x = 101$.

So, $8(101) - 20y = -1112$ or $y = 96$, and the solution is: $x = 101$, $y = 96$. This is the point where the two lines intersect.

24.



$$\frac{2}{3}x + \frac{1}{6}y = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$4x + y = 4$$

Adding 6 times the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation, $0 = 0$. Choosing $x = t$ as the free variable, you obtain $y = 4 - 4t$. So, you can describe the solution as $x = t$ and $y = 4 - 4t$, where t is any real number.

26. From Equation 2 you have $x_2 = 3$. Substituting this value into Equation 1 produces $2x_1 - 12 = 6$ or $x_1 = 9$.

So, the system has exactly one solution: $x_1 = 9$ and $x_2 = 3$.

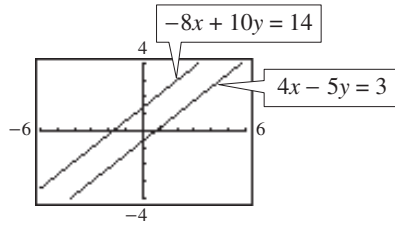
28. From Equation 3 you have $z = 2$. Substituting this value into Equation 2 produces $3y + 2 = 11$ or $y = 3$.

Finally, substituting $y = 3$ into Equation 1, you obtain $x - 3 = 5$ or $x = 8$. So, the system has exactly one solution: $x = 8$, $y = 3$, and $z = 2$.

30. From the second equation you have $x_2 = 0$. Substituting this value into Equation 1 produces $x_1 + x_3 = 0$.

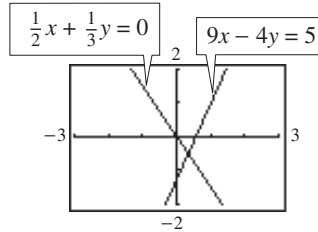
Choosing x_3 as the free variable, you have $x_3 = t$ and obtain $x_1 + t = 0$ or $x_1 = -t$. So, you can describe the solution set as $x_1 = -t$, $x_2 = 0$, and $x_3 = t$.

32. (a)



(b) This system is inconsistent, because you see two parallel lines on the graph of the system.

34. (a)



(b) Two lines corresponding to two equations intersect at a point, so this system is consistent.

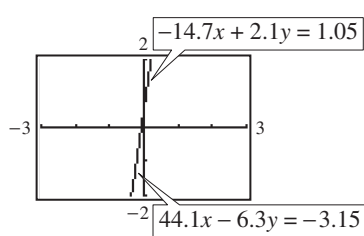
(c) The solution is approximately $x = \frac{1}{3}$ and $y = -\frac{1}{2}$.

(d) Adding -18 times the second equation to the first equation, you obtain $-10y = 5$ or $y = -\frac{1}{2}$.

Substituting $y = -\frac{1}{2}$ into the first equation, you obtain $9x = 3$ or $x = \frac{1}{3}$. The solution is: $x = \frac{1}{3}$ and $y = -\frac{1}{2}$.

(e) The solutions in (c) and (d) are the same.

36. (a)



(b) Because the lines coincide, the system is consistent.

(c) All solutions of this system lie on the line $y = 7x + \frac{1}{2}$. So, let $x = t$, then the solution set is $x = t, y = 7t + \frac{1}{2}$, where t is any real number.

(d) Adding 3 times the first equation to the second equation you obtain

$$\begin{aligned} -44.1x + 6.3y &= 3.15 \\ 0 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

Choosing $x = t$ as a free variable, you obtain $-14.7t + 2.1y = 1.05$ or $-147t + 21y = 105$ or $y = 7t + \frac{1}{2}$.

So, you can describe the solution set as $x = t, y = 7t + \frac{1}{2}$, where t is any real number.

(e) The solutions in (c) and (d) are the same.

38. Adding -2 times the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation.

$$\begin{aligned} 3x + 2y &= 2 \\ 0 &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

Because the second equation is a false statement, the original system of equations has no solution.

40. Adding -6 times the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation.

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 - 2x_2 &= 0 \\ 14x_2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Now, using back-substitution, the system has exactly one solution: $x_1 = 0$ and $x_2 = 0$.

42. Multiplying the first equation by $\frac{3}{2}$ produces a new first equation.

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + \frac{1}{4}x_2 &= 0 \\ 4x_1 + x_2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Adding -4 times the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation.

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + \frac{1}{4}x_2 &= 0 \\ 0 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Choosing $x_2 = t$ as the free variable, you obtain

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= -\frac{1}{4}t. \text{ So you can describe the solution set as } \\ x_1 &= -\frac{1}{4}t \text{ and } x_2 = t, \text{ where } t \text{ is any real number.} \end{aligned}$$

44. To begin, change the form of the first equation.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x_1}{3} + \frac{x_2}{2} &= -\frac{5}{6} \\ 3x_1 - x_2 &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Multiplying the first equation by 3 yields a new first equation.

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + \frac{3}{2}x_2 &= -\frac{5}{2} \\ 3x_1 - x_2 &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Adding -3 times the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation.

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + \frac{3}{2}x_2 &= -\frac{5}{2} \\ -\frac{11}{2}x_2 &= \frac{11}{2} \end{aligned}$$

Multiplying the second equation by $-\frac{2}{11}$ yields a new second equation.

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 + \frac{3}{2}x_2 &= -\frac{5}{2} \\ x_2 &= -1 \end{aligned}$$

Now, using back-substitution, the system has exactly one solution: $x_1 = -1$ and $x_2 = -1$.

46. Multiplying the first equation by 20 and the second equation by 100 produces a new system.

$$x_1 - 0.6x_2 = 4.2$$

$$7x_1 + 2x_2 = 17$$

Adding -7 times the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation.

$$x_1 - 0.6x_2 = 4.2$$

$$6.2x_2 = -12.4$$

Now, using back-substitution, the system has exactly one solution: $x_1 = 3$ and $x_2 = -2$.

48. Adding the first equation to the second equation yields a new second equation.

$$x + y + z = 2$$

$$4y + 3z = 10$$

$$4x + y = 4$$

Adding -4 times the first equation to the third equation yields a new third equation.

$$x + y + z = 2$$

$$4y + 3z = 10$$

$$-3y - 4z = -4$$

Dividing the second equation by 4 yields a new second equation.

$$x + y + z = 2$$

$$y + \frac{3}{4}z = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$-3y - 4z = -4$$

Adding 3 times the second equation to the third equation yields a new third equation.

$$x + y + z = 2$$

$$y + \frac{3}{4}z = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$-\frac{7}{4}z = \frac{7}{2}$$

Multiplying the third equation by $-\frac{4}{7}$ yields a new third equation.

$$x + y + z = 2$$

$$y + \frac{3}{4}z = \frac{5}{2}$$

$$z = -2$$

Now, using back-substitution the system has exactly one solution: $x = 0$, $y = 4$, and $z = -2$.

50. Interchanging the first and third equations yields a new system.

$$x_1 - 11x_2 + 4x_3 = 3$$

$$2x_1 + 4x_2 - x_3 = 7$$

$$5x_1 - 3x_2 + 2x_3 = 3$$

Adding -2 times the first equation to the second equation yields a new second equation.

$$x_1 - 11x_2 + 4x_3 = 3$$

$$26x_2 - 9x_3 = 1$$

$$5x_1 - 3x_2 + 2x_3 = 3$$

Adding -5 times the first equation to the third equation yields a new third equation.

$$x_1 - 11x_2 + 4x_3 = 3$$

$$26x_2 - 9x_3 = 1$$

$$52x_2 - 18x_3 = -12$$

At this point, you realize that Equations 2 and 3 cannot both be satisfied. So, the original system of equations has no solution.

52. Adding -4 times the first equation to the second equation and adding -2 times the first equation to the third equation produces new second and third equations.

$$x_1 + 4x_3 = 13$$

$$-2x_2 - 15x_3 = -45$$

$$-2x_2 - 15x_3 = -45$$

The third equation can be disregarded because it is the same as the second one. Choosing x_3 as a free variable and letting $x_3 = t$, you can describe the solution as

$$x_1 = 13 - 4t$$

$$x_2 = \frac{45}{2} - \frac{15}{2}t$$

$$x_3 = t, \text{ where } t \text{ is any real number.}$$

54. Adding -3 times the first equation to the second equation produces a new second equation.

$$x_1 - 2x_2 + 5x_3 = 2$$

$$8x_2 - 16x_3 = -8$$

Dividing the second equation by 8 yields a new second equation.

$$x_1 - 2x_2 + 5x_3 = 2$$

$$x_2 - 2x_3 = -1$$

Adding 2 times the second equation to the first equation yields a new first equation.

$$x_1 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_2 - 2x_3 = -1$$

Letting $x_3 = t$ be the free variable, you can describe the solution as $x_1 = -t$, $x_2 = 2t - 1$, and $x_3 = t$, where t is any real number.

56. Adding 3 times the first equation to the fourth equation yields

$$\begin{array}{rcl} -x_1 & + 2x_4 & = 1 \\ 4x_2 - x_3 - x_4 & = 2 \\ x_2 & - x_4 & = 0 \\ -2x_2 + 3x_3 + 6x_4 & = 7. \end{array}$$

Interchanging the second equation with the third equation yields

$$\begin{array}{rcl} -x_1 & + 2x_4 & = 1 \\ x_2 & - x_4 & = 0 \\ 4x_2 - x_3 - x_4 & = 2 \\ -2x_2 + 3x_3 + 6x_4 & = 7. \end{array}$$

Adding -4 times the second equation to the third equation, and adding -2 times the second equation to the fourth equation yields

$$\begin{array}{rcl} -x_1 & + 2x_4 & = 1 \\ x_2 & - x_4 & = 0 \\ -x_3 + 3x_4 & = 2 \\ 3x_3 + 4x_4 & = 7. \end{array}$$

Adding 3 times the second equation to the third equation yields

$$\begin{array}{rcl} -x_1 & + 2x_4 & = 1 \\ x_2 & - x_4 & = 0 \\ -x_3 + 3x_4 & = 2 \\ 13x_4 & = 13. \end{array}$$

Using back-substitution, the original system has exactly one solution: $x_1 = 1$, $x_2 = 1$, $x_3 = 1$, and $x_4 = 1$.

Answers may vary slightly for Exercises 58–62.

58. Using a software program or graphing utility, you obtain $x = 0.8$, $y = 1.2$, $z = -2.4$.
60. Using a software program or graphing utility, you obtain $x = 10$, $y = -20$, $z = 40$, $w = -12$.
62. Using a software program or graphing utility, you obtain $x = 6.8813$, $y = -163.3111$, $z = -210.2915$, $w = -59.2913$.

64. $x = y = z = 0$ is clearly a solution.

Dividing the first equation by 2 produces

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x + \frac{3}{2}y & = & 0 \\ 4x + 3y - z & = & 0 \\ 8x + 3y + 3z & = & 0. \end{array}$$

Adding -4 times the first equation to the second equation, and -8 times the first equation to the third, yields

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x + \frac{3}{2}y & = & 0 \\ -3y - z & = & 0 \\ -9y + 3z & = & 0. \end{array}$$

Adding -3 times the second equation to the third equation yields

$$\begin{array}{rcl} x + \frac{3}{2}y & = & 0 \\ -3y - z & = & 0 \\ 6z & = & 0. \end{array}$$

Using back-substitution, you conclude there is exactly one solution: $x = y = z = 0$.

66. $x = y = z = 0$ is clearly a solution.

Dividing the second equation by 2 yields a new second equation.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} 16x + 3y + z & = & 0 \\ 8x + y - \frac{1}{2}z & = & 0 \end{array}$$

Adding -3 times the second equation to the first equation produces a new first equation.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} -8x & + \frac{5}{2}z & = 0 \\ 8x + y - \frac{1}{2}z & = & 0 \end{array}$$

Letting $z = t$ be the free variable, you can describe the solution as $x = \frac{5}{16}t$, $y = -2t$, and $z = t$, where t is any real number.

68. Let x = the speed of the plane that leaves first and y = the speed of the plane that leaves second.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} y - x & = & 80 \quad \text{Equation 1} \\ 2x + \frac{3}{2}y & = & 3200 \quad \text{Equation 2} \\ -2x + 2y & = & 160 \\ 2x + \frac{3}{2}y & = & 3200 \\ \hline \frac{7}{2}y & = & 3360 \\ y & = & 960 \end{array}$$

$$960 - x = 80$$

$$x = 880$$

Solution: First plane: 880 kilometers per hour; second plane: 960 kilometers per hour

70. (a) False. Any system of linear equations is either consistent, which means it has a unique solution, or infinitely many solutions; or inconsistent, which means it has no solution. This result is stated on page 5, and will be proved later in Theorem 2.5.

(b) True. See definition on page 6.

- (c) False. Consider the following system of three linear equations with two variables.

$$2x + y = -3$$

$$-6x - 3y = 9$$

$$x = 1$$

The solution to this system is: $x = 1, y = -5$.

72. Because $x_1 = t$ and $x_2 = s$, you can write $x_3 = 3 + s - t = 3 + x_2 - x_1$. One system could be

$$x_1 - x_2 + x_3 = 3$$

$$-x_1 + x_2 - x_3 = -3$$

Letting $x_3 = t$ and $x_2 = s$ be the free variables, you can describe the solution as $x_1 = 3 + s - t$, $x_2 = s$, and $x_3 = t$, where t and s are any real numbers.

76. Substituting $A = \frac{1}{x}$, $B = \frac{1}{y}$, and $C = \frac{1}{z}$ into the original system yields

$$2A + B - 2C = 5$$

$$3A - 4B = -1$$

$$2A + B + 3C = 0$$

Reduce the system to row-echelon form.

$$2A + B - 2C = 5$$

$$3A - 4B = -1$$

$$5C = -5$$

$$3A - 4B = -1$$

$$-11B + 6C = -17$$

$$5C = -5$$

So, $C = -1$. Using back-substitution, $-11B + 6(-1) = -17$, or $B = 1$ and $3A - 4(1) = -1$, or $A = 1$. Because $A = 1/x$, $B = 1/y$, and $C = 1/z$, the solution of the original system of equations is: $x = 1, y = 1$, and $z = -1$.

78. Multiplying the first equation by $\sin \theta$ and the second by $\cos \theta$ produces

$$(\sin \theta \cos \theta)x + (\sin^2 \theta)y = \sin \theta$$

$$-(\sin \theta \cos \theta)x + (\cos^2 \theta)y = \cos \theta$$

Adding these two equations yields

$$(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta)y = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$$

$$y = \sin \theta + \cos \theta$$

So, $(\cos \theta)x + (\sin \theta)y = (\cos \theta)x + \sin \theta(\sin \theta + \cos \theta) = 1$ and

$$x = \frac{(1 - \sin^2 \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta)}{\cos \theta} = \frac{(\cos^2 \theta - \sin \theta \cos \theta)}{\cos \theta} = \cos \theta - \sin \theta$$

Finally, the solution is $x = \cos \theta - \sin \theta$ and $y = \cos \theta + \sin \theta$.

74. Substituting $A = \frac{1}{x}$ and $B = \frac{1}{y}$ into the original system

yields

$$3A + 2B = -1$$

$$2A - 3B = -\frac{17}{6}$$

Reduce the system to row-echelon form.

$$27A + 18B = -9$$

$$12A - 18B = -17$$

$$27A + 18B = -9$$

$$39A = -26$$

Using back substitution, $A = -\frac{2}{3}$ and $B = \frac{1}{2}$. Because

$A = \frac{1}{x}$ and $B = \frac{1}{y}$, the solution of the original system

of equations is: $x = -\frac{3}{2}$ and $y = 2$.

80. Reduce the system to row-echelon form.

$$x + ky = 0$$

$$(1 - k^2)y = 0$$

$$x + ky = 0$$

$$y = 0, 1 - k^2 \neq 0$$

$$x = 0$$

$$y = 0, 1 - k^2 \neq 0$$

If $1 - k^2 \neq 0$, that is if $k \neq \pm 1$, the system will have exactly one solution.

82. Reduce the system to row-echelon form.

$$x + 2y + kz = 6$$

$$(8 - 3k)z = -14$$

This system will have no solution if $8 - 3k = 0$, that is,

$$k = \frac{8}{3}.$$

84. Reduce the system to row-echelon form.

$$kx + y = 16$$

$$(4k + 3)x = 0$$

The system will have an infinite number of solutions when $4k + 3 = 0 \Rightarrow k = -\frac{3}{4}$.

86. Reducing the system to row-echelon form produces

$$x + 5y + z = 0$$

$$y - 2z = 0$$

$$(a - 10)y + (b - 2)z = c$$

$$x + 5y + z = 0$$

$$y - 2z = 0$$

$$(2a + b - 22)z = c.$$

So, you see that

- (a) if $2a + b - 22 \neq 0$, then there is exactly one solution.
- (b) if $2a + b - 22 = 0$ and $c = 0$, then there is an infinite number of solutions.
- (c) if $2a + b - 22 = 0$ and $c \neq 0$, there is no solution.

88. If
- $c_1 = c_2 = c_3 = 0$
- , then the system is consistent because
- $x = y = 0$
- is a solution.

90. Multiplying the first equation by
- c
- , and the second by
- a
- , produces

$$acx + bcy = ec$$

$$acx + day = af.$$

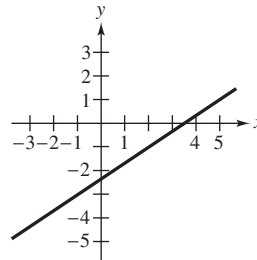
Subtracting the second equation from the first yields

$$acx + bcy = ec$$

$$(ad - bc)y = af - ec.$$

So, there is a unique solution if $ad - bc \neq 0$.

- 92.



The two lines coincide.

$$2x - 3y = 7$$

$$0 = 0$$

$$\text{Letting } y = t, x = \frac{7 + 3t}{2}.$$

The graph does not change.

- 94.
- $21x - 20y = 0$

$$13x - 12y = 120$$

Subtracting 5 times the second equation from 3 times the first equation produces a new first equation, $-2x = -600$, or $x = 300$. So, $21(300) - 20y = 0$ or $y = 315$, and the solution is: $x = 300$, $y = 315$. The graphs are misleading because they appear to be parallel, but they actually intersect at $(300, 315)$.

Section 1.2 Gaussian Elimination and Gauss-Jordan Elimination

2. Because the matrix has 4 rows and 1 column, it has size
- 4×1
- .

4. Because the matrix has 1 row and 1 column, it has size
- 1×1
- .

6. Because the matrix has 1 row and 5 columns, it has size
- 1×5
- .

$$8. \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & -4 \\ -4 & 3 & 7 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 & -4 \\ 5 & 0 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$$

Add 3 times Row 1 to Row 2.

$$10. \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & -5 & 1 & -7 \\ 5 & 4 & -7 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -9 & 7 & -11 \\ 0 & -6 & 8 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

Add 2 times Row 1 to Row 2. Then add 5 times Row 1 to Row 3.

12. Because the matrix is in reduced row-echelon form, you can convert back to a system of linear equations

$$x_1 = 2$$

$$x_2 = 3.$$

14. Because the matrix is in row-echelon form, you can convert back to a system of linear equations

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 = 0$$

$$x_3 = -1.$$

Using back-substitution, you have $x_3 = -1$. Letting $x_2 = t$ be the free variable, you can describe the solution as $x_1 = 1 - 2t$, $x_2 = t$, and $x_3 = -1$, where t is any real number.

16. Gaussian elimination produces the following.

$$\begin{aligned} \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 3 & -1 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 & 5 \end{array} \right] \\ &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & -2 \\ 3 & -1 & 1 & 2 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 & -1 \end{array} \right] \\ &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & -2 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 & -4 \end{array} \right] \\ &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right] \end{aligned}$$

Because the matrix is in row-echelon form, convert back to a system of linear equations.

$$x_1 + x_3 = 2$$

$$x_2 + 2x_3 = 1$$

$$x_3 = 1$$

By back-substitution, $x_1 = 1$, $x_2 = -1$, and $x_3 = 1$.

18. Because the fourth row of this matrix corresponds to the equation $0 = 2$, there is no solution to the linear system.
20. Because the leading 1 in the first row is not farther to the left than the leading 1 in the second row, the matrix is *not* in row-echelon form.
22. The matrix satisfies all three conditions in the definition of row-echelon form. However, because the third column does not have zeros above the leading 1 in the third row, the matrix is *not* in reduced row-echelon form.

24. The matrix satisfies all three conditions in the definition of row-echelon form. Moreover, because each column that has a leading 1 (columns one and four) has zeros elsewhere, the matrix is in reduced row-echelon form.

26. The augmented matrix for this system is

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 6 & 16 \\ -2 & -6 & -16 \end{array} \right]$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination as follows.

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & 6 & 16 \\ -2 & -6 & -16 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 3 & 8 \\ -2 & -6 & -16 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 3 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Converting back to a system of linear equations, you have $x + 3y = 8$.

Choosing $y = t$ as the free variable, you can describe the solution as $x = 8 - 3t$ and $y = t$, where t is any real number.

28. The augmented matrix for this system is

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & -1 & -0.1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1.6 \end{array} \right]$$

Gaussian elimination produces the following.

$$\begin{aligned} \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 2 & -1 & -0.1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1.6 \end{array} \right] &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{20} \\ 3 & 2 & \frac{8}{5} \end{array} \right] \\ &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{20} \\ 0 & \frac{7}{2} & \frac{7}{4} \end{array} \right] \\ &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{20} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{array} \right] \end{aligned}$$

Converting back to a system of equations, the solution is: $x = \frac{1}{5}$ and $y = \frac{1}{2}$.

30. The augmented matrix for this system is

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 3 & -2 & 8 \end{array} \right]$$

Gaussian elimination produces the following.

$$\begin{aligned} \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 6 \\ 3 & -2 & 8 \end{array} \right] &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 6 \\ 0 & -8 & 8 \end{array} \right] \\ &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -6 \\ 0 & -8 & 8 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & -40 \end{array} \right] \end{aligned}$$

Because the third row corresponds to the equation $0 = -40$, you can conclude that the system has no solution.

32. The augmented matrix for this system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 3 & 22 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 & 24 \\ 6 & -7 & 0 & -22 \end{bmatrix}$$

Gaussian elimination produces the following.

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 & 3 & 22 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 & 24 \\ 6 & -7 & 0 & -22 \end{bmatrix} &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & 1 & \frac{22}{3} \\ 0 & 3 & -1 & 24 \\ 6 & -7 & 0 & -22 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & 1 & \frac{22}{3} \\ 0 & 3 & -1 & 24 \\ 0 & -3 & -6 & -66 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & 1 & \frac{22}{3} \\ 0 & 3 & -1 & 24 \\ 0 & 0 & -7 & -42 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & 1 & \frac{22}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Back-substitution now yields

$$x_3 = 6$$

$$x_2 = 8 + \frac{1}{3}x_3 = 8 + \frac{1}{3}(6) = 10$$

$$x_1 = \frac{22}{3} + \frac{2}{3}x_2 - x_3 = \frac{22}{3} + \frac{2}{3}(10) - (6) = 8.$$

So, the solution is: $x_1 = 8$, $x_2 = 10$, and $x_3 = 6$.

34. The augmented matrix for this system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Subtracting the first row from the second row yields a new second row.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Adding -2 times the first row to the third row yields a new third row.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -3 & 9 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

Multiplying the second row by -1 yields a new second row.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & -3 & 9 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

Adding 3 times the second row to the third row yields a new third row.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -5 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Adding -1 times the second row to the first row yields a new first row.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Converting back to a system of linear equations produces

$$x_1 - 2x_3 = 1$$

$$x_2 - 3x_3 = 2.$$

Finally, choosing $x_3 = t$ as the free variable, you can describe the solution as $x_1 = 1 + 2t$, $x_2 = 2 + 3t$, and $x_3 = t$, where t is any real number.

36. The augmented matrix for this system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 8 \\ -3 & -6 & -3 & -21 \end{bmatrix}$$

Gaussian elimination produces the following matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Because the second row corresponds to the equation $0 = 3$, there is no solution to the original system.

38. The augmented matrix for this system is

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 2 & 1 & -1 & 2 & -6 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 5 & 2 & 6 & -3 & 0 \\ 5 & 2 & -1 & -1 & 3 & 0 \end{array}\right]$$

Gaussian elimination produces the following.

$$\begin{aligned} \left[\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 5 & 2 & 6 & -3 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 2 & -6 & 0 \\ 5 & 2 & -1 & -1 & 3 & 0 \end{array}\right] &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 5 & 2 & 6 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & -11 & -6 & -17 & 10 & 0 \\ 0 & -9 & -5 & -10 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -23 & -11 & -31 & 18 & 0 \end{array}\right] \\ &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 5 & 2 & 6 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{6}{11} & \frac{17}{11} & -\frac{10}{11} & 0 \\ 0 & -9 & -5 & -10 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -23 & -11 & -31 & 18 & 0 \end{array}\right] \\ &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 5 & 2 & 6 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{6}{11} & \frac{17}{11} & -\frac{10}{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{11} & \frac{43}{11} & -\frac{90}{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{17}{11} & \frac{50}{11} & -\frac{32}{11} & 0 \end{array}\right] \\ &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 5 & 2 & 6 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{6}{11} & \frac{17}{11} & -\frac{10}{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -43 & 90 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{17}{11} & \frac{50}{11} & -\frac{32}{11} & 0 \end{array}\right] \\ &\Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 5 & 2 & 6 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{6}{11} & \frac{17}{11} & -\frac{10}{11} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -43 & 90 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{781}{11} & -\frac{1562}{11} & 0 \end{array}\right] \end{aligned}$$

Back-substitution now yields

$$w = -2$$

$$z = 90 + 43w = 90 + 43(-2) = 4$$

$$y = -\frac{10}{11} - \frac{6}{11}(z) - \frac{17}{11}(w) = -\frac{10}{11} - \frac{6}{11}(4) - \frac{17}{11}(-2) = 0$$

$$x = -3 - 5y - 2z - 6w = -3 - 5(0) - 2(4) - 6(-2) = 1.$$

So, the solution is: $x = 1$, $y = 0$, $z = 4$, and $w = -2$.

40. Using a software program or graphing utility, the augmented matrix reduces to

$$\left[\begin{array}{cccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array}\right]$$

So, the solution is:

$$x_1 = 2, x_2 = -1, x_3 = 3, x_4 = 4, \text{ and } x_5 = 1.$$

42. Using a computer software program or graphing utility, you obtain

$$x_1 = 1$$

$$x_2 = -1$$

$$x_3 = 2$$

$$x_4 = 0$$

$$x_5 = -2$$

$$x_6 = 1.$$

44. The corresponding equations are

$$x_1 = 0$$

$$x_2 + x_3 = 0.$$

Choosing $x_4 = t$ and $x_5 = s$ as the free variables, you can describe the solution as $x_1 = 0$, $x_2 = -s$, $x_3 = s$, and $x_4 = t$, where s and t are any real numbers.

46. The corresponding equations are all $0 = 0$. So, there are three free variables. So, $x_1 = t$, $x_2 = s$, and $x_3 = r$, where t , s , and r are any real numbers.

- 48.
- x
- = number of \$1 bills

 y = number of \$5 bills z = number of \$10 bills w = number of \$20 bills

$$x + 5y + 10z + 20w = 95$$

$$x + y + z + w = 26$$

$$y - 4z = 0$$

$$x - 2y = -1$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 10 & 20 & 95 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 26 \\ 0 & 1 & -4 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 15 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x = 15$$

$$y = 8$$

$$z = 2$$

$$w = 1$$

The server has 15 \$1 bills, 8 \$5 bills, 2 \$10 bills, and one \$20 bill.

50. (a) If A is the *augmented* matrix of a system of linear equations, then the number of equations in this system is three (because it is equal to the number of rows of the augmented matrix). The number of variables is two because it is equal to the number of columns of the augmented matrix minus one.

- (b) Using Gaussian elimination on the augmented matrix of a system, you have the following.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ -4 & 2 & k \\ 4 & -2 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & k+6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

This system is consistent if and only if $k + 6 = 0$, so $k = -6$.

If A is the *coefficient* matrix of a system of linear equations, then the number of equations is three, because it is equal to the number of rows of the coefficient matrix. The number of variables is also three, because it is equal to the number of columns of the coefficient matrix.

Using Gaussian elimination on A you obtain the following coefficient matrix of an equivalent system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & k+6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Because the homogeneous system is always consistent, the homogeneous system with the coefficient matrix A is consistent for any value of k .

52. Using Gaussian elimination on the augmented matrix, you have the following.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ a & b & c & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & (b-a) & c & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (a-b+c) & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

From this row reduced matrix you see that the original system has a unique solution.

54. Because the system composed of Equations 1 and 2 is consistent, but has a free variable, this system must have an infinite number of solutions.

56. Use Gauss-Jordan elimination as follows.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & -3 & -6 \\ 0 & -6 & -12 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

58. Begin by finding all possible first rows

$$[0 \ 0 \ 0], [0 \ 0 \ 1], [0 \ 1 \ 0], [0 \ 1 \ a], [1 \ 0 \ 0], [1 \ 0 \ a], [1 \ a \ b], [1 \ a \ 0],$$

where a and b are nonzero real numbers. For each of these examine the possible remaining rows.

$$\begin{aligned} & \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \\ & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \\ & \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

60. (a) False. A 4×7 matrix has 4 rows and 7 columns.

(b) True. Reduced row-echelon form of a given matrix is unique while row-echelon form is not. (See also exercise 64 of this section.)

(c) True. See Theorem 1.1 on page 21.

(d) False. Multiplying a row by a *nonzero* constant is one of the elementary row operations. However, multiplying a row of a matrix by a constant $c = 0$ is *not* an elementary row operation. (This would change the system by eliminating the equation corresponding to this row.)

62. No, the row-echelon form is not unique. For instance,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}. \text{ The reduced row-echelon form is unique.}$$

66. Row reduce the augmented matrix for this system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2\lambda + 9 & -5 & 0 \\ 1 & -\lambda & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\lambda & 0 \\ 2\lambda + 9 & -5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 2\lambda^2 + 9\lambda - 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

To have a nontrivial solution you must have the following.

$$2\lambda^2 + 9\lambda - 5 = 0$$

$$(\lambda + 5)(2\lambda - 1) = 0$$

So, if $\lambda = -5$ or $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}$, the system will have nontrivial solutions.

68. A matrix is in reduced row-echelon form if every column that has a leading 1 has zeros in every position above and below its leading 1. A matrix in row-echelon form may have any real numbers above the leading 1's.

64. First, you need $a \neq 0$ or $c \neq 0$. If $a \neq 0$, then you have

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & -\frac{cb}{a} + b \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 0 & ad - bc \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, $ad - bc = 0$ and $b = 0$, which implies that $d = 0$.

If $c \neq 0$, then you interchange rows and proceed.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} c & d \\ 0 & -\frac{ad}{c} + b \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} c & d \\ 0 & ad - bc \end{bmatrix}$$

Again, $ad - bc = 0$ and $d = 0$, which implies that

$b = 0$. In conclusion, $\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$ is row-equivalent to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ if and only if } b = d = 0, \text{ and } a \neq 0 \text{ or } c \neq 0.$$

70. (a) When a system of linear equations is inconsistent, the row-echelon form of the corresponding augmented matrix will have a row that is all zeros except for the last entry.

(b) When a system of linear equations has infinitely many solutions, the row-echelon form of the corresponding augmented matrix will have a row that consists entirely of zeros or more than one column with no leading 1's. The last column will not contain a leading 1.

Section 1.3 Applications of Systems of Linear Equations

2. (a) Because there are three points, choose a second-degree polynomial,
- $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2$
- .

Then substitute $x = 0, 2$, and 4 into $p(x)$ and equate the results to $y = 0, -2$, and 0 , respectively.

$$a_0 + a_1(0) + a_2(0)^2 = a_0 = 0$$

$$a_0 + a_1(2) + a_2(2)^2 = a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 = -2$$

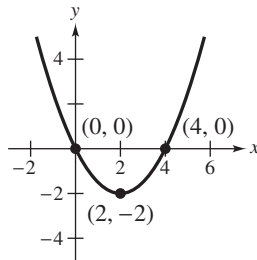
$$a_0 + a_1(4) + a_2(4)^2 = a_0 + 4a_1 + 16a_2 = 0$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix for this system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 & -2 \\ 1 & 4 & 16 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } p(x) = -2x + \frac{1}{2}x^2.$$

(b)



4. (a) Because there are three points, choose a second-degree polynomial,
- $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2$
- .

Then substitute $x = 2, 3$, and 4 into $p(x)$ and equate the results to $y = 4, 4$, and 4 , respectively.

$$a_0 + a_1(2) + a_2(2)^2 = a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 = 4$$

$$a_0 + a_1(3) + a_2(3)^2 = a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 = 4$$

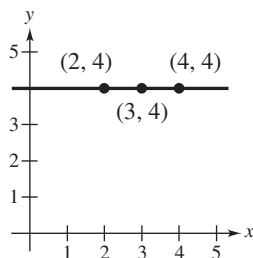
$$a_0 + a_1(4) + a_2(4)^2 = a_0 + 4a_1 + 16a_2 = 4$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix for this system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 & 16 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } p(x) = 4.$$

(b)



6. (a) Because there are four points, choose a third-degree polynomial, $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$. Then substitute $x = 0, 1, 2$, and 3 into $p(x)$ and equate the results to $y = 42, 0, -40$, and -72 , respectively.

$$a_0 + a_1(0) + a_2(0)^2 + a_3(0)^3 = a_0 = 42$$

$$a_0 + a_1(1) + a_2(1)^2 + a_3(1)^3 = a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 = 0$$

$$a_0 + a_1(2) + a_2(2)^2 + a_3(2)^3 = a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 + 8a_3 = -40$$

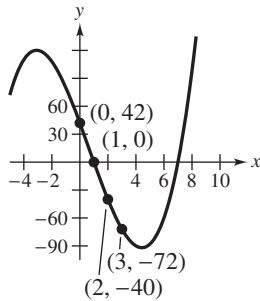
$$a_0 + a_1(3) + a_2(3)^2 + a_3(3)^3 = a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 + 27a_3 = -72$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix for this system.

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 42 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & -40 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 & 27 & -72 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 42 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -41 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{array} \right]$$

So, $p(x) = 42 - 41x - 2x^2 + x^3$.

(b)



8. (a) Because there are five points, choose a fourth-degree polynomial, $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3 + a_4x^4$. Then substitute $x = -4, 0, 4, 6$, and 8 into $p(x)$ and equate the results to $y = 18, 1, 0, 28$, and 135 , respectively.

$$a_0 + a_1(-4) + a_2(-4)^2 + a_3(-4)^3 + a_4(-4)^4 = a_0 - 4a_1 + 16a_2 - 64a_3 + 256a_4 = 18$$

$$a_0 + a_1(0) + a_2(0)^2 + a_3(0)^3 + a_4(0)^4 = a_0 = 1$$

$$a_0 + a_1(4) + a_2(4)^2 + a_3(4)^3 + a_4(4)^4 = a_0 + 4a_1 + 16a_2 + 64a_3 + 256a_4 = 0$$

$$a_0 + a_1(6) + a_2(6)^2 + a_3(6)^3 + a_4(6)^4 = a_0 + 6a_1 + 36a_2 + 216a_3 + 1296a_4 = 28$$

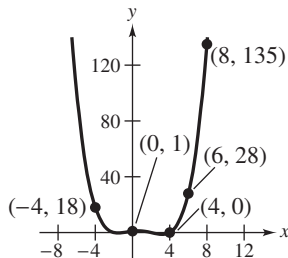
$$a_0 + a_1(8) + a_2(8)^2 + a_3(8)^3 + a_4(8)^4 = a_0 + 8a_1 + 64a_2 + 512a_3 + 4096a_4 = 135$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix for this system.

$$\left[\begin{array}{cccccc|c} 1 & -4 & 16 & -64 & 256 & 18 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 16 & 64 & 256 & 0 \\ 1 & 6 & 36 & 216 & 1296 & 28 \\ 1 & 8 & 64 & 512 & 4096 & 135 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{cccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{4} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{3}{16} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{16} \end{array} \right]$$

So, $p(x) = 1 + \frac{3}{4}x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - \frac{3}{16}x^3 + \frac{1}{16}x^4 = \frac{1}{16}(16 + 12x - 8x^2 - 3x^3 + x^4)$.

(b)



10. (a) Let $z = x - 2012$. Because there are four points, choose a third-degree polynomial, $p(z) = a_0 + a_1z + a_2z^2 + a_3z^3$. Then substitute $z = 0, 1, 2$, and 3 into $p(z)$ and equate the results to $y = 150, 180, 240$, and 360 respectively.

$$a_0 + a_1(0) + a_2(0)^2 + a_3(0)^3 = a_0 = 150$$

$$a_0 + a_1(1) + a_2(1)^2 + a_3(1)^3 = a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 = 180$$

$$a_0 + a_1(2) + a_2(2)^2 + a_3(2)^3 = a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 + 8a_3 = 240$$

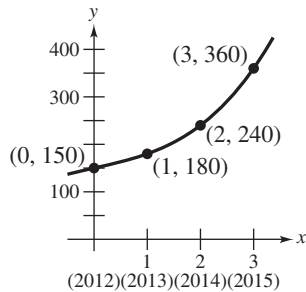
$$a_0 + a_1(3) + a_2(3)^2 + a_3(3)^3 = a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 + 27a_3 = 360$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix for this system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 150 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 180 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 240 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 & 27 & 360 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 150 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 25 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $p(z) = 150 + 25z + 5z^3$, or $p(x) = 150 + 25(x - 2012) + 5(x - 2012)^3$.

(b)



12. (a) Because there are four points, choose a third-degree polynomial, $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$. Then substitute $x = 1, 1.189, 1.316$, and 1.414 into $p(x)$ and equate the results to $y = 1, 1.587, 2.080$, and 2.520 , respectively.

$$a_0 + a_1(1) + a_2(1)^2 + a_3(1)^3 = a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 = 1$$

$$a_0 + a_1(1.189) + a_2(1.189)^2 + a_3(1.189)^3 \approx a_0 + 1.189a_1 + 1.414a_2 + 1.681a_3 = 1.587$$

$$a_0 + a_1(1.316) + a_2(1.316)^2 + a_3(1.316)^3 \approx a_0 + 1.316a_1 + 1.732a_2 + 2.279a_3 = 2.080$$

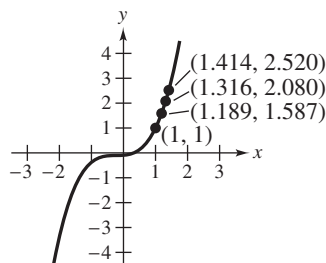
$$a_0 + a_1(1.414) + a_2(1.414)^2 + a_3(1.414)^3 \approx a_0 + 1.414a_1 + 1.999a_2 + 2.827a_3 = 2.520$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix for this system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1.189 & 1.414 & 1.681 & 1.587 \\ 1 & 1.316 & 1.732 & 2.279 & 2.080 \\ 1 & 1.414 & 1.999 & 2.827 & 2.520 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.095 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0.103 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0.405 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0.587 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $p(x) \approx -0.095 + 0.103x + 0.405x^2 + 0.587x^3$.

(b)



14. Choosing a second-degree polynomial approximation $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2$, substitute $x = 1, 2$, and 4 into $p(x)$ and equate the results to $y = 0, 1$, and 2 , respectively.

$$a_0 + a_1 + a_2 = 0$$

$$a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 = 1$$

$$a_0 + 4a_1 + 16a_2 = 2$$

The solution to this system is $a_0 = -\frac{4}{3}$, $a_1 = \frac{3}{2}$, and $a_2 = -\frac{1}{6}$.

So, $p(x) = -\frac{4}{3} + \frac{3}{2}x - \frac{1}{6}x^2$.

Finally, to estimate $\log_2 3$, calculate $p(3) = -\frac{4}{3} + \frac{3}{2}(3) - \frac{1}{6}(3)^2 = \frac{5}{3}$.

16. Assume that the equation of the circle is $x^2 + ax + y^2 + by - c = 0$. Because each of the given points lie on the circle, you have the following linear equations.

$$(-5)^2 + a(-5) + (1)^2 + b(1) - c = -5a + b - c + 26 = 0$$

$$(-3)^2 + a(-3) + (2)^2 + b(2) - c = -3a + 2b - c + 13 = 0$$

$$(-1)^2 + a(-1) + (1)^2 + b(1) - c = -a + b - c + 2 = 0$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} -5 & 1 & -1 & -26 \\ -3 & 2 & -1 & -13 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the equation of the circle is $x^2 - 6x + y^2 + y + 3 = 0$, or $(x - 3)^2 + (y - \frac{1}{2})^2 = \frac{25}{4}$.

18. (a) Letting $z = \frac{x - 1970}{10}$, the four data points are $(0, 205)$, $(1, 227)$, $(2, 249)$, and $(3, 282)$. Let

$p(z) = a_0 + a_1z + a_2z^2 + a_3z^3$. Substituting the points into $p(z)$ produces the following system of linear equations.

$$a_0 + a_1(0) + a_2(0)^2 + a_3(0)^3 = a_0 = 205$$

$$a_0 + a_1(1) + a_2(1)^2 + a_3(1)^3 = a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 = 227$$

$$a_0 + a_1(2) + a_2(2)^2 + a_3(2)^3 = a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 + 8a_3 = 249$$

$$a_0 + a_1(3) + a_2(3)^2 + a_3(3)^3 = a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 + 27a_3 = 282$$

Form the augmented matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 205 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 227 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 249 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 & 27 & 282 \end{bmatrix}$$

and use Gauss-Jordan elimination to obtain the equivalent reduced row-echelon matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 205 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{77}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{11}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{11}{6} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the cubic polynomial is $p(z) = 205 + \frac{77}{3}z - \frac{11}{2}z^2 + \frac{11}{6}z^3$.

Because $z = \frac{x - 1970}{10}$, $p(x) = 205 + \frac{77}{3}\left(\frac{x - 1970}{10}\right) - \frac{11}{2}\left(\frac{x - 1970}{10}\right)^2 + \frac{11}{6}\left(\frac{x - 1970}{10}\right)^3$.

- (b) To estimate the population in 2010, let $x = 2010$. $p(2010) = 205 + \frac{77}{3}(4) - \frac{11}{2}(4)^2 + \frac{11}{6}(4)^3 = 337$ million, which is greater than the actual population of 309 million.

20. (a) Letting $z = x - 2000$, the five points $(6, 348.7)$, $(7, 378.8)$, $(8, 405.6)$, $(9, 408.2)$, and $(10, 421.8)$.

Let $p(z) = a_0 + a_1z + a_2z^2 + a_3z^3 + a_4z^4$.

$$a_0 + a_1(6) + a_2(6)^2 + a_3(6)^3 + a_4(6)^4 = a_0 + 6a_1 + 36a_2 + 216a_3 + 1296a_4 = 348.7$$

$$a_0 + a_1(7) + a_2(7)^2 + a_3(7)^3 + a_4(7)^4 = a_0 + 7a_1 + 49a_2 + 343a_3 + 2401a_4 = 378.8$$

$$a_0 + a_1(8) + a_2(8)^2 + a_3(8)^3 + a_4(8)^4 = a_0 + 8a_1 + 64a_2 + 512a_3 + 4096a_4 = 405.6$$

$$a_0 + a_1(9) + a_2(9)^2 + a_3(9)^3 + a_4(9)^4 = a_0 + 9a_1 + 81a_2 + 729a_3 + 6561a_4 = 408.2$$

$$a_0 + a_1(10) + a_2(10)^2 + a_3(10)^3 + a_4(10)^4 = a_0 + 10a_1 + 100a_2 + 1000a_3 + 10,000a_4 = 421.8$$

- (b) Use Gauss-Jordan elimination to solve the system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 & 36 & 216 & 1296 & 348.7 \\ 1 & 7 & 49 & 343 & 2401 & 378.8 \\ 1 & 8 & 64 & 512 & 4096 & 405.6 \\ 1 & 9 & 81 & 729 & 6561 & 408.2 \\ 1 & 10 & 100 & 1000 & 10,000 & 421.8 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 8337.8 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -4313.89 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 854.563 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -73.608 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2.338 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $p(z) = 8337.8 - 4313.89z + 854.563z^2 - 73.608z^3 + 2.338z^4$. Because $z = x - 2000$,

$$p(x) = 8337.8 - 4313.89(x - 2000) + 854.563(x - 2000)^2 - 73.608(x - 2000)^3 + 2.338(x - 2000)^4.$$

To determine the reasonableness of the model for years after 2010, compare the predicted values for 2011–2013 to the actual values.

| x | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 |
|--------|-------|-------|--------|
| $p(x)$ | 537.8 | 903.4 | 1722.3 |
| Actual | 447.0 | 469.2 | 476.2 |

The model does not produce reasonable outcomes after 2010.

22. (a) Each of the network's four junctions gives rise to a linear equation as shown below.

input = output

$$300 = x_1 + x_2$$

$$x_1 + x_3 = x_4 + 150$$

$$x_2 + 200 = x_3 + x_5$$

$$x_4 + x_5 = 350$$

Rearrange these equations, form the augmented matrix, and use Gauss-Jordan elimination.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 300 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & 150 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 & -200 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 350 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 500 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 & -200 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 350 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Letting $x_5 = t$ and $x_3 = s$ be the free variables, you have

$$x_1 = 500 - s - t$$

$$x_2 = -200 + s + t$$

$$x_3 = s$$

$$x_4 = 350 - t$$

$$x_5 = t, \text{ where } t \text{ and } s \text{ are any real numbers.}$$

- (b) If $x_2 = 200$ and $x_3 = 50$, then you have $s = 50$ and $t = 350$.

So, the solution is: $x_1 = 100$, $x_2 = 200$, $x_3 = 50$, $x_4 = 0$, and $x_5 = 350$.

- (c) If $x_2 = 150$ and $x_3 = 0$, then you have $s = 0$ and $t = 350$.

So, the solution is: $x_1 = 150$, $x_2 = 150$, $x_3 = 0$, $x_4 = 0$, and $x_5 = 350$.

24. (a) Each of the network's six junctions gives rise to a linear equation as shown below.

$$\text{input} = \text{output}$$

$$600 = x_1 + x_3$$

$$x_1 = x_2 + x_4$$

$$x_2 + x_5 = 500$$

$$x_3 + x_6 = 600$$

$$x_4 + x_7 = x_6$$

$$500 = x_5 + x_7$$

Rearrange these equations, form the augmented matrix, and use Gauss-Jordan elimination.

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 600 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 500 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 600 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 500 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 600 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 500 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Letting $x_7 = t$ and $x_6 = s$ be the free variables, you have

$$x_1 = s$$

$$x_2 = t$$

$$x_3 = 600 - s$$

$$x_4 = s - t$$

$$x_5 = 500 - t$$

$$x_6 = s$$

$$x_7 = t, \text{ where } s \text{ and } t \text{ are any real numbers.}$$

- (b) If $x_1 = x_2 = 100$, then the solution is $x_1 = 100$, $x_2 = 100$, $x_3 = 500$, $x_4 = 0$, $x_5 = 400$, $x_6 = 100$, and $x_7 = 100$.
 (c) If $x_6 = x_7 = 0$, then the solution is $x_1 = 0$, $x_2 = 0$, $x_3 = 600$, $x_4 = 0$, $x_5 = 500$, $x_6 = 0$, and $x_7 = 0$.
 (d) If $x_5 = 1000$ and $x_6 = 0$, then the solution is $x_1 = 0$, $x_2 = -500$, $x_3 = 600$, $x_4 = 500$, $x_5 = 1000$, $x_6 = 0$, and $x_7 = -500$.

26. Applying Kirchoff's first law to three of the four junctions produces

$$I_1 + I_3 = I_2$$

$$I_1 + I_4 = I_2$$

$$I_3 + I_6 = I_5$$

and applying the second law to the three paths produces

$$R_1 I_1 + R_2 I_2 = 3I_1 + 2I_2 = 14$$

$$R_2 I_2 + R_4 I_4 + R_5 I_5 + R_3 I_3 = 2I_2 + 2I_4 + I_5 + 4I_3 = 25$$

$$R_5 I_5 + R_6 I_6 = I_5 + I_6 = 8.$$

Rearrange these equations, form the augmented matrix, and use Gauss-Jordan elimination.

$$\left[\begin{array}{cccccc|c} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 14 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 25 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 8 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{cccccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \end{array} \right]$$

So, the solution is: $I_1 = 2$, $I_2 = 4$, $I_3 = 2$, $I_4 = 2$, $I_5 = 5$, and $I_6 = 3$.

28. (a) For a set of n points with distinct x -values, substitute the points into the polynomial $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + \cdots + a_{n-1}x^{n-1}$. This creates a system of linear equations in a_0, a_1, \dots, a_{n-1} . Solving the system gives values for the coefficients a_n , and the resulting polynomial fits the original points.
- (b) In a network, the total flow into a junction is equal to the total flow out of a junction. So, each junction determines an equation, and the set of equations for all the junctions in a network forms a linear system. In an electrical network, Kirchhoff's Laws are used to determine additional equations for the system.

$$\begin{aligned}
 30. \quad T_1 &= \frac{50 + 25 + T_2 + T_3}{4} \\
 T_2 &= \frac{50 + 25 + T_1 + T_4}{4} \\
 T_3 &= \frac{25 + 0 + T_1 + T_4}{4} \\
 T_4 &= \frac{25 + 0 + T_2 + T_3}{4}
 \end{aligned}
 \Rightarrow
 \begin{aligned}
 4T_1 - T_2 - T_3 &= 75 \\
 -T_1 + 4T_2 - T_4 &= 75 \\
 -T_1 + 4T_3 - T_4 &= 25 \\
 -T_2 - T_3 + 4T_4 &= 25
 \end{aligned}$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination to solve this system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & -1 & 0 & 75 \\ -1 & 4 & 0 & -1 & 75 \\ -1 & 0 & 4 & -1 & 25 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 & 4 & 25 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 31.25 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 31.25 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 18.75 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 18.75 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $T_1 = 31.25^\circ\text{C}$, $T_2 = 31.25^\circ\text{C}$, $T_3 = 18.75^\circ\text{C}$, and $T_4 = 18.75^\circ\text{C}$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 32. \quad \frac{3x^2 - 7x - 12}{(x+4)(x-4)^2} &= \frac{A}{x+4} + \frac{B}{x-4} + \frac{C}{(x-4)^2} \\
 3x^2 - 7x - 12 &= A(x-4)^2 + B(x+4)(x-4) + C(x+4) \\
 3x^2 - 7x - 12 &= Ax^2 - 8Ax + 16A + Bx^2 - 16B + Cx + 4C \\
 3x^2 - 7x - 12 &= (A+B)x^2 + (-8A+C)x + 16A - 16B + 4C \\
 \text{So, } A + B &= 3 \\
 -8A + C &= -7 \\
 16A - 16B + 4C &= -12.
 \end{aligned}$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination to solve the system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ -8 & 0 & 1 & -7 \\ 16 & -16 & 4 & -12 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The solution is: $A = 1$, $B = 2$, and $C = 1$.

$$\text{So, } \frac{3x^2 - 7x - 12}{(x+4)(x-4)^2} = \frac{1}{x+4} + \frac{2}{x-4} + \frac{1}{(x-4)^2}$$

34. Use Gauss-Jordan elimination to solve the system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 100 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 25 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 50 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -51 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $x = 25$, $y = 50$, and $z = -51$.

$$\begin{aligned} 36. \quad & 2y + 2\lambda + 2 = 0 \\ & 2x + \lambda + 1 = 0 \\ & 2x + y - 100 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

The augmented matrix for this system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 100 \end{bmatrix}$$

Gauss-Jordan elimination produces the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 25 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 50 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -51 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $x = 25$, $y = 50$, and $\lambda = -51$.

38. To begin, substitute $x = -1$ and $x = 1$ into $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$ and equate the results to $y = 2$ and $y = -2$, respectively.

$$\begin{aligned} a_0 - a_1 + a_2 - a_3 &= 2 \\ a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 &= -2 \end{aligned}$$

Then, differentiate p , yielding $p'(x) = a_1 + 2a_2x + 3a_3x^2$. Substitute $x = -1$ and $x = 1$ into $p'(x)$ and equate the results to 0.

$$\begin{aligned} a_1 - 2a_2 + 3a_3 &= 0 \\ a_1 + 2a_2 + 3a_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

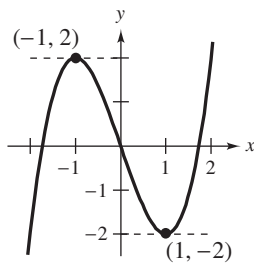
Combining these four equations into one system and forming the augmented matrix, you obtain

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination to find the equivalent reduced row-echelon matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $p(x) = -3x + x^3$. The graph of $y = p(x)$ is shown below.



40. Let

$$p_1(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \cdots + a_{n-1}x^{n-1} \text{ and } p_2(x) = b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \cdots + b_{n-1}x^{n-1}$$

be two different polynomials that pass through the n given points. The polynomial

$$p_1(x) - p_2(x) = (a_0 - b_0) + (a_1 - b_1)x + (a_2 - b_2)x^2 + \cdots + (a_{n-1} - b_{n-1})x^{n-1}$$

is zero for these n values of x . So, $a_0 = b_0$, $a_1 = b_1$, $a_2 = b_2$, ..., $a_{n-1} = b_{n-1}$.

Therefore, there is only one polynomial function of degree $n - 1$ (or less) whose graph passes through n points in the plane with distinct x -coordinates.

42. Choose a fourth-degree polynomial and substitute $x = 1, 2, 3$, and 4 into $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3 + a_4x^4$.

However, when you substitute $x = 3$ into $p(x)$ and equate it to $y = 2$ and $y = 3$ you get the contradictory equations

$$a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 + 27a_3 + 81a_4 = 2$$

$$a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 + 27a_3 + 81a_4 = 3$$

and must conclude that the system containing these two equations will have no solution. Also, y is not a function of x because the x -value of 3 is repeated. By similar reasoning, you cannot choose $p(y) = b_0 + b_1y + b_2y^2 + b_3y^3 + b_4y^4$ because $y = 1$ corresponds to both $x = 1$ and $x = 2$.

Review Exercises for Chapter 1

2. Because the equation cannot be written in the form $a_1x + a_2y = b$, it is *not* linear in the variables x and y .

4. Because the equation is in the form $a_1x + a_2y = b$, it is linear in the variables x and y .

6. Because the equation is in the form $a_1x + a_2y = b$, it is linear in the variables x and y .

8. Choosing x_2 and x_3 as the free variables and letting $x_2 = s$ and $x_3 = t$, you have

$$3x_1 + 2s - 4t = 0$$

$$3x_1 = -2s + 4t$$

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{3}(-2s + 4t).$$

10. Row reduce the augmented matrix for this system.

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 & -3 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -3 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 & -3 \end{array} \right]$$

Converting back to a linear system, the solution is $x = 2$ and $y = -3$.

12. Rearrange the equations, form the augmented matrix, and row reduce.

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -1 & 10 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 & -4 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{4}{3} \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & \frac{7}{3} & \frac{7}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{4}{3} \end{array} \right]$$

Converting back to a linear system, you obtain the solution $x = \frac{7}{3}$ and $y = -\frac{4}{3}$.

14. Rearrange the equations, form the augmented matrix, and row reduce.

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} -5 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ -5 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Converting back to a linear system, the solution is: $x = 0$ and $y = 0$.

16. Row reduce the augmented matrix for this system.

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 40 & 30 & 24 & 0 \\ 20 & 15 & -14 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{3}{5} & 0 \\ 20 & 15 & -14 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{3}{5} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -26 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

Because the second row corresponds to the false statement $0 = -26$, the system has no solution.

18. Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{4}{7} & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 3 & 15 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 7 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

So, the solution is: $x = -3$, $y = 7$.

20. Multiplying both equations by 100 and forming the augmented matrix produces

$$\begin{bmatrix} 20 & -10 & 7 \\ 40 & -50 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Gauss-Jordan elimination yields the following.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{7}{20} \\ 40 & -50 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{7}{20} \\ 0 & -30 & -15 \end{bmatrix} \\ \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{7}{20} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is: $x = \frac{3}{5}$ and $y = \frac{1}{2}$.

22. Because the matrix has 3 rows and 2 columns, it has size 3×2 .

24. This matrix corresponds to the system

$$-2x_1 + 3x_2 = 0.$$

Choosing $x_2 = t$ as a free variable, you can describe the solution as $x_1 = \frac{3}{2}t$ and $x_2 = t$, where t is a real number.

26. This matrix corresponds to the system

$$x_1 + 2x_2 + 3x_3 = 0 \\ 0 = 1.$$

Because the second equation is not possible, the system has no solution.

28. The matrix satisfies all three conditions in the definition of row-echelon form. Because each column that has a leading 1 (columns 1 and 4) has zeros elsewhere, the matrix is in reduced row-echelon form.

30. The matrix satisfies all three conditions in the definition of row-echelon form. Because each column that has a leading 1 (columns 2 and 3) has zeros elsewhere, the matrix is in reduced row-echelon form.

32. Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 1 & 18 \\ 4 & -2 & -2 & 28 \\ 2 & -3 & 2 & -8 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is: $x = 5$, $y = 2$, and $z = -6$.

34. Use the Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 & 5 \\ 2 & -1 & 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Choosing $z = t$ as the free variable, you can describe the solution as $x = \frac{3}{2} - 2t$, $y = 1 + 2t$, and $z = t$, where t is any real number.

36. Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 6 & -9 \\ 3 & -2 & 11 & -16 \\ 3 & -1 & 7 & -11 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{3}{4} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{5}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is: $x = -\frac{3}{4}$, $y = 0$, and $z = -\frac{5}{4}$.

38. Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 & -19 & 34 \\ 3 & 8 & -31 & 54 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -5 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

Choosing $x_3 = t$ as the free variable, you can describe the solution as $x_1 = 2 - 3t$, $x_2 = 6 + 5t$, and $x_3 = t$, where t is any real number.

40. Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 14 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 & 5 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 8 & 6 & 16 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is: $x_1 = 2$, $x_2 = 0$, $x_3 = 4$, $x_4 = -1$, and $x_5 = 2$.

42. Using a graphing utility, the augmented matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -0.533 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1.733 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Because $0 \neq 1$, the system has no solution.

44. Using a graphing utility, the augmented matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The system is inconsistent, so there is no solution.

46. Using a graphing utility, the augmented matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1.5 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0.5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0.5 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Choosing $w = t$ as the free variable, you can describe the solution as $x = -1.5t$, $y = -0.5t$, $z = -0.5t$, $w = t$, where t is any real number.

48. Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & -7 & 0 \\ 1 & -3 & 9 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{5}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Letting $x_3 = t$ be the free variable, you have $x_1 = -\frac{3}{2}t$,
 $x_2 = \frac{5}{2}t$, and $x_3 = t$, where t is any real number.

50. Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 5 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{37}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{9}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Choosing $x_3 = t$ as the free variable, you can describe the solution as $x_1 = -\frac{37}{2}t$, $x_2 = \frac{9}{2}t$, and $x_3 = t$, where t is any real number.

52. Use Gaussian elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & k & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & (k+1) & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & (k+1) & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, there will be exactly one solution (the trivial solution $x = y = z = 0$) if and only if $k \neq -1$.

56. Find all possible first rows, where
- a
- and
- b
- are nonzero real numbers.

$$[0 \ 0 \ 0], [0 \ 0 \ 1], [0 \ 1 \ 0], [0 \ 1 \ a], [1 \ 0 \ 0], [1 \ a \ 0], [1 \ a \ b], [1 \ 0 \ a]$$

For each of these, examine the possible second rows.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & a \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & b \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & a \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

58. Use Gaussian elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} (\lambda + 2) & -2 & 3 & 0 \\ -2 & (\lambda - 1) & 6 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & \lambda & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda + 3 & 6 + 2\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & -2\lambda - 6 & -\lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & \lambda & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda + 3 & 6 + 2\lambda & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (\lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 15) & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, you need $\lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 15 = (\lambda - 5)(\lambda + 3) = 0$, which implies $\lambda = 5$ or $\lambda = -3$.

54. Form the augmented matrix for the system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 1 & a \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & b \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & c \end{bmatrix}$$

Use Gaussian elimination to reduce the matrix to row-echelon form.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{a}{2} \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & b \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & c \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{a}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{2b-a}{2} \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & c \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{a}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{2b-a}{3} \\ 0 & 3 & 3 & c \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{a}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{2b-a}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & c - 2b + a \end{bmatrix}$$

- (a) If $c - 2b + a \neq 0$, then the system has no solution.
 (b) The system cannot have one solution.
 (c) If $c - 2b + a = 0$, then the system has infinitely many solutions

60. (a) True. A homogeneous system of linear equations is always consistent, because there is always a trivial solution, *i.e.*, when all variables are equal to zero. See Theorem 1.1 on page 21.
- (b) False. Consider, for example, the following system (with three variables and two equations).

$$\begin{aligned}x + y - z &= 2 \\ -2x - 2y + 2z &= 1.\end{aligned}$$

It is easy to see that this system has *no* solution.

62. From the following chart, you obtain a system of equations.

| | A | B | C |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|
| Mixture X | $\frac{1}{5}$ | $\frac{2}{5}$ | $\frac{2}{5}$ |
| Mixture Y | 0 | 0 | 1 |
| Mixture Z | $\frac{1}{3}$ | $\frac{1}{3}$ | $\frac{1}{3}$ |
| Desired Mixture | $\frac{6}{27}$ | $\frac{8}{27}$ | $\frac{13}{27}$ |

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{5}x + \frac{1}{3}z &= \frac{6}{27} \\ \frac{2}{5}x + \frac{1}{3}z &= \frac{8}{27}\end{aligned} \Rightarrow x = \frac{10}{27}, z = \frac{12}{27}$$

$$\frac{2}{5}x + y + \frac{1}{3}z = \frac{13}{27} \Rightarrow y = \frac{5}{27}$$

To obtain the desired mixture, use 10 gallons of spray X, 5 gallons of spray Y, and 12 gallons of spray Z.

64. $\frac{3x^2 + 3x - 2}{(x+1)^2(x-1)} = \frac{A}{x+1} + \frac{B}{x-1} + \frac{C}{(x+1)^2}$
- $$3x^2 + 3x - 2 = A(x+1)(x-1) + B(x+1)^2 + C(x-1)$$
- $$3x^2 + 3x - 2 = Ax^2 - A + Bx^2 + 2Bx + B + Cx - C$$
- $$3x^2 + 3x - 2 = (A+B)x^2 + (2B+C)x - A + B - C$$
- So, $A + B = 3$
- $$2B + C = 3$$
- $$-A + B - C = -2.$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination to solve the system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The solution is: $A = 2$, $B = 1$, and $C = 1$.

So, $\frac{3x^2 + 3x - 2}{(x+1)^2(x-1)} = \frac{2}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x-1} + \frac{1}{(x+1)^2}.$

66. (a) Because there are four points, choose a third-degree polynomial, $p(x) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$.

By substituting the values at each point into this equation, you obtain the system

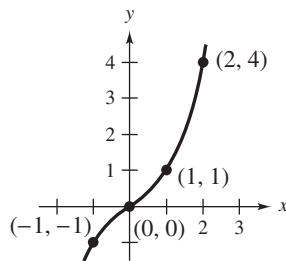
$$\begin{aligned}a_0 - a_1 + a_2 - a_3 &= -1 \\ a_0 &= 0 \\ a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 &= 1 \\ a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 + 8a_3 &= 4.\end{aligned}$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 & 8 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $p(x) = \frac{2}{3}x + \frac{1}{3}x^3.$

(b)



68. Substituting the points, $(1, 0)$, $(2, 0)$, $(3, 0)$, and $(4, 0)$ into the polynomial $p(x)$ yields the system

$$\begin{aligned}a_0 + a_1 + a_2 + a_3 &= 0 \\ a_0 + 2a_1 + 4a_2 + 8a_3 &= 0 \\ a_0 + 3a_1 + 9a_2 + 27a_3 &= 0 \\ a_0 + 4a_1 + 16a_2 + 64a_3 &= 0.\end{aligned}$$

Gaussian elimination shows that the only solution is $a_0 = a_1 = a_2 = a_3 = 0$.

70. (a) When $t = 0, s = 160$: $\frac{1}{2}a(0)^2 + v_0(0) + s_0 = 160 \Rightarrow s_0 = 160$

When $t = 1, s = 96$: $\frac{1}{2}a(1)^2 + v_0(1) + s_0 = 96 \Rightarrow \frac{1}{2}a + v_0 + s_0 = 96$

When $t = 2, s = 0$: $\frac{1}{2}a(2)^2 + v_0(2) + s_0 = 0 \Rightarrow 2a + 2v_0 + s_0 = 0$

Use Gaussian elimination to solve the system.

$$s_0 = 160$$

$$\frac{1}{2}a + v_0 + s_0 = 96$$

$$2a + 2v_0 + s_0 = 0$$

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 192$$

$$2a + 2v_0 + s_0 = 0$$

$$s_0 = 160$$

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 192$$

$$-2v_0 - 3s_0 = -384 \quad (-2) \text{ Eq. 1} + \text{Eq. 2}$$

$$s_0 = 160$$

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 192$$

$$v_0 + \frac{3}{2}s_0 = 192 \quad \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \text{ Eq. 2}$$

$$s_0 = 160$$

$$s_0 = 160 \Rightarrow s_0 = 160$$

$$v_0 + \frac{3}{2}(160) = 192 \Rightarrow v_0 = -48$$

$$a + 2(-48) + 2(160) = 192 \Rightarrow a = -32$$

The position equation is $s = \frac{1}{2}(-32)t^2 - 48t + 160$, or $s = -16t^2 - 48t + 160$.

(b) When $t = 1, s = 134$: $\frac{1}{2}a(1)^2 + v_0(1) + s_0 = 134 \Rightarrow a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 268$

When $t = 2, s = 86$: $\frac{1}{2}a(2)^2 + v_0(2) + s_0 = 86 \Rightarrow 2a + 2v_0 + s_0 = 86$

When $t = 3, s = 6$: $\frac{1}{2}a(3)^2 + v_0(3) + s_0 = 6 \Rightarrow 9a + 6v_0 + 2s_0 = 12$

Use Gaussian elimination to solve the system.

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 268$$

$$2a + 2v_0 + s_0 = 86$$

$$9a + 6v_0 + 2s_0 = 12$$

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 268$$

$$-2v_0 - 3s_0 = -450 \quad (-2)\text{Eq. 1} + \text{Eq. 2}$$

$$-12v_0 - 16s_0 = -2400 \quad (-9)\text{Eq. 1} + \text{Eq. 3}$$

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 268$$

$$-2v_0 - 3s_0 = -450$$

$$3v_0 + 4s_0 = 600 \quad \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)\text{Eq. 3}$$

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 268$$

$$-2v_0 - 3s_0 = -450$$

$$-s_0 = -150 \quad 3\text{Eq. 2} + 2\text{Eq. 3}$$

$$-s_0 = -150 \Rightarrow s_0 = 150$$

$$-2v_0 - 3(150) = -450 \Rightarrow v_0 = 0$$

$$a + 2(0) + 2(150) = 268 \Rightarrow a = -32$$

The position equation is $s = \frac{1}{2}(-32)t^2 + (0)t + 150$, or $s = -16t^2 + 150$.

(c) When $t = 1, s = 184$: $\frac{1}{2}a(1)^2 + v_0(1) + s_0 = 134 \Rightarrow a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 368$

When $t = 2, s = 116$: $\frac{1}{2}a(2)^2 + v_0(2) + s_0 = 116 \Rightarrow 2a + 2v_0 + s_0 = 116$

When $t = 3, s = 16$: $\frac{1}{2}a(3)^2 + v_0(3) + s_0 = 16 \Rightarrow 9a + 6v_0 + 2s_0 = 32$

Use Gaussian elimination to solve the system.

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 368$$

$$2a + 2v_0 + s_0 = 116$$

$$9a + 6v_0 + 2s_0 = 32$$

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 368$$

$$-2v_0 - 3s_0 = -620 \quad (-2) \text{ Eq. 1 + Eq. 2}$$

$$-12v_0 - 16s_0 = -3280 \quad (-9) \text{ Eq. 1 + Eq. 3}$$

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 368$$

$$v_0 + \frac{3}{2}s_0 = 310 \quad \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) \text{ Eq. 2}$$

$$-12v_0 - 16s_0 = -3280$$

$$a + 2v_0 + 2s_0 = 368$$

$$v_0 + \frac{3}{2}s_0 = 310$$

$$2s_0 = 440 \quad 12 \text{ Eq. 2 + Eq. 3}$$

$$2s_0 = 440 \Rightarrow s_0 = 220$$

$$-2v_0 - 3(220) = -620 \Rightarrow v_0 = -20$$

$$a + 2(-20) + 2(220) = 368 \Rightarrow a = -32$$

The position equation is $s = -\frac{1}{2}(-32)t^2 + (-20)t + 220$, or $s = -16t^2 - 20t + 220$.

72. Applying Kirchhoff's first law to either junction produces

$I_1 + I_3 = I_2$ and applying the second law to the two paths produces

$$R_1I_1 + R_2I_2 = 3I_1 + 4I_2 = 3$$

$$R_2I_2 + R_3I_3 = 4I_2 + 2I_3 = 2.$$

Rearrange these equations, form the augmented matrix, and use Gauss-Jordan elimination.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{5}{13} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{6}{13} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{13} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is $I_1 = \frac{5}{13}$, $I_2 = \frac{6}{13}$, and $I_3 = \frac{1}{13}$.

Project Solutions for Chapter 1

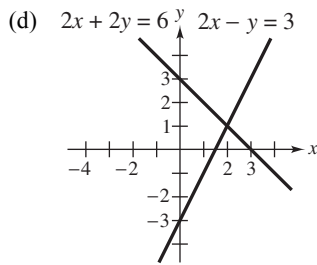
1 Graphing Linear Equations

$$1. \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 3 \\ a & b & 6 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & b + \frac{1}{2}a & 6 - \frac{3}{2}a \end{bmatrix}$$

(a) Unique solution if $b + \frac{1}{2}a \neq 0$. For instance, $a = b = 2$.

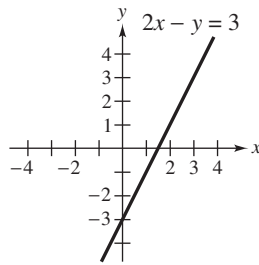
(b) Infinite number of solutions if $b + \frac{1}{2}a = 6 - \frac{3}{2}a = 0 \Rightarrow a = 4$ and $b = -2$.

(c) No solution if $b + \frac{1}{2}a = 0$ and $6 - \frac{3}{2}a \neq 0 \Rightarrow a \neq 4$ and $b = -\frac{1}{2}a$. For instance, $a = 2, b = -1$.

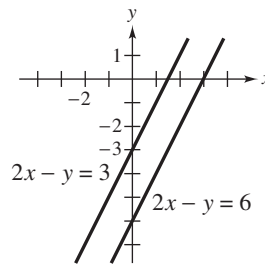


(a) $2x - y = 3$
 $2x + 2y = 6$

(The answers are not unique.)



(b) $2x - y = 3$
 $4x - 2y = 6$



(c) $2x - y = 3$
 $2x - y = 6$

2. (a) $x + y + z = 0$
 $x + y + z = 0$
 $x - y - z = 0$

(b) $x + y + z = 0$
 $y + z = 1$
 $z = 2$

(c) $x + y + z = 0$
 $x + y + z = 1$
 $x - y - z = 0$

(The answers are not unique.)

There are other configurations, such as three mutually parallel planes or three planes that intersect pairwise in lines.

2 Underdetermined and Overdetermined Systems of Equations

1. Yes, $x + y = 2$ is a consistent underdetermined system.

2. Yes,

$$x + y = 2$$

$$2x + 2y = 4$$

$$3x + 3y = 6$$

is a consistent, overdetermined system.

3. Yes,

$$x + y + z = 1$$

$$x + y + z = 2$$

is an inconsistent underdetermined system.

4. Yes,

$$x + y = 1$$

$$x + y = 2$$

$$x + y = 3$$

is an inconsistent underdetermined system.

5. In general, a linear system with more equations than variables would probably be inconsistent. Here is an intuitive reason: Each variable represents a degree of freedom, while each equation gives a condition that in general reduces number of degrees of freedom by one. If there are more equations (conditions) than variables (degrees of freedom), then there are too many conditions for the system to be consistent. So you expect such a system to be inconsistent in general. But, as Exercise 2 shows, this is not always true.

6. In general, a linear system with more variables than equations would probably be consistent. As in Exercise 5, the intuitive explanation is as follows. Each variable represents a degree of freedom, and each equation represents a condition that takes away one degree of freedom. If there are more variables than equations, in general, you would expect a solution. But, as Exercise 3 shows, this is not always true.

CHAPTER 2

Matrices

| | | |
|--------------------------|--|-----------|
| Section 2.1 | Operations with Matrices | 30 |
| Section 2.2 | Properties of Matrix Operations..... | 36 |
| Section 2.3 | The Inverse of a Matrix | 41 |
| Section 2.4 | Elementary Matrices..... | 46 |
| Section 2.5 | Markov Chains | 53 |
| Section 2.6 | More Applications of Matrix Operations | 62 |
| Review Exercises | ..... | 66 |
| Project Solutions | ..... | 75 |

CHAPTER 2

Matrices

Section 2.1 Operations with Matrices

2. $x = 13, y = 12$

4. $x + 2 = 2x + 6$ $2y = 18$
 $-4 = x$ $y = 9$

$2x = -8$ $y + 2 = 11$
 $x = -4$ $y = 9$

6. (a) $A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 \\ -3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 5 \\ 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6+1 & -1+4 \\ 2+(-1) & 4+5 \\ -3+1 & 5+10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 3 \\ 1 & 9 \\ -2 & 15 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) $A - B = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 \\ -3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 5 \\ 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6-1 & -1-4 \\ 2-(-1) & 4-5 \\ -3-1 & 5-10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -5 \\ 3 & -1 \\ -4 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) $2A = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 \\ -3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2(6) & 2(-1) \\ 2(2) & 2(4) \\ 2(-3) & 2(5) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -2 \\ 4 & 8 \\ -6 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $2A - B = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -2 \\ 4 & 8 \\ -6 & 10 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 5 \\ 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12-1 & -2-4 \\ 4-(-1) & 8-5 \\ -6-1 & 10-10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 11 & -6 \\ 5 & 3 \\ -7 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

(e) $B + \frac{1}{2}A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 5 \\ 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 \\ -3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -1 & 5 \\ 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & 2 \\ -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & \frac{7}{2} \\ 0 & 7 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{25}{2} \end{bmatrix}$

8. (a) $A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 5 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3+0 & 2+2 & -1+1 \\ 2+5 & 4+4 & 5+2 \\ 0+2 & 1+1 & 2+0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 & 0 \\ 7 & 8 & 7 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) $A - B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 5 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3-0 & 2-2 & -1-1 \\ 2-5 & 4-4 & 5-2 \\ 0-2 & 1-1 & 2-0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & -2 \\ -3 & 0 & 3 \\ -2 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) $2A = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2(3) & 2(2) & 2(-1) \\ 2(2) & 2(4) & 2(5) \\ 2(0) & 2(1) & 2(2) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 4 & -2 \\ 4 & 8 & 10 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $2A - B = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 5 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 4 & -2 \\ 4 & 8 & 10 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 5 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 2 & -3 \\ -1 & 4 & 8 \\ -2 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$

(e) $B + \frac{1}{2}A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 5 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 5 & 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & 2 & \frac{5}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & 3 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 6 & 6 & \frac{9}{2} \\ 2 & \frac{3}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

10. (a) $A + B$ is not possible. A and B have different sizes.

(b) $A - B$ is not possible. A and B have different sizes.

$$(c) 2A = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 4 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

(d) $2A - B$ is not possible. A and B have different sizes.

(e) $B + \frac{1}{2}A$ is not possible. A and B have different sizes.

$$12. (a) c_{23} = 5a_{23} + 2b_{23} = 5(2) + 2(11) = 32$$

$$(b) c_{32} = 5a_{32} + 2b_{32} = 5(1) + 2(4) = 13$$

$$16. (a) AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2(4) + (-2)(2) & 2(1) + (-2)(-2) \\ -1(4) + 4(2) & -1(1) + 4(-2) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 6 \\ 4 & -9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) BA = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4(2) + 1(-1) & 4(-2) + 1(4) \\ 2(2) + (-2)(-1) & 2(-2) + (-2)(4) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -4 \\ 6 & -12 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$18. (a) AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 7 \\ 2 & -1 & 8 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1(1) + (-1)(2) + 7(1) & 1(1) + (-1)(1) + 7(-3) & 1(2) + (-1)(1) + 7(2) \\ 2(1) + (-1)(2) + 8(1) & 2(1) + (-1)(1) + 8(-3) & 2(2) + (-1)(1) + 8(2) \\ 3(1) + 1(2) + (-1)(1) & 3(1) + 1(1) + (-1)(-3) & 3(2) + 1(1) + (-1)(2) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -21 & 15 \\ 8 & -23 & 19 \\ 4 & 7 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) BA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 7 \\ 2 & -1 & 8 \\ 3 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1(1) + 1(2) + 2(3) & 1(-1) + 1(-1) + 2(1) & 1(7) + 1(8) + 2(-1) \\ 2(1) + 1(2) + 1(3) & 2(-1) + 1(-1) + 1(1) & 2(7) + 1(8) + 1(-1) \\ 1(1) + (-3)(2) + 2(3) & 1(-1) + (-3)(-1) + 2(1) & 1(7) + (-3)(8) + 2(-1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 0 & 13 \\ 7 & -2 & 21 \\ 1 & 4 & -19 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$20. (a) AB = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ -3 & 0 & 4 \\ 4 & -2 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3(1) + 2(2) + 1(1) & 3(2) + 2(-1) + 1(-2) \\ -3(1) + 0(2) + 4(1) & -3(2) + 0(-1) + 4(-2) \\ 4(1) + (-2)(2) + (-4)(1) & 4(2) + (-2)(-1) + (-4)(-2) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 2 \\ 1 & -14 \\ -4 & 18 \end{bmatrix}$$

(b) BA is not defined because B is 3×2 and A is 3×3 .

$$22. (a) AB = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1(2) & -1(1) & -1(3) & -1(2) \\ 2(2) & 2(1) & 2(3) & 2(2) \\ -2(2) & -2(1) & -2(3) & -2(2) \\ 1(2) & 1(1) & 1(3) & 1(2) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & -3 & -2 \\ 4 & 2 & 6 & 4 \\ -4 & -2 & -6 & -4 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) BA = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2(-1) + 1(2) + 3(-2) + 2(1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

24. (a) AB is not defined because A is 2×2 and B is 3×2 .

$$(b) BA = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 5 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2(2) + 1(5) & 2(-3) + 1(2) \\ 1(2) + 3(5) & 1(-3) + 3(2) \\ 2(2) + (-1)(5) & 2(-3) + (-1)(2) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -4 \\ 17 & 3 \\ -1 & -8 \end{bmatrix}$$

14. Simplifying the right side of the equation produces

$$\begin{bmatrix} w & x \\ y & x \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 + 2y & 3 + 2w \\ 2 + 2z & -1 + 2x \end{bmatrix}$$

By setting corresponding entries equal to each other, you obtain four equations.

$$\begin{aligned} w &= -4 + 2y \\ x &= 3 + 2w \\ y &= 2 + 2z \\ x &= -1 + 2x \end{aligned} \Rightarrow \begin{cases} -2y + w = -4 \\ x - 2w = 3 \\ y - 2z = 2 \\ x = 1 \end{cases}$$

The solution to this linear system is: $x = 1$, $y = \frac{3}{2}$,

$$z = -\frac{1}{4}, \text{ and } w = -1.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
26. (a) AB &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 & -3 & -1 \\ -2 & 1 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 2(4) + 1(-1) + 2(-2) & 2(0) + 1(2) + 2(1) & 2(1) + 1(-3) + 2(4) & 2(3) + 1(-1) + 2(3) \\ 3(4) + (-1)(-1) + (-2)(-2) & 3(0) + (-1)(2) + (-2)(1) & 3(1) + (-1)(-3) + (-2)(4) & 3(3) + (-1)(-1) + (-2)(3) \\ -2(4) + 1(-1) + (-2)(-2) & -2(0) + 1(2) + (-2)(1) & -2(1) + 1(-3) + (-2)(4) & -2(3) + 1(-1) + (-2)(3) \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 & 7 & 11 \\ 17 & -4 & -2 & 4 \\ -5 & 0 & -13 & -13 \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

(b) BA is not defined because B is 3×4 and A is 3×3 .

28. (a) AB is not defined because A is 2×5 and B is 2×2 .

$$\begin{aligned}
(b) BA &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 & -2 & 4 \\ 6 & 13 & 8 & -17 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 1(1) + 6(6) & 1(0) + 6(13) & 1(3) + 6(8) & 1(-2) + 6(-17) & 1(4) + 6(20) \\ 4(1) + 2(6) & 4(0) + 2(13) & 4(3) + 2(8) & 4(-2) + 2(-17) & 4(4) + 2(20) \end{bmatrix} \\
&= \begin{bmatrix} 37 & 78 & 51 & -104 & 124 \\ 16 & 26 & 28 & -42 & 56 \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

30. $C + E$ is not defined because C and E have different sizes.

32. $-4A$ is defined and has size 3×4 because A has size 3×4 .

34. BE is defined. Because B has size 3×4 and E has size 4×3 , the size of BE is 3×3 .

36. $2D + C$ is defined and has size 4×2 because $2D$ and C have size 4×2 .

38. As a system of linear equations, $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ is

$$\begin{aligned}
x_1 + 2x_2 + x_3 + 3x_4 &= 0 \\
x_1 - x_2 + x_4 &= 0 \\
x_2 - x_3 + 2x_4 &= 0
\end{aligned}$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix for this system.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Choosing $x_4 = t$, the solution is

$x_1 = -2t$, $x_2 = -t$, $x_3 = t$, and $x_4 = t$, where t is any real number.

40. In matrix form $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$, the system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 1 & 4 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is $\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$.

42. In matrix form $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$, the system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} -4 & 9 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -13 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} -4 & 9 & -13 \\ 1 & -3 & 12 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -23 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{35}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is $\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -23 \\ -\frac{35}{3} \end{bmatrix}$.

44. In matrix form
- $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$
- , the system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, the solution is } \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

46. In matrix form
- $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$
- , the system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -6 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 17 \\ -11 \\ 40 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 4 & 17 \\ 1 & 3 & 0 & -11 \\ 0 & -6 & 5 & 40 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, the solution is } \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -5 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

48. In matrix form
- $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$
- , the system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Use Gauss-Jordan elimination on the augmented matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, the solution is } \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

50. The augmented matrix row reduces as follows.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

There are an infinite number of solutions. For example, $x_3 = 0$, $x_2 = 2$, $x_1 = -3$.

$$\text{So, } \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = -3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} + 0 \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

52. The augmented matrix row reduces as follows.

$$\begin{bmatrix} -3 & 5 & -22 \\ 3 & 4 & 4 \\ 4 & -8 & 32 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 10 \\ 0 & 9 & -18 \\ 0 & -4 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 10 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So,

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} -22 \\ 4 \\ 32 \end{bmatrix} = 4 \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + (-2) \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 4 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix}.$$

54. Expanding the left side of the equation produces

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 \end{bmatrix} A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2a_{11} - a_{21} & 2a_{12} - a_{22} \\ 3a_{11} - 2a_{21} & 3a_{12} - 2a_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and you obtain the system

$$\begin{aligned} 2a_{11} - a_{21} &= 1 \\ 2a_{12} - a_{22} &= 0 \\ 3a_{11} - 2a_{21} &= 0 \\ 3a_{12} - 2a_{22} &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

Solving by Gauss-Jordan elimination yields

$$a_{11} = 2, a_{12} = -1, a_{21} = 3, \text{ and } a_{22} = -2.$$

$$\text{So, you have } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

56. Expanding the left side of the matrix equation produces

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2a + 3b & a + b \\ 2c + 3d & c + d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 17 \\ 4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

You obtain two systems of linear equations (one involving a and b and the other involving c and d).

$$2a + 3b = 3$$

$$a + b = 17,$$

and

$$2c + 3d = 4$$

$$c + d = -1.$$

Solving by Gauss-Jordan elimination yields $a = 48$,

$$b = -31, c = -7, \text{ and } d = 6.$$

$$58. AA = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 9 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$62. (a) AB = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & b_{13} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & b_{23} \\ b_{31} & b_{32} & b_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11}b_{11} & a_{11}b_{12} & a_{11}b_{13} \\ a_{22}b_{21} & a_{22}b_{22} & a_{22}b_{23} \\ a_{33}b_{31} & a_{33}b_{32} & a_{33}b_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

The i th row of B has been multiplied by a_{ii} , the i th diagonal entry of A .

$$(b) BA = \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} & b_{13} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} & b_{23} \\ b_{31} & b_{32} & b_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & a_{22} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a_{33} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11}b_{11} & a_{22}b_{12} & a_{33}b_{13} \\ a_{11}b_{21} & a_{22}b_{22} & a_{33}b_{23} \\ a_{11}b_{31} & a_{22}b_{32} & a_{33}b_{33} \end{bmatrix}$$

The i th column of B has been multiplied by a_{ii} , the i th diagonal entry of A .

(c) If $a_{11} = a_{22} = a_{33}$, then $AB = a_{11}B = BA$.

64. The trace is the sum of the elements on the main diagonal.

$$1 + 1 + 1 = 3$$

$$60. AB = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -7 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 12 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 3(-7) + 0 + 0 & 0 + 0 + 0 & 0 + 0 + 0 \\ 0 + 0 + 0 & 0 + (-5)4 + 0 & 0 + 0 + 0 \\ 0 + 0 + 0 & 0 + 0 + 0 & 0 + 0 + 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -21 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -20 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Similarly,

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} -21 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -20 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

66. The trace is the sum of the elements on the main diagonal.

$$1 + 0 + 2 + (-3) = 0$$

68. Let $AB = [c_{ij}]$, where $c_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik}b_{kj}$. Then, $Tr(AB) = \sum_{i=1}^n c_{ii} = \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik}b_{ki} \right)$.

Similarly, if $BA = [d_{ij}]$, $d_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^n b_{ik}a_{kj}$. Then $Tr(BA) = \sum_{i=1}^n d_{ii} = \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\sum_{k=1}^n b_{ik}a_{ki} \right) = Tr(AB)$.

$$70. AB = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cos \beta & -\sin \beta \\ \sin \beta & \cos \beta \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha \cos \beta - \sin \alpha \sin \beta & \cos \alpha(-\sin \beta) - \sin \alpha \cos \beta \\ \sin \alpha \cos \beta + \cos \alpha \sin \beta & \sin \alpha(-\sin \beta) + \cos \alpha \cos \beta \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \beta & -\sin \beta \\ \sin \beta & \cos \beta \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cos \alpha & -\sin \alpha \\ \sin \alpha & \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \beta \cos \alpha - \sin \beta \sin \alpha & \cos \beta(-\sin \alpha) - \sin \beta \cos \alpha \\ \sin \beta \cos \alpha + \cos \beta \sin \alpha & \sin \beta(-\sin \alpha) + \cos \beta \cos \alpha \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, you see that } AB = BA = \begin{bmatrix} \cos(\alpha + \beta) & -\sin(\alpha + \beta) \\ \sin(\alpha + \beta) & \cos(\alpha + \beta) \end{bmatrix}.$$

72. Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} \end{bmatrix}$.

Then the matrix equation $AB - BA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ is equivalent to

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & b_{12} \\ b_{21} & b_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This equation implies that

$$a_{11}b_{11} + a_{12}b_{21} - b_{11}a_{11} - b_{12}a_{21} = a_{12}b_{21} - b_{12}a_{21} = 1$$

$$a_{21}b_{12} + a_{22}b_{22} - b_{21}a_{12} - b_{22}a_{22} = a_{21}b_{12} - b_{21}a_{12} = 1$$

which is impossible. So, the original equation has no solution.

74. Assume that A is an $m \times n$ matrix and B is a $p \times q$ matrix. Because the product AB is defined, you know that $n = p$. Moreover, because AB is square, you know that $m = q$. Therefore, B must be of order $n \times m$, which implies that the product BA is defined.

76. Let rows s and t be identical in the matrix A . So, $a_{sj} = a_{tj}$ for $j = 1, \dots, n$. Let $AB = [c_{ij}]$, where

$$c_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{ik}b_{kj}. \text{ Then, } c_{sj} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{sk}b_{kj}, \text{ and } c_{tj} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_{tk}b_{kj}. \text{ Because } a_{sk} = a_{tk} \text{ for } k = 1, \dots, n, \text{ rows } s \text{ and } t \text{ of } AB$$

are the same.

78. (a) No, the matrices have different sizes.
 (b) No, the matrices have different sizes.
 (c) Yes; No, BA is undefined.

80. $1.2 \begin{bmatrix} 70 & 50 & 25 \\ 35 & 100 & 70 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 84 & 60 & 30 \\ 42 & 120 & 84 \end{bmatrix}$

82. (a) Multiply the matrix for 2010 by $\frac{1}{3090}$. This produces a matrix giving the information as percents of the total population.

$$A = \frac{1}{3090} \begin{bmatrix} 12,306 & 35,240 & 7830 \\ 16,095 & 41,830 & 9051 \\ 27,799 & 72,075 & 14,985 \\ 5698 & 13,717 & 2710 \\ 12,222 & 31,867 & 5901 \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 3.98 & 11.40 & 2.53 \\ 5.21 & 13.54 & 2.93 \\ 9.00 & 23.33 & 4.85 \\ 1.84 & 4.44 & 0.88 \\ 3.96 & 10.31 & 1.91 \end{bmatrix}$$

Multiply the matrix for 2013 by $\frac{1}{3160}$. This produces a matrix giving the information as percents of the total population.

$$B = \frac{1}{3160} \begin{bmatrix} 12,026 & 35,471 & 8446 \\ 15,772 & 41,985 & 9791 \\ 27,954 & 73,703 & 16,727 \\ 5710 & 14,067 & 3104 \\ 12,124 & 32,614 & 6636 \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 3.81 & 11.23 & 2.67 \\ 4.99 & 13.29 & 3.10 \\ 8.85 & 23.32 & 5.29 \\ 1.81 & 4.45 & 0.98 \\ 3.84 & 10.32 & 2.10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \quad B - A = \begin{bmatrix} 3.81 & 11.23 & 2.67 \\ 4.99 & 13.29 & 3.10 \\ 8.85 & 23.32 & 5.29 \\ 1.81 & 4.45 & 0.98 \\ 3.84 & 10.32 & 2.10 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 3.98 & 11.40 & 2.53 \\ 5.21 & 13.54 & 2.93 \\ 9.00 & 23.33 & 4.85 \\ 1.84 & 4.44 & 0.88 \\ 3.96 & 10.31 & 1.91 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -0.18 & -0.18 & 0.14 \\ -0.22 & -0.25 & 0.17 \\ -0.15 & -0.001 & 0.44 \\ -0.04 & 0.01 & 0.11 \\ -0.12 & 0.01 & 0.19 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (c) The 65+ age group is projected to show relative growth from 2010 to 2013 over all regions because its column in $B - A$ contains all positive percents.

$$84. AB = \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \hline -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right] \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \end{array} \right] = \left[\begin{array}{cc|cc} 1 & 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 \\ \hline -1 & -2 & -3 & -4 \\ -5 & -6 & -7 & -8 \end{array} \right]$$

86. (a) True. The number of elements in a row of the first matrix must be equal to the number of elements in a column of the second matrix. See page 43 of the text.

(b) True. See page 45 of the text.

Section 2.2 Properties of Matrix Operations

$$2. \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 8 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 \\ -3 & -1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -11 & -7 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6+0+(-11) & 8+5+(-7) \\ -1+(-3)+2 & 0+(-1)+(-1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 6 \\ -2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$4. \frac{1}{2}([5 \ -2 \ 4 \ 0] + [14 \ 6 \ -18 \ 9]) = \frac{1}{2}[5+14 \ -2+6 \ 4+(-18) \ 0+9] = \frac{1}{2}[19 \ 4 \ -14 \ 9] = \left[\frac{19}{2} \ 2 \ -7 \ \frac{9}{2}\right]$$

$$\begin{aligned} 6. -1 \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 11 \\ -2 & -1 \\ 9 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{6} \left(\begin{bmatrix} -5 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 13 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 5 \\ -9 & -1 \\ 6 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \right) &= \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -11 \\ 2 & 1 \\ -9 & -3 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} -5+7 & -1+5 \\ 3+(-9) & 4+(-1) \\ 0+6 & 13+(-1) \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -11 \\ 2 & 1 \\ -9 & -3 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -6 & 3 \\ 6 & 12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -11 \\ 2 & 1 \\ -9 & -3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} -4 + \frac{1}{3} & -11 + \frac{2}{3} \\ 2 + (-1) & 1 + \frac{1}{2} \\ -9 + 1 & -3 + 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{11}{3} & -\frac{31}{3} \\ 1 & \frac{3}{2} \\ -8 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$8. A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$10. (a+b)B = (3+(-4)) \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = (-1) \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$12. (ab)O = (3)(-4) \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = (-12) \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$14. (a) X = 3A - 2B$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{bmatrix} -6 & -3 \\ 3 & 0 \\ 9 & -12 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 6 \\ 4 & 0 \\ -8 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -9 \\ -1 & 0 \\ 17 & -10 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$(b) 2X = 2A - B$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2X &= \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 \\ 6 & -8 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 \\ -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \\ 2X &= \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 10 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \\ X &= \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -\frac{5}{2} \\ 0 & 0 \\ 5 & -\frac{7}{2} \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

(c) $2X + 3A = B$

$$2X + \begin{bmatrix} -6 & -3 \\ 3 & 0 \\ 9 & -12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 \\ -4 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2X = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 6 \\ -1 & 0 \\ -13 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{13}{2} & \frac{11}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

(d) $2A + 4B = -2X$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -4 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 \\ 6 & -8 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 12 \\ 8 & 0 \\ -16 & -4 \end{bmatrix} = -2X$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -4 & 10 \\ 10 & 0 \\ -10 & -12 \end{bmatrix} = -2X$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -5 \\ -5 & 0 \\ 5 & 6 \end{bmatrix} = X$$

$$16. \ c(CB) = (-2) \left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

$$= (-2) \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ -1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$18. \ C(BC) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$20. \ B(C + O) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$22. \ B(cA) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \left((-2) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -4 & -6 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -10 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$24. \ (a) \ (AB)C = \left(\begin{bmatrix} -4 & 2 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -5 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \right) \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -8 & 26 & 6 \\ 7 & -14 & -9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 18 & 0 \\ -12 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \ A(BC) = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 2 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -5 & 0 \\ -2 & 3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 2 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 18 & 0 \\ -12 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$26. \ AB = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{8} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{8} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$BA = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{8} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{8} \end{bmatrix} \neq AB$$

$$28. \ AC = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 5 & 4 \\ 3 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -6 & 9 \\ 16 & -8 & 12 \\ 4 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -6 & 3 \\ 5 & 4 & 4 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = BC$$

But $A \neq B$.

$$30. \ AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = O$$

But $A \neq O$ and $B \neq O$.

$$32. \quad AT = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$34. \quad A + IA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$36. \quad A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = I_2$$

$$\text{So, } A^4 = (A^2)^2 = I_2^2 = I_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

38. In general, $AB \neq BA$ for matrices.

$$40. \quad D^T = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -7 & 19 \\ -7 & 0 & 23 \\ 19 & 23 & -32 \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -7 & 19 \\ -7 & 0 & 23 \\ 19 & 23 & -32 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$42. \quad (AB)^T = \left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B^T A^T = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$44. \quad (AB)^T = \left(\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \right)^T = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & -7 \\ 2 & 4 & 7 \\ 4 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 \\ -7 & 7 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$B^T A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}^T \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 2 \\ -7 & 7 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$46. \quad (a) \quad A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 11 \\ 11 & 21 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \quad AA^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ -1 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & 25 & -8 \\ 2 & -8 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$48. \quad (a) \quad A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 14 & 6 \\ -3 & 0 & -2 & 8 \\ 2 & 11 & 12 & -5 \\ 0 & -1 & -9 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -3 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 11 & -1 \\ 14 & -2 & 12 & -9 \\ 6 & 8 & -5 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 252 & 8 & 168 & -104 \\ 8 & 77 & -70 & 50 \\ 168 & -70 & 294 & -139 \\ -104 & 50 & -139 & 98 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \quad AA^T = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -3 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 & 11 & -1 \\ 14 & -2 & 12 & -9 \\ 6 & 8 & -5 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 14 & 6 \\ -3 & 0 & -2 & 8 \\ 2 & 11 & 12 & -5 \\ 0 & -1 & -9 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 29 & 30 & 86 & -10 \\ 30 & 126 & 169 & -47 \\ 86 & 169 & 425 & -28 \\ -10 & -47 & -28 & 141 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$50. \quad A^{17} = \begin{bmatrix} (1)^{17} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (-1)^{17} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (1)^{17} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & (-1)^{17} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & (1)^{17} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$52. \quad A^{20} = \begin{bmatrix} (1)^{20} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (-1)^{20} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (1)^{20} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & (-1)^{20} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & (1)^{20} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$54. \text{ Because } A^3 = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 27 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2^3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (-1)^3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (3)^3 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ you have } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

56. (a) False. In general, for $n \times n$ matrices A and B it is *not* true that $AB = BA$. For example, let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$, $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$\text{Then } AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \neq \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = BA.$$

(b) False. Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$, $B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$, $C = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Then $AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = AC$, but $B \neq C$.

(c) True. See Theorem 2.6, part 2 on page 57.

$$\begin{aligned} 58. \quad & aX + A(bB) = b(AB + IB) && \text{Original equation} \\ & aX + (Ab)B = b(AB + B) && \text{Associative property; property of the identity matrix} \\ & aX + bAB = bAB + bB && \text{Property of scalar multiplication; distributive property} \\ & aX + bAB + (-bAB) = bAB + bB + (-bAB) && \text{Add } -bAB \text{ to both sides.} \\ & aX = bAB + bB + (-bAB) && \text{Additive inverse} \\ & aX = bAB + (-bAB) + bB && \text{Commutative property} \\ & aX = bB && \text{Additive inverse} \\ & X = \frac{b}{a}B && \text{Divide by } a. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 60. \quad f(A) &= -10 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + 5 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}^2 + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}^3 \\ &= - \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 10 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 10 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 5 & -5 \\ 5 & 0 & 10 \\ -5 & 5 & 15 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}^2 \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 & -5 \\ 5 & -10 & 10 \\ -5 & 5 & 5 \end{bmatrix} - 2 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 \\ -4 & 2 & 12 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \\ -1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 \\ -4 & 2 & 12 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 & -5 \\ 5 & -10 & 10 \\ -5 & 5 & 5 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 2 & -6 \\ 0 & 6 & 10 \\ -8 & 4 & 24 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 16 & 3 & -13 \\ -2 & 5 & 21 \\ -18 & 8 & 44 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 6 & -12 \\ 3 & -11 & 21 \\ -15 & 9 & 25 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$62. (cd)A = (cd)[a_{ij}] = [(cd)a_{ij}] = [c(da_{ij})] = c[da_{ij}] = c(dA)$$

$$64. (c + d)A = (c + d)[a_{ij}] = [(c + d)a_{ij}] = [ca_{ij} + da_{ij}] = [ca_{ij}] + [da_{ij}] = c[a_{ij}] + d[a_{ij}] = cA + dA$$

66. (a) To show that $A(BC) = (AB)C$, compare the ij th entries in the matrices on both sides of this equality. Assume that A has size $n \times p$, B has size $p \times r$, and C has size $r \times m$. Then the entry in the k th row and the j th column of BC is

$\sum_{l=1}^r b_{kl}c_{lj}$. Therefore, the entry in i th row and j th column of $A(BC)$ is

$$\sum_{k=1}^p a_{ik} \sum_{l=1}^r b_{kl}c_{lj} = \sum_{k,l} a_{ik}b_{kl}c_{lj}.$$

The entry in the i th row and j th column of $(AB)C$ is $\sum_{l=1}^r d_{il}c_{lj}$, where d_{il} is the entry of AB in the i th row and the l th column.

So, $d_{il} = \sum_{k=1}^p a_{ik}b_{kl}$ for each $l = 1, \dots, r$. So, the ij th entry of $(AB)C$ is

$$\sum_{i=1}^r \sum_{k=1}^p a_{ik}b_{kl}c_{lj} = \sum_{k,l} a_{ik}b_{kl}c_{lj}.$$

Because all corresponding entries of $A(BC)$ and $(AB)C$ are equal and both matrices are of the same size ($n \times m$), you conclude that $A(BC) = (AB)C$.

(b) The entry in the i th row and j th column of $(A + B)C$ is $(a_{il} + b_{il})c_{1j} + (a_{i2} + b_{i2})c_{2j} + \dots + (a_{in} + b_{in})c_{nj}$, whereas the entry in the i th row and j th column of $AC + BC$ is $(a_{i1}c_{1j} + \dots + a_{in}c_{nj}) + (b_{i1}c_{1j} + \dots + b_{in}c_{nj})$, which are equal by the distributive law for real numbers.

(c) The entry in the i th row and j th column of $c(AB)$ is $c[a_{i1}b_{1j} + a_{i2}b_{2j} + \dots + a_{in}b_{nj}]$. The corresponding entry for $(cA)B$ is $(ca_{i1})b_{1j} + (ca_{i2})b_{2j} + \dots + (ca_{in})b_{nj}$ and the corresponding entry for $A(cB)$ is $a_{i1}(cb_{1j}) + a_{i2}(cb_{2j}) + \dots + a_{in}(cb_{nj})$.

Because these three expressions are equal, you have shown that $c(AB) = (cA)B = A(cB)$.

$$68. (2) (A + B)^T = ([a_{ij}] + [b_{ij}])^T = [a_{ij} + b_{ij}]^T = [a_{ji} + b_{ji}] = [a_{ji}] + [b_{ji}] = A^T + B^T$$

$$(3) (cA)^T = (c[a_{ij}])^T = [ca_{ij}]^T = [ca_{ji}] = c[a_{ji}] = c(A^T)$$

(4) The entry in the i th row and j th column of $(AB)^T$ is $a_{j1}b_{1i} + a_{j2}b_{2i} + \dots + a_{jn}b_{ni}$. On the other hand, the entry in the i th row and j th column of $B^T A^T$ is $b_{1i}a_{j1} + b_{2i}a_{j2} + \dots + b_{ni}a_{jn}$, which is the same.

$$70. (a) \text{ Answers will vary. Sample answer: } \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(b) Let A and B be symmetric.

If $AB = BA$, then $(AB)^T = B^T A^T = BA = AB$ and AB is symmetric.

If $(AB)^T = AB$, then $AB = (AB)^T = B^T A^T = BA$ and $AB = BA$.

$$72. \text{ Because } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = A^T, \text{ the matrix is symmetric.}$$

$$74. \text{ Because } -A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = A^T, \text{ the matrix is skew-symmetric.}$$

76. If $A^T = -A$ and $B^T = -B$, then $(A + B)^T = A^T + B^T = -A - B = -(A + B)$, which implies that $A + B$ is skew-symmetric.

78. Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & a_{n3} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$.

$$A - A^T = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & a_{n3} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & a_{31} & \cdots & a_{n1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & a_{32} & \cdots & a_{n2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{1n} & a_{2n} & a_{3n} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a_{12} - a_{21} & a_{13} - a_{31} & \cdots & a_{1n} - a_{n1} \\ a_{21} - a_{12} & 0 & a_{23} - a_{32} & \cdots & a_{2n} - a_{n2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} - a_{1n} & a_{n2} - a_{2n} & a_{n3} - a_{3n} & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a_{12} - a_{21} & a_{13} - a_{31} & \cdots & a_{1n} - a_{n1} \\ -(a_{12} - a_{21}) & 0 & a_{23} - a_{32} & \cdots & a_{2n} - a_{n2} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ -(a_{1n} - a_{n1}) & -(a_{2n} - a_{n2}) & -(a_{3n} - a_{n3}) & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $A - A^T$ is skew-symmetric.

Section 2.3 The Inverse of a Matrix

2. $AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2-1 & 1-1 \\ -2+2 & -1+2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2-1 & -2+2 \\ 1-1 & -1+2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

4. $AB = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$BA = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

6. $AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -17 & 11 \\ -1 & 11 & -7 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 & -3 \\ 3 & 6 & -5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$BA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 & -3 \\ 3 & 6 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -17 & 11 \\ -1 & 11 & -7 \\ 3 & 6 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

8. Use the formula

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the inverse is

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{2(2) - (-2)(2)} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}.$$

10. Use the formula

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the inverse is

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{(1)(-3) - (-2)(2)} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

12. Using the formula

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 3 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

you see that $ad - bc = (-1)(-3) - (1)(3) = 0$. So, the matrix has no inverse.

14. Adjoin the identity matrix to form

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 7 & 9 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -4 & -7 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using elementary row operations, reduce the matrix as follows.

$$[I \ A^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -13 & 6 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 12 & -5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -5 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

16. Adjoin the identity matrix to form

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 5 & -7 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -5 & 1 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using elementary row operations, reduce the matrix as follows.

$$[I \ A^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -10 & -4 & 27 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -13 & -5 & 35 \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore, the inverse is

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -10 & -4 & 27 \\ 2 & 1 & -5 \\ -13 & -5 & 35 \end{bmatrix}.$$

18. Adjoin the identity matrix to form

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 5 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 4 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 4 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using elementary row operations, you cannot form the identity matrix on the left side. Therefore, the matrix has no inverse.

20. Adjoin the identity matrix to form

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{5}{6} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{11}{6} & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{2}{3} & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using elementary row operations, you cannot form the identity matrix on the left side. Therefore, the matrix has no inverse.

22. Adjoin the identity matrix to form

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} 0.1 & 0.2 & 0.3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -0.3 & 0.2 & 0.2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 & 0.5 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using elementary row operations, reduce the matrix as follows.

$$[I \ A^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 0.8 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -10 & 4 & 4.4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 10 & -2 & -3.2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore, the inverse is

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & 0.8 \\ -10 & 4 & 4.4 \\ 10 & -2 & -3.2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

24. Adjoin the identity matrix to form

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using elementary row operations, you cannot form the identity matrix on the left side. Therefore, the matrix has no inverse.

26. Adjoin the identity matrix to form

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using elementary row operations, reduce the matrix as follows.

$$[I \ A^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore, the inverse is

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

28. Adjoin the identity matrix to form

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 8 & -7 & 14 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & -4 & 6 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & -7 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 6 & -5 & 10 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using elementary row operations, reduce the matrix as follows.

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 27 & -10 & 4 & -29 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -16 & 5 & -2 & 18 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -17 & 4 & -2 & 20 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -7 & 2 & -1 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore the inverse is

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 27 & -10 & 4 & -29 \\ -16 & 5 & -2 & 18 \\ -17 & 4 & -2 & 20 \\ -7 & 2 & -1 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

30. Adjoin the identity matrix to form

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 4 & 6 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using elementary row operations, reduce the matrix as follows.

$$[I \ A^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1.5 & -4 & 2.6 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.5 & 1 & -0.8 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -0.5 & 0.1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Therefore, the inverse is

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1.5 & -4 & 2.6 \\ 0 & 0.5 & 1 & -0.8 \\ 0 & 0 & -0.5 & 0.1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$40. A^{-2} = (A^{-1})^2 = \left(\frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} -15 & -4 & 28 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 23 & 6 & -42 \end{bmatrix} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 873 & 228 & -1604 \\ 61 & 16 & -112 \\ -1317 & -344 & 2420 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-2} = (A^2)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 48 & 4 & 32 \\ -29 & 48 & -17 \\ 22 & 9 & 15 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 873 & 228 & -1604 \\ 61 & 16 & -112 \\ -1317 & -344 & 2420 \end{bmatrix}$$

The results are equal.

$$32. A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$ad - bc = (1)(2) - (-2)(-3) = -4$$

$$A^{-1} = -\frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{3}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$34. A = \begin{bmatrix} -12 & 3 \\ 5 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$ad - bc = (-12)(-2) - 3(5) = 24 - 15 = 9$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{9} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -3 \\ -5 & -12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{9} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{5}{9} & -\frac{4}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$36. A = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{9}{4} \\ \frac{5}{3} & \frac{8}{9} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$ad - bc = \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right)\left(\frac{8}{9}\right) - \left(\frac{9}{4}\right)\left(\frac{5}{3}\right) = -\frac{143}{36}$$

$$A^{-1} = -\frac{36}{143} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{8}{9} & -\frac{9}{4} \\ -\frac{5}{3} & -\frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{32}{143} & \frac{81}{143} \\ \frac{60}{143} & \frac{9}{143} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$38. A^{-2} = (A^{-1})^2 = \left(\frac{1}{47} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -7 \\ 5 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \right)^2 = \frac{1}{2209} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -56 \\ 40 & -31 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{-2} = (A^2)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -31 & 56 \\ -40 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{2209} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -56 \\ 40 & -31 \end{bmatrix}$$

The results are equal.

42. (a) $(AB)^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{11} & \frac{2}{11} \\ \frac{3}{11} & -\frac{1}{11} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \\ \frac{3}{7} & \frac{2}{7} \end{bmatrix} \\ = \frac{1}{77} \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 9 \\ -9 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(b) $(A^T)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^T = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \\ \frac{3}{7} & \frac{2}{7} \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{7} & \frac{3}{7} \\ \frac{1}{7} & \frac{2}{7} \end{bmatrix}$

(c) $(2A)^{-1} = \frac{1}{2}A^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{7} & \frac{1}{7} \\ \frac{3}{7} & \frac{2}{7} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{7} & \frac{1}{14} \\ \frac{3}{14} & \frac{1}{7} \end{bmatrix}$

44. (a) $(AB)^{-1} = B^{-1}A^{-1}$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 5 & -3 \\ -2 & 4 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} -6 & -25 & 24 \\ -6 & 10 & 7 \\ 17 & 7 & 15 \end{bmatrix}$$

(b) $(A^T)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 \\ -4 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(c) $(2A)^{-1} = \frac{1}{2}A^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \\ 2 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$

46. The coefficient matrix for each system is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the formula for the inverse of a 2×2 matrix produces

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{2+2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

(a) $\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$

The solution is: $x = 1$ and $y = 5$.

(b) $\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$

The solution is: $x = -1$ and $y = -1$.

48. The coefficient matrix for each system is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using the algorithm to invert a matrix, you find that the inverse is

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -1 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(a) $\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -1 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

The solution is: $x_1 = 1$, $x_2 = 1$, and $x_3 = 1$.

(b) $\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -1 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$

The solution is: $x_1 = 1$, $x_2 = 0$, and $x_3 = 1$.

50. Using a graphing utility or software program, you have

$$A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$$

$$\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

where

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and } \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \\ 3 \\ -1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

The solution is: $x_1 = 1$, $x_2 = 2$, $x_3 = -1$, $x_4 = 0$, and $x_5 = 1$.

52. Using a graphing utility or software program, you have
 $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$

$$\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

where

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 4 & 2 & -5 & -1 \\ 3 & 6 & -5 & -6 & 3 & 3 \\ 2 & -3 & 1 & 3 & -1 & -2 \\ -1 & 4 & -4 & -6 & 2 & 4 \\ 3 & -1 & 5 & 2 & -3 & -5 \\ -2 & 3 & -4 & -6 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \\ x_6 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -11 \\ 0 \\ -9 \\ 1 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is: $x_1 = -1$, $x_2 = 2$, $x_3 = 1$, $x_4 = 3$, $x_5 = 0$, and $x_6 = 1$.

54. The inverse of A is given by

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{x-4} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -x \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Letting $A^{-1} = A$, you find that $\frac{1}{x-4} = -1$.

So, $x = 3$.

56. The matrix $\begin{bmatrix} x & 2 \\ -3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ will be singular if

$$ad - bc = (x)(4) - (-3)(2) = 0, \text{ which implies that}$$

$$4x = -6 \text{ or } x = -\frac{3}{2}.$$

58. First, find $4A$.

$$4A = \left[(4A)^{-1} \right]^{-1} = \frac{1}{4+12} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -4 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{8} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{3}{16} & \frac{1}{8} \end{bmatrix}$$

Then, multiply by $\frac{1}{4}$ to obtain

$$A = \frac{1}{4}(4A) = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{8} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{3}{16} & \frac{1}{8} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{32} & -\frac{1}{16} \\ \frac{3}{64} & \frac{1}{32} \end{bmatrix}.$$

60. Using the formula for the inverse of a 2×2 matrix, you have

$$\begin{aligned} A^{-1} &= \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sec^2 \theta - \tan^2 \theta} \begin{bmatrix} \sec \theta & -\tan \theta \\ -\tan \theta & \sec \theta \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \sec \theta & -\tan \theta \\ -\tan \theta & \sec \theta \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

62. Adjoin the identity matrix to form

$$[F \quad I] = \begin{bmatrix} 0.017 & 0.010 & 0.008 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.010 & 0.012 & 0.010 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0.008 & 0.010 & 0.017 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using elementary row operations, reduce the matrix as follows.

$$[I \quad F^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 115.56 & -100 & 4.44 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -100 & 250 & -100 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 4.44 & -100 & 115.56 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } F^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 115.56 & -100 & 4.44 \\ -100 & 250 & -100 \\ 4.44 & -100 & 115.56 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and}$$

$$\mathbf{w} = F^{-1} \mathbf{d} = \begin{bmatrix} 115.56 & -100 & 4.44 \\ -100 & 250 & -100 \\ 4.44 & -100 & 115.56 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.15 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -15 \\ 37.5 \\ -15 \end{bmatrix}.$$

64. $A^T(A^{-1})^T = (A^{-1}A)^T = I_n^T = I_n$ and

$$(A^{-1})^T A^T = (AA^{-1})^T = I_n^T = I_n$$

$$\text{So, } (A^{-1})^T = (A^T)^{-1}.$$

66. $(I - 2A)(I - 2A) = I^2 - 2IA - 2AI + 4A^2$
- $$= I - 4A + 4A^2$$
- $$= I - 4A + 4A \quad (\text{because } A = A^2)$$
- $$= I$$

$$\text{So, } (I - 2A)^{-1} = I - 2A.$$

68. Because $ABC = I$, A is invertible and $A^{-1} = BC$.

$$\text{So, } ABCA = A \text{ and } BC A = I.$$

$$\text{So, } B^{-1} = CA.$$

70. Let $A^2 = A$ and suppose A is nonsingular. Then, A^{-1} exists, and you have the following.

$$A^{-1}(A^2) = A^{-1}A$$

$$(A^{-1}A)A = I$$

$$A = I$$

72. (a) True. See Theorem 2.8, part 1 on page 67.

(b) False. For example, consider the matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$,
which is not invertible, but $1 \cdot 1 - 0 \cdot 0 = 1 \neq 0$.

(c) False. If A is a square matrix then the system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ has a unique solution if and only if A is a nonsingular matrix.

74. A has an inverse if $a_{ii} \neq 0$ for all $i = 1 \dots n$ and

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{a_{11}} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{a_{22}} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \dots & \frac{1}{a_{nn}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

76. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(a) $A^2 - 2A + 5I = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ -4 & -3 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ -4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

(b) $A\left(\frac{1}{5}(2I - A)\right) = \frac{1}{5}(2A - A^2) = \frac{1}{5}(5I) = I$

Similarly, $\left(\frac{1}{5}(2I - A)\right)A = I$. Or, $\frac{1}{5}(2I - A) = \frac{1}{5}\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = A^{-1}$ directly.

(c) The calculation in part (b) did not depend on the entries of A .

78. Let C be the inverse of $(I - AB)$, that is $C = (I - AB)^{-1}$. Then $C(I - AB) = (I - AB)C = I$.

Consider the matrix $I + BCA$. Claim that this matrix is the inverse of $I - BA$. To check this claim, show that $(I + BCA)(I - BA) = (I - BA)(I + BCA) = I$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{First, show } (I - BA)(I + BCA) &= I - BA + BCA - BABCA \\ &= I - BA + B(C - ABC)A \\ &= I - BA + B\left(\underbrace{(I - AB)C}_I\right)A \\ &= I - BA + BA = I \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, show $(I + BCA)(I - BA) = I$.

80. Answers will vary. Sample answer:

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ or } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

82. $AA^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{ad-bc} \\ \frac{-b}{ad-bc} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{ad-bc} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{ad-bc} \begin{bmatrix} ad-bc & 0 \\ 0 & ad-bc \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^{-1}A = \frac{1}{ad-bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{ad-bc} \begin{bmatrix} ad-bc & 0 \\ 0 & ad-bc \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Section 2.4 Elementary Matrices

2. This matrix is *not* elementary, because it is not square.

4. This matrix is elementary. It can be obtained by interchanging the two rows of I_2 .

6. This matrix is elementary. It can be obtained by multiplying the first row of I_3 by 2, and adding the result to the third row.

8. This matrix is *not* elementary, because two elementary row operations are required to obtain it from I_4 .

10. C is obtained by adding the third row of A to the first row. So,

$$E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

12. A is obtained by adding -1 times the third row of C to the first row. So,

$$E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

14. Answers will vary. Sample answer:

| Matrix | Elementary Row Operation | Elementary Matrix |
|--|------------------------------------|---|
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ | $R_1 \leftrightarrow R_2$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ | $(\frac{1}{3})R_2 \rightarrow R_2$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | $(\frac{1}{2})R_3 \rightarrow R_3$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$ |

$$\text{So, } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & -3 & 6 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

16. Answers will vary. Sample answer:

| Matrix | Elementary Row Operation | Elementary Matrix |
|--|------------------------------------|---|
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$ | $(-2)R_1 + R_2 \rightarrow R_2$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & -11 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$ | $(-3)R_1 + R_3 \rightarrow R_3$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -11 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$ | $(-1)R_2 \rightarrow R_2$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix}$ | $(11)R_2 + R_3 \rightarrow R_3$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 11 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | $(\frac{1}{7})R_3 \rightarrow R_3$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{7} \end{bmatrix}$ |

$$\text{So, } \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{7} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 11 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 5 & -1 \\ 3 & -2 & -4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

18. Matrix Elementary Row Operations Elementary Matrix

| | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & 17 & -1 & -3 \\ 4 & 8 & -5 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | $R_3 + (-2)R_1 \rightarrow R_3$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 0 & 17 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 32 & -5 & -7 \end{bmatrix}$ | $R_4 + (-4)R_2 \rightarrow R_4$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 17 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 32 & -5 & -7 \end{bmatrix}$ | $(-\frac{1}{3})R_2 \rightarrow R_2$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 16 & 48 \\ 0 & 32 & -5 & -7 \end{bmatrix}$ | $R_3 + (-17)R_2 \rightarrow R_3$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -17 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 16 & 48 \\ 0 & 0 & 27 & 89 \end{bmatrix}$ | $R_4 + (-32)R_2 \rightarrow R_2$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -32 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 27 & 89 \end{bmatrix}$ | $(\frac{1}{16})R_3 \rightarrow R_3$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{16} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$ | $R_4 + (-27)R_3 \rightarrow R_4$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -27 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | $(\frac{1}{8})R_4 \rightarrow R_4$ | $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{8} \end{bmatrix}$ |

So,
$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{8} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -27 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{16} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -32 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -17 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -3 & 3 & 9 \\ 2 & 5 & -1 & 1 \\ 4 & 8 & -5 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -6 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

20. To obtain the inverse matrix, reverse the elementary row operation that produced it. So, multiply the first row by $\frac{1}{25}$ to obtain

$$E^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{25} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

22. To obtain the inverse matrix, reverse the elementary row operation that produced it. So, add 3 times the second row to the third row to obtain

$$E^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

24. To obtain the inverse matrix, reverse the elementary row operation that produced it. So, add $-k$ times the third row to the second row to obtain

$$E^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -k & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

26. Find a sequence of elementary row operations that can be used to rewrite A in reduced row-echelon form.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} (\frac{1}{2})R_1 \rightarrow R_1 \\ R_2 - R_1 \rightarrow R_2 \end{matrix} \quad E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Use the elementary matrices to find the inverse.

$$A^{-1} = E_2 E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

28. Find a sequence of elementary row operations that can be used to rewrite A in reduced row-echelon form.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} (\frac{1}{2})R_2 \rightarrow R_2 \\ R_1 + 2R_3 \rightarrow R_1 \\ R_2 - (\frac{1}{2})R_3 \rightarrow R_2 \end{matrix} \quad E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Use the elementary matrices to find the inverse.

$$\begin{aligned} A^{-1} &= E_3 E_2 E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

For Exercises 30–36, answers will vary. Sample answers are shown below.

30. The matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ is itself an elementary matrix, so the factorization is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

32. Reduce the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ as follows.

| <u>Matrix</u> | <u>Elementary Row Operation</u> | <u>Elementary Matrix</u> |
|---|------------------------------------|---|
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add -2 times row one to row two. | $E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Multiply row two by -1 . | $E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add -1 times row two to row one. | $E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |

So, one way to factor A is

$$A = E_1^{-1}E_2^{-1}E_3^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

34. Reduce the matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 5 & 6 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ as follows.

| <u>Matrix</u> | <u>Elementary Row Operation</u> | <u>Elementary Matrix</u> |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add -2 times row one to row two. | $E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add -1 times row one to row three. | $E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add -1 times row two to row three. | $E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add -3 times row three to row one. | $E_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add -2 times row two to row one. | $E_5 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |

So, one way to factor A is

$$A = E_1^{-1}E_2^{-1}E_3^{-1}E_4^{-1}E_5^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

36. Find a sequence of elementary row operations that can be used to rewrite A in reduced row-echelon form.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \left(\frac{1}{4}\right)R_1 \rightarrow R_1$$

$$E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} \end{bmatrix} \quad R_4 - R_1 \rightarrow R_4$$

$$E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \left(-\frac{2}{5}\right)R_4 \rightarrow R_4$$

$$E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{2}{5} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad -R_3 \rightarrow R_3$$

$$E_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_1 - \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)R_4 \rightarrow R_1$$

$$E_5 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_2 - R_4 \rightarrow R_2$$

$$E_6 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad R_3 + 2R_4 \rightarrow R_3$$

$$E_7 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, one way to factor A is

$$A = E_1^{-1}E_2^{-1}E_3^{-1}E_4^{-1}E_5^{-1}E_6^{-1}E_7^{-1}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{5}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

38. (a) EA has the same rows as A except the two rows that are interchanged in E will be interchanged in EA .
 (b) Multiplying a matrix on the left by E interchanges the same two rows that are interchanged from I_n in E .
 So, multiplying E by itself interchanges the rows twice and $E^2 = I_n$.

$$40. A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ b & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{c} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -b & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -a & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -a & 0 \\ -b & 1+ab & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{c} \end{bmatrix}.$$

42. (a) False. It is impossible to obtain the zero matrix by applying any elementary row operation to the identity matrix.
- (b) True. If $A = E_1 E_2 \dots E_k$, where each E_i is an elementary matrix, then A is invertible (because every elementary matrix is) and $A^{-1} = E_k^{-1} \dots E_2^{-1} E_1^{-1}$.
- (c) True. See equivalent conditions (2) and (3) of Theorem 2.15.

44. MatrixElementary Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ -6 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = A$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = U$$

$$E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$E_1 A = U \Rightarrow A = E_1^{-1} U = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = LU$$

46. MatrixElementary Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 \\ 10 & 12 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = A$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 12 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -5 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix} = U \quad E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$E_2 E_1 A = U \Rightarrow A = E_1^{-1} E_2^{-1} U$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 7 \end{bmatrix} = LU$$

48. MatrixElementary Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 6 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = A$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 6 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = U$$

$$E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$E_3 E_2 E_1 A = U \Rightarrow A = E_1^{-1} E_2^{-1} E_3^{-1} U$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = LU$$

$$Ly = \mathbf{b}: \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -4 \\ 15 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$y_1 = 4, -y_1 + y_2 = -4 \Rightarrow y_2 = 0,$$

$$3y_1 + 2y_2 + y_3 = 15 \Rightarrow y_3 = 3, \text{ and } y_4 = -1.$$

$$U\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y}: \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 3 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_4 = 1, x_3 = 1, x_2 - x_3 = 0 \Rightarrow x_2 = 1, \text{ and } x_1 = 2.$$

So, the solution to the system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ is: $x_1 = 2$,

$$x_2 = x_3 = x_4 = 1.$$

$$50. A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \neq A.$$

Because $A^2 \neq A$, A is *not* idempotent.

$$52. A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because $A^2 \neq A$, A is *not* idempotent.

54. Assume A is idempotent. Then

$$A^2 = A$$

$$(A^2)^T = A^T$$

$$(A^T A^T) = A^T$$

which means that A^T is idempotent.

Now assume A^T is idempotent. Then

$$A^T A^T = A^T$$

$$(A^T A^T)^T = (A^T)^T$$

$$AA = A$$

which means that A is idempotent.

$$\begin{aligned} 56. (AB)^2 &= (AB)(AB) \\ &= A(BA)B \\ &= A(AB)B \\ &= (AA)(BB) \\ &= AB \end{aligned}$$

So, $(AB)^2 = AB$, and AB is idempotent.

58. If A is row-equivalent to B , then

$$A = E_k \cdots E_2 E_1 B,$$

where E_1, \dots, E_k are elementary matrices.

So,

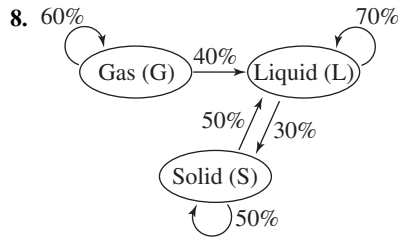
$$B = E_1^{-1} E_2^{-1} \cdots E_k^{-1} A,$$

which shows that B is row equivalent to A .

60. (a) When an elementary row operation is performed on a matrix A , perform the same operation on I to obtain the matrix E .
- (b) Keep track of the row operations used to reduce A to an upper triangular matrix U . If a row reduces to U using only the row operation of adding a multiple of one row to another row below it, then the inverse of the product of the elementary matrices is the matrix L , and $A = LU$.
- (c) For the system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$, find an LU factorization of A . Then solve the system $L\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{b}$ for \mathbf{y} and $U\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y}$ for \mathbf{x} .

Section 2.5 Markov Chains

- The matrix is *not* stochastic because every entry of a stochastic matrix satisfies the inequality $0 \leq a_{ij} \leq 1$.
- The matrix is *not* stochastic because the sum of entries in a column of a stochastic matrix is 1.
- The matrix is stochastic because each entry is between 0 and 1, and each column adds up to 1.



The matrix of transition probabilities is shown.

$$P = \begin{matrix} & \begin{matrix} \text{From} \\ \text{G} & \text{L} & \text{S} \end{matrix} \\ \begin{matrix} \text{G} \\ \text{L} \\ \text{S} \end{matrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 0.60 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.40 & 0.70 & 0.50 \\ 0 & 0.30 & 0.50 \end{bmatrix} \end{matrix} \left. \begin{matrix} \\ \\ \end{matrix} \right\} \begin{matrix} \text{To} \\ \\ \end{matrix}$$

The initial state matrix represents the amounts of the physical states is shown.

$$X_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.20(10,000) \\ 0.60(10,000) \\ 0.20(10,000) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2000 \\ 6000 \\ 2000 \end{bmatrix}$$

To represent the amount of each physical state after the catalyst is added, multiply P by X_0 to obtain

$$PX_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.60 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.40 & 0.70 & 0.50 \\ 0 & 0.30 & 0.50 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2000 \\ 6000 \\ 2000 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1200 \\ 6000 \\ 2800 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, after the catalyst is added there are 1200 molecules in a gas state, 6000 molecules in a liquid state, and 2800 molecules in a solid state.

$$\begin{aligned} 10. \quad X_1 &= PX_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.6 & 0.2 & 0 \\ 0.2 & 0.7 & 0.1 \\ 0.2 & 0.1 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{15} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{2}{5} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2\bar{6} \\ 0.\bar{3} \\ 0.4 \end{bmatrix} \\ X_2 &= PX_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.6 & 0.2 & 0 \\ 0.2 & 0.7 & 0.1 \\ 0.2 & 0.1 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{15} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{3}{5} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{17}{75} \\ \frac{49}{150} \\ \frac{67}{150} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.22\bar{6} \\ 0.32\bar{6} \\ 0.44\bar{6} \end{bmatrix} \\ X_3 &= PX_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.6 & 0.2 & 0 \\ 0.2 & 0.7 & 0.1 \\ 0.2 & 0.1 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{17}{75} \\ \frac{49}{150} \\ \frac{67}{150} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{151}{750} \\ \frac{239}{750} \\ \frac{12}{25} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.201\bar{3} \\ 0.318\bar{6} \\ 0.48 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

12. Form the matrix representing the given transition probabilities. A represents infected mice and B noninfected.

$$P = \begin{matrix} & \begin{matrix} \text{From} \\ A & B \end{matrix} \\ \begin{matrix} A \\ B \end{matrix} & \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 & 0.1 \\ 0.8 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \end{matrix} \left. \begin{matrix} \\ \end{matrix} \right\} \begin{matrix} A \\ B \end{matrix} \text{ To}$$

The state matrix representing the current population is

$$X_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3 \\ 0.7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} A \\ B \end{matrix}.$$

- (a) The state matrix for next week is

$$X_1 = PX_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 & 0.1 \\ 0.8 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.3 \\ 0.7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.13 \\ 0.87 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, next week $0.13(1000) = 130$ mice will be infected.

$$(b) \quad X_2 = PX_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 & 0.1 \\ 0.8 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.13 \\ 0.87 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.113 \\ 0.887 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X_3 = PX_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 & 0.1 \\ 0.8 & 0.9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.113 \\ 0.887 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.1113 \\ 0.8887 \end{bmatrix}$$

In 3 weeks, $0.1113(1000) \approx 111$ mice will be infected.

14. Form the matrix representing the given transition probabilities. Let S represent those who swim and B represent those who play basketball.

$$P = \begin{array}{c} \text{From} \\ \begin{matrix} S & B \end{matrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 0.30 & 0.40 \\ 0.70 & 0.60 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} S \\ B \end{matrix} \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} 0.30 & 0.40 \\ 0.70 & 0.60 \end{matrix}} \right\} \text{To}$$

The state matrix representing the students is

$$X_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.4 \\ 0.6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} S \\ B \end{matrix}.$$

- (a) The state matrix for tomorrow is

$$X_1 = PX_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.30 & 0.40 \\ 0.70 & 0.60 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.4 \\ 0.6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.36 \\ 0.64 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, tomorrow $0.36(250) = 90$ students will swim and $0.64(250) = 160$ students will play basketball.

- (b) The state matrix for two days from now is

$$X_2 = P^2X_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.37 & 0.36 \\ 0.63 & 0.64 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.4 \\ 0.6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.364 \\ 0.636 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, two days from now $0.364(250) = 91$ students will swim and $0.636(250) = 159$ students will play basketball.

- (c) The state matrix for four days from now is

$$X_4 = P^4X_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.363637 & 0.363637 \\ 0.636363 & 0.636363 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.4 \\ 0.6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.36364 \\ 0.63636 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, four days from now, $0.36364(250) \approx 91$ students will swim and $0.63636(250) \approx 159$ students will play basketball.

16. Form the matrix representing the given transition probabilities. Let A represent users of Brand A, B users of Brand B, and N users of neither brands.

$$P = \begin{array}{c} \text{From} \\ \begin{matrix} A & B & N \end{matrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 0.75 & 0.15 & 0.10 \\ 0.20 & 0.75 & 0.15 \\ 0.05 & 0.10 & 0.75 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} A \\ B \\ N \end{matrix} \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{matrix} 0.75 & 0.15 & 0.10 \\ 0.20 & 0.75 & 0.15 \\ 0.05 & 0.10 & 0.75 \end{matrix}} \right\} \text{To}$$

The state matrix representing the current product usage is

$$X_0 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{11} \\ \frac{3}{11} \\ \frac{5}{11} \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} A \\ B \\ N \end{matrix}$$

- (a) The state matrix for next month is

$$X_1 = P^1X_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.75 & 0.15 & 0.10 \\ 0.20 & 0.75 & 0.15 \\ 0.05 & 0.10 & 0.75 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{11} \\ \frac{3}{11} \\ \frac{5}{11} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.222\bar{7} \\ 0.30\bar{9} \\ 0.37\bar{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, next month the distribution of users will be

$$0.222\bar{7} \cdot 110,000 = 24,500 \text{ for Brand A,}$$

$$0.30\bar{9} \cdot 110,000 = 34,000 \text{ for Brand B, and}$$

$$0.37\bar{2} \cdot 110,000 = 41,500 \text{ for neither.}$$

$$(b) X_2 = P^2X_0 \approx \begin{bmatrix} 0.2511 \\ 0.3330 \\ 0.325 \end{bmatrix}$$

In 2 months, the distribution of users will be

$$0.2511 \cdot 110,000 = 27,625 \text{ for Brand A,}$$

$$0.3330 \cdot 110,000 = 36,625 \text{ for Brand B, and}$$

$$0.325 \cdot 110,000 = 35,750 \text{ for neither.}$$

$$(c) X_{18} = P^{18}X_0 \approx \begin{bmatrix} 0.3139 \\ 0.3801 \\ 0.2151 \end{bmatrix}$$

In 18 months, the distribution of users will be

$$0.3139 \cdot 110,000 \approx 34,530 \text{ for Brand A,}$$

$$0.3801 \cdot 110,000 \approx 41,808 \text{ for Brand B, and}$$

$$0.2151 \cdot 110,000 \approx 23,662 \text{ for neither.}$$

18. The stochastic matrix

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.3 \\ 1 & 0.7 \end{bmatrix}$$

is regular because P^2 has only positive entries.

$$\begin{aligned} P\bar{X} = \bar{X} &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.3 \\ 1 & 0.7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\Rightarrow \begin{aligned} 0.3x_2 &= x_1 \\ x_1 + 0.7x_2 &= x_2 \end{aligned} \end{aligned}$$

Because $x_1 + x_2 = 1$, the system of linear equations is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} -x_1 + 0.3x_2 &= 0 \\ x_1 - 0.3x_2 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution to the system is $x_2 = \frac{10}{13}$ and

$$x_1 = 1 - \frac{10}{13} = \frac{3}{13}.$$

$$\text{So, } \bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{13} \\ \frac{10}{13} \end{bmatrix}.$$

20. The stochastic matrix

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 & 0 \\ 0.8 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

is not regular because every power of P has a zero in the second column.

$$\begin{aligned} P\bar{X} = \bar{X} &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0.2 & 0 \\ 0.8 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\Rightarrow \begin{aligned} 0.2x_1 &= x_1 \\ 0.8x_1 + x_2 &= x_2 \end{aligned} \end{aligned}$$

Because $x_1 + x_2 = 1$, the system of linear equations is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} -0.8x_1 &= 0 \\ 0.8x_1 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the system is $x_1 = 0$ and $x_2 = 1$.

$$\text{So, } \bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

22. The stochastic matrix

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{5} & \frac{7}{10} \\ \frac{3}{5} & \frac{3}{10} \end{bmatrix}$$

is regular because P^1 has only positive entries.

$$\begin{aligned} P\bar{X} = \bar{X} &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{5} & \frac{7}{10} \\ \frac{3}{5} & \frac{3}{10} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\Rightarrow \begin{aligned} \frac{2}{5}x_1 + \frac{7}{10}x_2 &= x_1 \\ \frac{3}{5}x_1 + \frac{3}{10}x_2 &= x_2 \end{aligned} \end{aligned}$$

Because $x_1 + x_2 = 1$, the system of linear equations is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{3}{5}x_1 + \frac{7}{10}x_2 &= 0 \\ \frac{3}{5}x_1 - \frac{7}{10}x_2 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the system is $x_2 = \frac{6}{13}$ and

$$x_1 = 1 - \frac{6}{13} = \frac{7}{13}.$$

$$\text{So, } \bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{7}{13} \\ \frac{6}{13} \end{bmatrix}.$$

24. The stochastic matrix

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{9} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{4}{9} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

is regular because P^1 has only positive entries.

$$\begin{aligned} P\bar{X} = \bar{X} &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{9} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{4}{9} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &\Rightarrow \begin{aligned} \frac{2}{9}x_1 + \frac{1}{4}x_2 + \frac{1}{3}x_3 &= x_1 \\ \frac{1}{3}x_1 + \frac{1}{2}x_2 + \frac{1}{3}x_3 &= x_2 \\ \frac{4}{9}x_1 + \frac{1}{4}x_2 + \frac{1}{3}x_3 &= x_3 \end{aligned} \end{aligned}$$

Because $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1$, the system of linear equations is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{7}{9}x_1 + \frac{1}{4}x_2 + \frac{1}{3}x_3 &= 0 \\ \frac{1}{3}x_1 - \frac{1}{2}x_2 + \frac{1}{3}x_3 &= 0 \\ \frac{4}{9}x_1 + \frac{1}{4}x_2 + \frac{2}{3}x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the system is $x_3 = 0.33$, $x_2 = 0.4$, and $x_1 = 1 - 0.4 - 0.33 = 0.27$.

$$\text{So, } \bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.27 \\ 0.4 \\ 0.33 \end{bmatrix}.$$

26. The stochastic matrix

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{5} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{5} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{6} & \frac{3}{5} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

is regular because P^2 has only positive entries.

$$P\bar{X} = \bar{X} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{5} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{5} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{6} & \frac{3}{5} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{2}x_1 + \frac{1}{5}x_2 + x_3 &= x_1 \\ \frac{1}{3}x_1 + \frac{1}{5}x_2 &= x_2 \\ \frac{1}{6}x_1 + \frac{3}{5}x_2 &= x_3 \end{aligned}$$

Because $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1$, the system of linear equations is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} -\frac{1}{2}x_1 + \frac{1}{5}x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ \frac{1}{3}x_1 - \frac{4}{5}x_2 &= 0 \\ \frac{1}{6}x_1 + \frac{3}{5}x_2 - x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the system is

$$x_3 = \frac{5}{22}, x_2 = \frac{5}{17} - \frac{5}{17}\left(\frac{5}{22}\right) = \frac{5}{22}, \text{ and}$$

$$x_1 = 1 - \frac{5}{22} - \frac{5}{22} = \frac{6}{11}.$$

$$\text{So, } \bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{6}{11} \\ \frac{5}{22} \\ \frac{5}{22} \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 0.54 \\ 0.22\bar{7} \\ 0.22\bar{7} \end{bmatrix}.$$

28. The stochastic matrix

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 0.1 & 0 & 0.3 \\ 0.7 & 1 & 0.3 \\ 0.2 & 0 & 0.4 \end{bmatrix}$$

is not regular because every power of P has two zeros in the second column.

$$P\bar{X} = \bar{X} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0.1 & 0 & 0.3 \\ 0.7 & 1 & 0.3 \\ 0.2 & 0 & 0.4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 0.1x_1 + 0.3x_3 &= x_1 \\ 0.7x_1 + x_2 + 0.3x_3 &= x_2 \\ 0.2x_1 + 0.4x_3 &= x_3 \end{aligned}$$

Because $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1$, the system of linear equations is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} -0.9x_1 + 0.3x_3 &= 0 \\ 0.7x_1 + 0.3x_3 &= 0 \\ 0.2x_1 - 0.6x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the system is $x_3 = 0$, $x_2 = 1 - 0 = 1$, and $x_1 = 1 - 1 - 0 = 0$.

$$\text{So, } \bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

30. The stochastic matrix

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

is not regular because every power of P has three zeros in the first column.

$$P\bar{X} = \bar{X} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$x_1 = x_1$$

$$x_3 = x_2$$

$$x_2 = x_3$$

$$x_4 = x_4$$

Because $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1$, the system of linear equations is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= 0 \\ -x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \\ x_2 - x_3 &= 0 \\ 0 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1$$

Let $x_3 = s$ and $x_4 = t$. The solution of the system is

$$x_4 = t, x_3 = s, x_2 = s, \text{ and } x_1 = 1 - 2s - t, \text{ where } 0 \leq s \leq 1, 0 \leq t \leq 1, \text{ and } 2s + t \leq 1.$$

32. Exercise 3: To find \bar{X} , let $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$. Then use the

matrix equation $P\bar{X} = \bar{X}$ to obtain

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.\bar{3} & 0.1\bar{6} & 0.25 \\ 0.\bar{3} & 0.\bar{6} & 0.25 \\ 0.\bar{3} & 0.1\bar{6} & 0.5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

or

$$0.\bar{3}x_1 + 0.1\bar{6}x_2 + 0.25x_3 = x_1$$

$$0.\bar{3}x_1 + 0.\bar{6}x_2 + 0.25x_3 = x_2$$

$$0.\bar{3}x_1 + 0.1\bar{6}x_2 + 0.5x_3 = x_3$$

Use these equations and the fact that $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1$ to write the system of linear equations shown.

$$-0.\bar{6}x_1 + 0.1\bar{6}x_2 + 0.25x_3 = 0$$

$$0.\bar{3}x_1 - 0.\bar{3}x_2 + 0.25x_3 = 0$$

$$0.\bar{3}x_1 + 0.1\bar{6}x_2 + 0.5x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1$$

The solution of the system is

$$x_1 = \frac{3}{13}, x_2 = \frac{6}{13}, \text{ and } x_3 = \frac{4}{13}.$$

So, the steady state matrix is

$$\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{13} \\ \frac{6}{13} \\ \frac{4}{13} \end{bmatrix}.$$

Exercise 5: To find \bar{X} , let $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$. Then use the

matrix equation $P\bar{X} = \bar{X}$ to obtain

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

or

$$x_1 = x_1$$

$$x_2 = x_2$$

$$x_3 = x_3$$

$$x_4 = x_4$$

Use these equations and the fact that

$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1$ to write the system of linear equations shown.

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1$$

Let $x_2 = r$, $x_3 = s$, and $x_4 = t$, where r , s , and t are real numbers between 0 and 1.

The solution of the system is

$x_1 = 1 - r - s - t$, $x_2 = r$, $x_3 = s$, and $x_4 = t$, where

r , s , and t are real numbers such that

$0 \leq r \leq 1$, $0 \leq s \leq 1$, $0 \leq t \leq 1$, and $r + s + t \leq 1$.

So, the steady state matrix is

$$\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 - r - s - t \\ r \\ s \\ t \end{bmatrix}.$$

Exercise 6: To find \bar{X} , let $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$. Then use the

matrix equation $P\bar{X} = \bar{X}$ to obtain

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{2}{9} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{4}{15} \\ \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{4}{15} \\ \frac{1}{6} & \frac{2}{9} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{4}{15} \\ \frac{1}{6} & \frac{2}{9} & \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

or

$$\frac{1}{2}x_1 + \frac{2}{9}x_2 + \frac{1}{4}x_3 + \frac{4}{15}x_4 = x_1$$

$$\frac{1}{6}x_1 + \frac{1}{3}x_2 + \frac{1}{4}x_3 + \frac{4}{15}x_4 = x_2$$

$$\frac{1}{6}x_1 + \frac{2}{9}x_2 + \frac{1}{4}x_3 + \frac{4}{15}x_4 = x_3$$

$$\frac{1}{6}x_1 + \frac{2}{9}x_2 + \frac{1}{4}x_3 + \frac{1}{5}x_4 = x_4$$

Use these equations and the fact that

$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1$ to write the system of equations shown.

$$-\frac{1}{2}x_1 + \frac{2}{9}x_2 + \frac{1}{4}x_3 + \frac{4}{15}x_4 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{6}x_1 - \frac{2}{3}x_2 + \frac{1}{4}x_3 + \frac{4}{15}x_4 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{6}x_1 - \frac{2}{9}x_2 - \frac{3}{4}x_3 + \frac{4}{15}x_4 = 0$$

$$\frac{1}{6}x_1 + \frac{2}{9}x_2 + \frac{1}{4}x_3 - \frac{4}{5}x_4 = 0$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1$$

The solution of the system is

$$x_1 = \frac{24}{73}, x_2 = \frac{18}{73}, x_3 = \frac{16}{73}, \text{ and } x_4 = \frac{15}{73}.$$

So, the steady state matrix is

$$\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{24}{73} \\ \frac{18}{73} \\ \frac{16}{73} \\ \frac{15}{73} \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 0.3288 \\ 0.2466 \\ 0.2192 \\ 0.2055 \end{bmatrix}.$$

34. Form the matrix representing the given transition probabilities. Let A represent those who received an “A” and let N represent those who did not.

$$P = \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{cc} \text{From} \\ A & N \end{array} \\ \left[\begin{array}{cc} 0.70 & 0.10 \\ 0.30 & 0.90 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{c} A \\ N \end{array} \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} A \\ N \end{array} \right. \text{To}$$

To find the steady state matrix, solve the equation $P\bar{X} = \bar{X}$, where $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$ and use the fact that $x_1 + x_2 = 1$

to write a system of equations.

$$\begin{aligned} 0.70x_1 + 0.10x_2 &= x_1 & -0.3x_1 + 0.1x_2 &= 0 \\ 0.30x_1 + 0.90x_2 &= x_2 & \Rightarrow 0.3x_1 - 0.1x_2 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 &= 1 & x_1 + x_2 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the system is $x_1 = \frac{1}{4}$ and $x_2 = \frac{3}{4}$. So, the steady state matrix is $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix}$. This indicates that eventually $\frac{1}{4}$

of the students will receive assignment grades of “A” and $\frac{3}{4}$ of the students will not.

36. Form the matrix representing transition probabilities. Let A represent Theatre A, let B represent Theatre B, and let N represent neither theatre.

$$P = \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{ccc} \text{From} \\ A & B & N \end{array} \\ \left[\begin{array}{ccc} 0.10 & 0.06 & 0.03 \\ 0.05 & 0.08 & 0.04 \\ 0.85 & 0.86 & 0.97 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{c} A \\ B \\ B \end{array} \end{array} \left\{ \begin{array}{c} A \\ B \\ B \end{array} \right. \text{To}$$

To find the steady state matrix, solve the equation $P\bar{X} = \bar{X}$ where $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ and use the fact that $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1$

to write a system of equations.

$$\begin{aligned} 0.10x_1 + 0.06x_2 + 0.03x_3 &= x_1 & -0.90x_1 + 0.06x_2 + 0.03x_3 &= 0 \\ 0.05x_1 + 0.08x_2 + 0.04x_3 &= x_2 & \Rightarrow 0.05x_1 - 0.92x_2 + 0.04x_3 &= 0 \\ 0.85x_1 + 0.86x_2 + 0.97x_3 &= x_3 & 0.85x_1 + 0.86x_2 - 0.03x_3 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 1 & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the system is $x_1 = \frac{4}{119}$, $x_2 = \frac{5}{119}$, and $x_3 = \frac{110}{119}$. So, the steady state matrix is $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{119} \\ \frac{5}{119} \\ \frac{110}{119} \end{bmatrix}$. This indicates

that eventually $\frac{4}{119} \approx 3.4\%$ of the people will attend Theatre A, $\frac{5}{119} \approx 4.2\%$ of the people will attend Theatre B, and $\frac{110}{119} \approx 92.4\%$ of the people will attend neither theatre on any given night.

38. The matrix is not absorbing; The first state S_1 is absorbing, however the corresponding Markov chain is not absorbing because there is no way to move from S_2 or S_3 to S_1 .
40. The matrix is absorbing; The fourth state S_4 is absorbing and it is possible to move from any of the states to S_4 in one transition.

42. Use the matrix equation $P\bar{X} = \bar{X}$, or

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0.2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0.7 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

along with the equation $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1$ to write the linear system

$$\begin{aligned} -0.9x_1 &= 0 \\ 0.2x_1 &= 0 \\ 0.7x_1 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution of this system is $x_1 = 0$, $x_2 = 1 - t$, and $x_3 = t$, where t is a real number such that $0 \leq t \leq 1$.

So, the steady state matrix is $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1-t \\ t \end{bmatrix}$, where

$$0 \leq t \leq 1.$$

44. Use the matrix equation $P\bar{X} = \bar{X}$ or

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.7 & 0 & 0.2 & 0.1 \\ 0.1 & 1 & 0.5 & 0.6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.2 & 0.2 \\ 0.2 & 0 & 0.1 & 0.1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

along with the equation $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 + x_4 = 1$ to write the linear system

$$\begin{aligned} -0.3x_1 &+ 0.2x_3 + 0.1x_4 = 0 \\ 0.1x_1 &+ 0.5x_3 + 0.6x_4 = 0 \\ &- 0.8x_3 + 0.2x_4 = 0 \\ 0.2x_1 &+ 0.1x_3 - 0.9x_4 = 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 &+ x_3 + x_4 = 1 \end{aligned}$$

The solution of this system is $x_1 = 0$, $x_2 = 1$, $x_3 = 0$,

and $x_4 = 0$. So, the steady state matrix is $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

46. Let S_n be the state that Player 1 has n chips.

$$P = \begin{array}{ccccc} & \text{From} & & & \\ & S_0 & S_1 & S_2 & S_3 & S_4 \\ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0.7 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.7 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.3 & 0 & 0.7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} & \begin{matrix} S_0 \\ S_1 \\ S_2 \\ S_3 \\ S_4 \end{matrix} & \text{To and } X_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{array}$$

So,

$$P^n X_0 \rightarrow \bar{P} X_0 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{49}{58} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \frac{9}{58} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the probability that Player 1 reaches S_4 and wins the tournament is $\frac{9}{58} \approx 0.155$.

48. (a) To find the n th state matrix of a Markov chain, compute $X_n = P^n X_0$, where X_0 is the initial state matrix.
- (b) To find the steady state matrix of a Markov chain, determine the limit of $P^n X_0$, as $n \rightarrow \infty$, where X_0 is the initial state matrix.
- (c) The regular Markov chain is $PX_0, P^2X_0, P^3X_0, \dots$, where P is a regular stochastic matrix and X_0 is the initial state matrix.
- (d) An absorbing Markov chain is a Markov chain with at least one absorbing state and it is possible for a member of the population to move from any nonabsorbing state to an absorbing state in a finite number of transitions.
- (e) An absorbing Markov chain is concerned with having an entry of 1 and the rest 0 in a column, whereas a regular Markov chain is concerned with the repeated multiplication of the regular stochastic matrix.

50. (a) When the chain reaches S_1 or S_4 , it is certain in the next step to transition to an adjacent state, S_2 or S_3 , respectively, so S_1 and S_4 reflect to S_2 or S_3 .

$$(b) \quad P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0.4 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0.3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.6 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.7 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(c) \quad P^{30} \approx \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{6} & 0 & \frac{1}{6} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{5}{12} & 0 & \frac{5}{12} \\ \frac{5}{6} & 0 & \frac{5}{6} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{7}{12} & 0 & \frac{7}{12} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^{30} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{6} & 0 & \frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{5}{6} & 0 & \frac{5}{12} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{5}{6} & 0 & \frac{5}{6} \\ \frac{7}{12} & 0 & \frac{7}{12} & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Other high even or odd powers of P give similar results where the columns alternate.

$$(d) \quad \bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{12} \\ \frac{5}{24} \\ \frac{5}{12} \\ \frac{7}{24} \end{bmatrix}$$

Half the sum entries in the corresponding columns of P^n and P^{n+1} approach the corresponding entries in \bar{X} .

52. (a) Yes, it is possible.
(b) Yes, it is possible.

Both matrices X satisfy $P^1 X = X$. The steady state matrix depends on the initial state matrix. In general,

$$\text{the steady state matrix is } \bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{6}{11} - t \\ \frac{5}{11} - \frac{5}{6}t \\ \frac{5}{6}t \\ t \end{bmatrix},$$

where t is any real number such that $0 \leq t \leq \frac{6}{11}$. In

part (a) $t = 0$ and in part (b), $t = \frac{6}{11}$.

54. Let

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 1-a & 1-b \end{bmatrix}$$

be a 2×2 stochastic matrix, and consider the system of equations $PX = X$.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ 1-a & 1-b \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

You have

$$ax_1 + bx_2 = x_1$$

$$(1-a)x_1 + (1-b)x_2 = x_2$$

or

$$(a-1)x_1 + bx_2 = 0$$

$$(1-a)x_1 - bx_2 = 0.$$

Letting $x_1 = b$ and $x_2 = 1-a$, you have the 2×1 state matrix X satisfying $PX = X$

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} b \\ 1-a \end{bmatrix}.$$

56. Let P be a regular stochastic matrix and X_0 be the initial state matrix.

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P^n X_0 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P^n (x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_k) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P^n \cdot x_1 + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P^n \cdot x_2 + \cdots + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P^n \cdot x_k \\ &= \bar{P}x_1 + \bar{P}x_2 + \cdots + \bar{P}x_k \\ &= \bar{P}(x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_k) \\ &= \bar{P}X_0 \\ &= \bar{X}, \text{ where } \bar{X} \text{ is a unique steady state matrix.} \end{aligned}$$

Section 2.6 More Applications of Matrix Operations

2. Divide the message into groups of four and form the uncoded matrices.

$$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccc} \text{H} & \text{E} & \text{L} & \text{P} & _ & \text{I} & \text{S} & _ & \text{C} & \text{O} & \text{M} & \text{I} & \text{N} & \text{G} & _ & _ \\ [8 & 5 & 12 & 16] & [0 & 9 & 19 & 0] & [3 & 15 & 13 & 9] & [14 & 7 & 0 & 0] \end{array}$$

Multiplying each uncoded row matrix on the right by A yields the coded row matrices

$$\begin{aligned} [8 \ 5 \ 12 \ 16]A &= [8 \ 5 \ 12 \ 16] \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 3 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & -2 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= [15 \ 33 \ -23 \ -43] \end{aligned}$$

$$[0 \ 9 \ 19 \ 0]A = [-28 \ -10 \ 28 \ 47]$$

$$[3 \ 15 \ 13 \ 9]A = [-7 \ 20 \ 7 \ 2]$$

$$[14 \ 7 \ 0 \ 0]A = [-35 \ 49 \ -7 \ -7].$$

So, the coded message is 15, 33, -23, -43, -28, -10, 28, 47, -7, 20, 7, 2, -35, 49, -7, -7.

4. Find $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 3 \\ 3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$, and multiply each coded row matrix on the right by A^{-1} to find the associated uncoded row matrix.

$$[85 \ 120] \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 3 \\ 3 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = [20 \ 15] \Rightarrow \text{T, O}$$

$$[6 \ 8]A^{-1} = [0 \ 2] \Rightarrow _, \text{B}$$

$$[10 \ 15]A^{-1} = [5 \ 0] \Rightarrow \text{E, } _$$

$$[84 \ 117]A^{-1} = [15 \ 18] \Rightarrow \text{O, R}$$

$$[42 \ 56]A^{-1} = [0 \ 14] \Rightarrow _, \text{N}$$

$$[90 \ 125]A^{-1} = [15 \ 20] \Rightarrow \text{O, T}$$

$$[60 \ 80]A^{-1} = [0 \ 20] \Rightarrow _, \text{T}$$

$$[30 \ 45]A^{-1} = [15 \ 0] \Rightarrow \text{O, } _$$

$$[19 \ 26]A^{-1} = [2 \ 5] \Rightarrow \text{B, E}$$

So, the message is TO_BE_OR_NOT_TO_BE.

6. Find $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 11 & 2 & -8 \\ 4 & 1 & -3 \\ -8 & -1 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$, and multiply each coded row matrix on the right by A^{-1} to find the associated uncoded row matrix.

$$[112 \ -140 \ 83]A^{-1} = [112 \ -140 \ 83] \begin{bmatrix} 11 & 2 & -8 \\ 4 & 1 & -3 \\ -8 & -1 & 6 \end{bmatrix} = [8 \ 1 \ 22] \Rightarrow \text{H, A, V}$$

$$[19 \ -25 \ 13]A^{-1} = [5 \ 0 \ 1] \Rightarrow \text{E, } _, \text{A}$$

$$[72 \ -76 \ 61]A^{-1} = [0 \ 7 \ 18] \Rightarrow _, \text{G, R}$$

$$[95 \ -118 \ 71]A^{-1} = [5 \ 1 \ 20] \Rightarrow \text{E, A, T}$$

$$[20 \ 21 \ 38]A^{-1} = [0 \ 23 \ 5] \Rightarrow _, \text{W, E}$$

$$[35 \ -23 \ 36]A^{-1} = [5 \ 11 \ 5] \Rightarrow \text{E, K, E}$$

$$[42 \ -48 \ 32]A^{-1} = [14 \ 4 \ 0] \Rightarrow \text{N, D, } _$$

The message is HAVE_A_GREAT_WEEKEND_.

8. Let $A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$ and find that

$$\begin{array}{rcl} & & \text{-- S} \\ [-19 & -19] \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} & = & [0 \quad 19] \\ & & \text{U E} \\ [37 & 16] \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} & = & [21 \quad 5]. \end{array}$$

This produces a system of 4 equations.

$$\begin{array}{rcl} -19a & -19c & = 0 \\ -19b & -19d & = 19 \\ 37a & +16c & = 21 \\ 37b & +16d & = 5. \end{array}$$

Solving this system, you find $a = 1$, $b = 1$, $c = -1$, and $d = -2$. So,

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Multiply each coded row matrix on the right by A^{-1} to yield the uncoded row matrices.

$$\begin{array}{l} [3 \quad 1], [14 \quad 3], [5 \quad 12], [0 \quad 15], [18 \quad 4], \\ [5 \quad 18], [19 \quad 0], [0 \quad 19], [21 \quad 5]. \end{array}$$

This corresponds to the message
CANCEL_ORDERS_SUE.

10. You have

$$\begin{array}{l} [45 \quad -35] \begin{bmatrix} w & x \\ y & z \end{bmatrix} = [10 \quad 15] \text{ and} \\ [38 \quad -30] \begin{bmatrix} w & x \\ y & z \end{bmatrix} = [8 \quad 14]. \end{array}$$

$$\text{So, } 45w - 35y = 10 \quad \text{and} \quad 45x - 35z = 15$$

$$38w - 30y = 8 \quad \quad \quad 38x - 30z = 14.$$

Solving these two systems gives $w = y = 1$, $x = -2$, and $z = -3$. So,

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

(b) Decoding, you have:

$$[45 \quad -35]A^{-1} = [10 \quad 15] \Rightarrow \text{J, O}$$

$$[38 \quad -30]A^{-1} = [8 \quad 14] \Rightarrow \text{H, N}$$

$$[18 \quad -18]A^{-1} = [0 \quad 18] \Rightarrow \text{_, R}$$

$$[35 \quad -30]A^{-1} = [5 \quad 20] \Rightarrow \text{E, T}$$

$$[81 \quad -60]A^{-1} = [21 \quad 18] \Rightarrow \text{U, R}$$

$$[42 \quad -28]A^{-1} = [14 \quad 0] \Rightarrow \text{N, _}$$

$$[75 \quad -55]A^{-1} = [20 \quad 15] \Rightarrow \text{T, O}$$

$$[2 \quad -2]A^{-1} = [0 \quad 2] \Rightarrow \text{_, B}$$

$$[22 \quad -21]A^{-1} = [1 \quad 19] \Rightarrow \text{A, S}$$

$$[15 \quad -10]A^{-1} = [5 \quad 0] \Rightarrow \text{E, _}$$

The message is JOHN_RETURN_TO_BASE_.

12. Use the given information to find D .

$$D = \begin{bmatrix} 0.30 & 0.20 \\ 0.40 & 0.40 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \text{User} \\ \text{A} \quad \text{B} \end{array} \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{A} \\ \text{B} \end{array} \right\} \text{Supplier}$$

The equation $X = DX + E$ may be rewritten in the form $(I - D)X = E$, that is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.7 & -0.2 \\ -0.4 & 0.6 \end{bmatrix} X = \begin{bmatrix} 10,000 \\ 20,000 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Solve this system by using Gauss-Jordan elimination to obtain

$$x \approx \begin{bmatrix} 29,412 \\ 52,941 \end{bmatrix}.$$

14. From the given matrix
- D
- , form the linear system

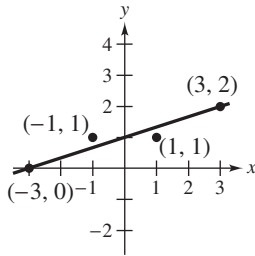
$$X = DX + E, \text{ which can be written as } (I - D)X = E,$$

that is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.8 & -0.4 & -0.4 \\ -0.4 & 0.8 & -0.2 \\ 0 & -0.2 & 0.8 \end{bmatrix} X = \begin{bmatrix} 5000 \\ 2000 \\ 8000 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{Solving this system, } X = \begin{bmatrix} 21,875 \\ 17,000 \\ 14,250 \end{bmatrix}.$$

16. (a) The line that best fits the given points is shown in the graph.



- (b) Using the matrices

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } Y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\text{you have } X^T X = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 20 \end{bmatrix}, X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$A = (X^T X)^{-1} X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{20} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{3}{10} \end{bmatrix}.$$

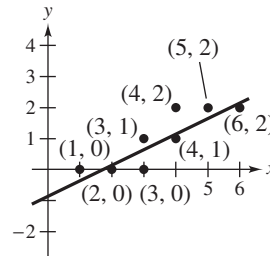
So, the least squares regression line is $y = \frac{3}{10}x + 1$.

- (c) Solving
- $Y = XA + E$
- for
- E
- , you have

$$E = Y - XA = \begin{bmatrix} -0.1 \\ 0.3 \\ -0.3 \\ 0.1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the sum of the squares error is $E^T E = 0.2$.

18. (a) The line that best fits the given points is shown in the graph.



- (b) Using the matrices

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } Y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix},$$

you have

$$X^T X = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 28 \\ 28 & 116 \end{bmatrix}, X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 37 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$A = (X^T X)^{-1} (X^T Y) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{3}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the least squares regression line is $y = \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{3}{4}$.

- (c) Solving
- $Y = XA + E$
- for
- E
- , you have

$$E = Y - XA = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{3}{4} & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{3}{4} & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}^T$$

and the sum of the squares error is $E^T E = 1.5$.

20. Using the matrices

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } Y = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix},$$

you have

$$X^T X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 \\ 9 & 35 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 3 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 39 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$A = (X^T X)^{-1} (X^T Y) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the least squares regression line is $y = \frac{3}{2}x - \frac{3}{2}$.

22. Using matrices

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } Y = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 4 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix},$$

you have

$$X^T X = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 40 \end{bmatrix}, \quad X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 32 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$A = (X^T X)^{-1} (X^T Y) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{40} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 32 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0.8 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the least squares regression line is $y = 0.8x + 2$.

24. Using matrices

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } Y = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

you have

$$X^T X = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 20 \end{bmatrix}, \quad X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -13 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$A = (X^T X)^{-1} (X^T Y) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{20} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -13 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{7}{4} \\ -\frac{13}{20} \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the least squares regression line is
 $y = -0.65x + 1.75$.

26. Using matrices

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 8 \\ 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } Y = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix},$$

you have

$$X^T X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 & 8 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 8 \\ 1 & 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 27 \\ 27 & 205 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 & 5 & 8 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 3 \\ 0 \\ -4 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -70 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$A = (X^T X)^{-1} (X^T Y) = \frac{1}{296} \begin{bmatrix} 205 & -27 \\ -27 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -70 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \frac{1}{296} \begin{bmatrix} 1890 \\ -350 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the least squares regression line is

$$y = -\frac{175}{148}x + \frac{945}{148}.$$

28. Using matrices

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 9 \\ 1 & 10 \\ 1 & 11 \\ 1 & 12 \\ 1 & 13 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } Y = \begin{bmatrix} 0.72 \\ 0.92 \\ 1.17 \\ 1.34 \\ 1.60 \end{bmatrix},$$

you have

$$X^T X = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 55 \\ 55 & 615 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 5.75 \\ 65.43 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$A = (X^T X)^{-1} X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} -1.248 \\ 0.218 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the least squares regression line is

$$y = 0.218x - 1.248.$$

30. (a) To encode a message, convert the message to numbers and partition it into uncoded row matrices of size $1 \times n$.

Then multiply on the right by an invertible $n \times n$ matrix A to obtain coded row matrices. To decode a message, multiply the coded row matrices on the right by A^{-1} and convert the numbers back to letters.

(b) A Leontief input-output model uses an $n \times n$ matrix to represent the input needs of an economic system, and an $n \times 1$ matrix to represent any external demands on the system.

(c) The coefficients of the least squares regression line are given by $A = (X^T X)^{-1} X^T Y$.

Review Exercises for Chapter 2

$$2. -2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 5 & -4 \\ 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + 8 \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -4 \\ -10 & 8 \\ -12 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 56 & 8 \\ 8 & 16 \\ 8 & 32 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 54 & 4 \\ -2 & 24 \\ -4 & 32 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$4. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 2 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -2 & 8 \\ 4 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1(6) + 5(4) & 1(-2) + 5(0) & 1(8) + 5(0) \\ 2(6) - 4(4) & 2(-2) - 4(0) & 2(8) - 4(0) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 26 & -2 & 8 \\ -4 & -4 & 16 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$6. \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 5 \\ 24 & 12 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 9 \\ 24 & 16 \end{bmatrix}$$

8. Letting $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$, $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$, and $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$, the

system can be written as

$$A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using Gaussian elimination, the solution of the system is

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{6}{7} \\ -\frac{23}{7} \end{bmatrix}.$$

10. Letting $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & -3 \\ 4 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$, $\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$, and $\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 22 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$,

the system can be written as

$$A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & -3 \\ 4 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 22 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Using Gaussian elimination, the solution of the system is

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

12. $A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 13 & -3 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AA^T = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 & 6 \\ 6 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

14. $A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 \\ -2 & 4 & 6 \\ -3 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 \\ -2 & 4 & 6 \\ -3 & 6 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AA^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = [14]$$

16. From the formula

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{ad - bc} \begin{bmatrix} d & -b \\ -c & a \end{bmatrix},$$

you see that $ad - bc = 4(2) - (-1)(-8) = 0$, and so the matrix has no inverse.

18. Begin by adjoining the identity matrix to the given matrix.

$$[A \ I] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

This matrix reduces to

$$[I \ A^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the inverse matrix is

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

20. $A \quad \mathbf{x} \quad \mathbf{b}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Because $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{10} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ -1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} \\ -\frac{1}{10} & \frac{3}{10} \end{bmatrix}$, solve the equation $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ as follows.

$$\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} \\ -\frac{1}{10} & \frac{3}{10} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

22. $A \quad \mathbf{x} \quad \mathbf{b}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using Gauss-Jordan elimination, you find that

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} \end{bmatrix}.$$

Solve the equation $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ as follows.

$$\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} & \frac{1}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

24. $A \quad \mathbf{x} \quad \mathbf{b}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Because $A^{-1} = \frac{1}{11} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{11} & \frac{1}{11} \\ -\frac{3}{11} & \frac{2}{11} \end{bmatrix}$, solve the equation

$A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ as follows.

$$\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{11} & \frac{1}{11} \\ -\frac{3}{11} & \frac{2}{11} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{18}{11} \\ -\frac{19}{11} \end{bmatrix}$$

26. $A \quad \mathbf{x} \quad \mathbf{b}$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 4 & -3 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ -7 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using Gauss-Jordan elimination, you find that

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{18} & \frac{1}{9} & \frac{1}{6} \\ -\frac{8}{9} & \frac{4}{9} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{17}{18} & -\frac{2}{9} & \frac{1}{6} \end{bmatrix}$$

Solve the equation $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ as follows.

$$\mathbf{x} = A^{-1}\mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{18} & \frac{1}{9} & \frac{1}{6} \\ -\frac{8}{9} & \frac{4}{9} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{17}{18} & -\frac{2}{9} & \frac{1}{6} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ -7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{23}{18} \\ \frac{17}{9} \\ -\frac{17}{18} \end{bmatrix}$$

28. Because $(2A)^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, you can use the formula for

the inverse of a 2×2 matrix to obtain

$$2A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \frac{1}{2-0} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } A = \frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & -1 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

30. The matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 2 & x \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ will be nonsingular if

$ad - bc = (2)(4) - (1)(x) \neq 0$, which implies that $x \neq 8$.

32. Because the given matrix represents 6 times the second row, the inverse will be $\frac{1}{6}$ times the second row.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{6} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

For Exercises 34 and 36, answers will vary. Sample answers are shown below.

34. Begin by finding a sequence of elementary row operations to write A in reduced row-echelon form.

| Matrix | Elementary Row Operation | Elementary Matrix |
|---|-----------------------------|--|
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ -3 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$ | Interchange the rows. | $E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add 3 times row 1 to row 2. | $E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add 4 times row 2 to row 1. | $E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |

Then, you can factor A as follows.

$$A = E_1^{-1}E_2^{-1}E_3^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

36. Begin by finding a sequence of elementary row operations to write A in reduced row-echelon form.

| Matrix | Elementary Row Operation | Elementary Matrix |
|---|--------------------------------------|---|
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ | Multiply row one by $\frac{1}{3}$. | $E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add -1 times row one to row three. | $E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Add -2 times row three to row one. | $E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ | Multiply row two by $\frac{1}{2}$. | $E_4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |

So, you can factor A as follows.

$$A = E_1^{-1}E_2^{-1}E_3^{-1}E_4^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

38. Letting $A = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix}$, you have

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + bc & ab + bd \\ ac + dc & cb + d^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, many answers are possible.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ etc.}$$

40. There are many possible answers.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow AB = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{But, } BA = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \neq 0.$$

42. Because $(A^{-1} + B^{-1})(A^{-1} + B^{-1}) = I$, if $(A^{-1} + B^{-1})^{-1}$ exists, it is sufficient to show that $(A^{-1} + B^{-1})(A(A + B)^{-1}B) = I$ for equality of the second factors in each equation.

$$\begin{aligned}
 (A^{-1} + B^{-1})(A(A + B)^{-1}B) &= A^{-1}(A(A + B)^{-1}B) + B^{-1}(A(A + B)^{-1}B) \\
 &= A^{-1}A(A + B)^{-1}B + B^{-1}A(A + B)^{-1}B \\
 &= I(A + B)^{-1}B + B^{-1}A(A + B)^{-1}B \\
 &= (I + B^{-1}A)((A + B)^{-1}B) \\
 &= (B^{-1}B + B^{-1}A)((A + B)^{-1}B) \\
 &= B^{-1}(B + A)(A + B)^{-1}B \\
 &= B^{-1}(A + B)(A + B)^{-1}B \\
 &= B^{-1}IB \\
 &= B^{-1}B \\
 &= I
 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $(A^{-1} + B^{-1})^{-1} = A(A + B)^{-1}B$.

44. Answers will vary. Sample answer:

Matrix

Elementary Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 \\ 12 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = A$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = U$$

$$E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$EA = U$$

$$A = E^{-1}U = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = LU$$

46. Matrix

Elementary Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = A$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$E_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$E_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = U$$

$$E_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$E_3E_2E_1A = U \Rightarrow A = E_1^{-1}E_2^{-1}E_3^{-1}U = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = LU$$

48. MatrixElementary Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = A$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = U \quad E = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$EA = U \Rightarrow A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = LU$$

$$Ly = \mathbf{b}: \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \\ y_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \mathbf{y} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$U\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{y}: \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -3 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$50. \quad 1.1 \quad \begin{bmatrix} 100 & 90 & 70 & 30 \\ 40 & 20 & 60 & 60 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 110 & 99 & 77 & 33 \\ 44 & 22 & 66 & 66 \end{bmatrix}$$

52. (a) In matrix B , grading system 1 counts each midterm as 25% of the grade and the final exam as 50% of the grade.

Grading system 2 counts each midterm as 20% of the grade and the final exam as 60% of the grade.

$$(b) \quad AB = \begin{bmatrix} 78 & 82 & 80 \\ 84 & 88 & 85 \\ 92 & 93 & 90 \\ 88 & 86 & 90 \\ 74 & 78 & 80 \\ 96 & 95 & 98 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.25 & 0.20 \\ 0.25 & 0.20 \\ 0.50 & 0.60 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 80 & 80 \\ 85.5 & 85.4 \\ 91.25 & 91 \\ 88.5 & 88.8 \\ 78 & 78.4 \\ 96.75 & 97 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (c) Two students received an "A" in each grading system.

$$\begin{aligned} 54. \quad f(A) &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}^3 - 3 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 \\ -3 & -2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 3 \\ -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

56. The matrix is not stochastic because the sum of entries in columns 1 and 2 do not add up to 1.

58. This matrix is stochastic because each entry is between 0 and 1, and each column adds up to 1.

$$60. \quad X_1 = PX_0 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.307 \\ 0.693 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X_2 = PX_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.38246 \\ 0.61754 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X_3 = PX_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3659 \\ 0.6341 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$62. \quad X_1 = PX_0 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{9} \\ \frac{5}{27} \\ \frac{10}{27} \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 0.4 \\ 0.185 \\ 0.370 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X_2 = PX_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{37}{81} \\ \frac{22}{81} \\ \frac{22}{81} \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 0.4568 \\ 0.2716 \\ 0.2716 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$X_3 = PX_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{103}{243} \\ \frac{59}{243} \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 0.4239 \\ 0.2428 \\ 0.3 \end{bmatrix}$$

64. Begin by forming the matrix of transition probabilities.

$$P = \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{ccc} \text{From Region} \\ \hline 1 & 2 & 3 \end{array} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 0.85 & 0.15 & 0.10 \\ 0.10 & 0.80 & 0.10 \\ 0.05 & 0.05 & 0.80 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array} \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{ccc} 1 & 2 & 3 \end{array}} \right\} \begin{array}{l} \text{To Region} \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{array}$$

(a) The population in each region after 1 year is given by

$$PX = \begin{bmatrix} 0.85 & 0.15 & 0.10 \\ 0.10 & 0.80 & 0.10 \\ 0.05 & 0.05 & 0.80 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3\bar{6} \\ 0.\bar{3} \\ 0.3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } 300,000 \begin{bmatrix} 0.3\bar{6} \\ 0.\bar{3} \\ 0.3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 110,000 \\ 100,000 \\ 90,000 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \text{Region 1} \\ \text{Region 2} \\ \text{Region 3} \end{array}$$

(b) The population in each region after 3 years is given by

$$P^3X = \begin{bmatrix} 0.665375 & 0.322375 & 0.2435 \\ 0.219 & 0.562 & 0.219 \\ 0.115625 & 0.115625 & 0.5375 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.4104 \\ 0.\bar{3} \\ 0.25625 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } 300,000 \begin{bmatrix} 0.4104 \\ 0.\bar{3} \\ 0.25625 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 123,125 \\ 100,000 \\ 76,875 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} \text{Region 1} \\ \text{Region 2} \\ \text{Region 3} \end{array}$$

66. The stochastic matrix

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{4}{7} \\ 0 & \frac{3}{7} \end{bmatrix}$$

is not regular because P^n has a zero in the first column for all powers.

To find \bar{X} , begin by letting $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}$. Then use the

matrix equation $P\bar{X} = \bar{X}$ to obtain

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{4}{7} \\ 0 & \frac{3}{7} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Use these matrices and the fact that $x_1 + x_2 = 1$ to write the system of linear equations shown.

$$\frac{4}{7}x_2 = 0$$

$$-\frac{4}{7}x_2 = 0$$

$$x_1 + x_2 = 1$$

The solution of the system is $x_1 = 1$ and $x_2 = 0$

So, the steady state matrix is $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

68. The stochastic matrix

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0.2 \\ 0.5 & 0.9 & 0 \\ 0.5 & 0.1 & 0.8 \end{bmatrix}$$

is regular because P^2 has only positive entries.

To find \bar{X} , let $\bar{X} = [x_1 \ x_2 \ x_3]^T$. Then use the matrix equation $P\bar{X} = \bar{X}$ to obtain.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0.2 \\ 0.5 & 0.9 & 0 \\ 0.5 & 0.1 & 0.8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Use these matrices and the fact that $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1$ to write the system of linear equations shown.

$$-x_1 + 0.2x_3 = 0$$

$$0.5x_1 - 0.1x_2 = 0$$

$$0.5x_1 + 0.1x_2 - 0.2x_3 = 0$$

$$x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1$$

The solution of the system is $x_1 = \frac{1}{11}$, $x_2 = \frac{5}{11}$, and

$$x_3 = \frac{5}{11}.$$

So, the steady state matrix is $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{11} \\ \frac{5}{11} \\ \frac{5}{11} \end{bmatrix}$.

70. Form the matrix representing the given probabilities. Let C represent the classified documents, D represent the declassified documents, and S represent the shredded documents.

$$P = \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{ccc} \text{From} \\ C & D & S \end{array} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 0.70 & 0.20 & 0 \\ 0.10 & 0.75 & 0 \\ 0.20 & 0.05 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} C \\ D \\ S \end{array} \end{array} \left. \vphantom{\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{ccc} \text{From} \\ C & D & S \end{array} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 0.70 & 0.20 & 0 \\ 0.10 & 0.75 & 0 \\ 0.20 & 0.05 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{array}{l} C \\ D \\ S \end{array} \end{array} \right\} \text{To}$$

Solve the equation $P\bar{X} = \bar{X}$, where $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$ and use the fact that $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 1$ to write a system of equations.

$$\begin{aligned} 0.70x_1 + 0.20x_2 &= x_1 & -0.3x_1 + 0.2x_2 &= 0 \\ 0.10x_1 + 0.75x_2 &= x_2 & \Rightarrow 0.1x_1 - 0.25x_2 &= 0 \\ 0.20x_1 + 0.05x_2 + x_3 &= x_3 & 0.2x_1 + 0.05x_2 &= 0 \\ x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 1 & x_1 + x_2 + x_3 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

So, the steady state matrix is $\bar{X} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

This indicates that eventually all of the documents will be shredded.

72. The matrix

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0.38 \\ 0 & 0.30 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.70 & 0.62 \end{bmatrix}$$

is absorbing. The first state S_1 is absorbing and it is possible to move from S_2 to S_1 in two transitions and to move from S_3 to S_1 in one transition.

74. (a) False. See Exercise 65, page 61.

(b) False. Let $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Then $A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

$A + B$ is a *singular* matrix, while both A and B are *nonsingular* matrices.

76. (a) True. See Section 2.5, Example 4(b).

(b) False. See Section 2.5, Example 7(a).

78. The uncoded row matrices are

$$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccc} B & E & A & M & _ & M & E & _ & U & P & _ & S & C & O & T & T & Y & _ \\ [2 & 5 & 1] & [13 & 0 & 13] & [5 & 0 & 21] & [16 & 0 & 19] & [3 & 15 & 20] & [20 & 25 & 0] \end{array}$$

Multiplying each 1×3 matrix on the right by A yields the coded row matrices.

$$[17 \ 6 \ 20] \ [0 \ 0 \ 13] \ [-32 \ -16 \ -43] \ [-6 \ -3 \ 7] \ [11 \ -2 \ -3] \ [115 \ 45 \ 155]$$

So, the coded message is

17, 6, 20, 0, 0, 13, -32, -16, -43, -6, -3, 7, 11, -2, -3, 115, 45, 155.

80. Find
- A^{-1}
- to be

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & -4 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the coded row matrices are

$$[11 \ 52], [-8 \ -9], [-13 \ -39], [5 \ 20], [12 \ 56], [5 \ 20], [-2 \ 7], [9 \ 41], [25 \ 100].$$

Multiplying each coded row matrix on the right by A^{-1} yields the uncoded row matrices.

$$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccc} \text{S} & \text{H} & & \text{O} & \text{W} & & \text{M} & \text{E} & & \text{T} & \text{H} & \text{E} & & \text{M} & \text{O} & \text{N} & \text{E} & \text{Y} & \\ [19 & 8] & [15 & 23] & [0 & 13] & [5 & 0] & [20 & 8] & [5 & 0] & [13 & 15] & [14 & 5] & [25 & 0] \end{array}$$

So, the message is SHOW_ME_THE_MONEY_.

82. Find
- A^{-1}
- to be

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{13} & \frac{2}{13} & \frac{1}{13} \\ \frac{8}{13} & -\frac{9}{13} & \frac{2}{13} \\ \frac{5}{13} & -\frac{4}{13} & -\frac{2}{13} \end{bmatrix},$$

and multiply each coded row matrix on the right by A^{-1} to find the associated uncoded row matrix.

$$[66 \ 27 \ -31]A^{-1} = [66 \ 27 \ -31] \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{13} & \frac{2}{13} & \frac{1}{13} \\ \frac{8}{13} & -\frac{9}{13} & \frac{2}{13} \\ \frac{5}{13} & -\frac{4}{13} & -\frac{2}{13} \end{bmatrix} = [25 \ 1 \ 14] \Rightarrow \text{Y, A, N}$$

$$[37 \ 5 \ -9]A^{-1} = [11 \ 5 \ 5] \Rightarrow \text{K, E, E}$$

$$[61 \ 46 \ -73]A^{-1} = [19 \ 0 \ 23] \Rightarrow \text{S, }, \text{W}$$

$$[46 \ -14 \ 9]A^{-1} = [9 \ 14 \ 0] \Rightarrow \text{I, N, }$$

$$[94 \ 21 \ -49]A^{-1} = [23 \ 15 \ 18] \Rightarrow \text{W, O, R}$$

$$[32 \ -4 \ 12]A^{-1} = [12 \ 4 \ 0] \Rightarrow \text{L, D, }$$

$$[66 \ 31 \ -53]A^{-1} = [19 \ 5 \ 18] \Rightarrow \text{S, E, R}$$

$$[47 \ 33 \ -67]A^{-1} = [9 \ 5 \ 19] \Rightarrow \text{I, E, S}$$

$$[32 \ 19 \ -56]A^{-1} = [0 \ 9 \ 14] \Rightarrow \text{, I, N}$$

$$[43 \ -9 \ -20]A^{-1} = [0 \ 19 \ 5] \Rightarrow \text{, S, E}$$

$$[68 \ 23 \ -34]A^{-1} = [22 \ 5 \ 14] \Rightarrow \text{V, E, N}$$

The message is YANKEES_WIN_WORLD_SERIES_IN_SEVEN.

84. Solve the equation
- $X = DX + E$
- for
- X
- to obtain
- $(I - D)X = E$
- , which corresponds to solving the augmented matrix.

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 0.9 & -0.3 & -0.2 & 3000 \\ 0 & 0.8 & -0.3 & 3500 \\ -0.4 & -0.1 & 0.9 & 8500 \end{array} \right]$$

The solution to this system is

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 10,000 \\ 10,000 \\ 15,000 \end{bmatrix}.$$

86. Using the matrices

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 6 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } Y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 2 \\ 4 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix},$$

you have

$$X^T X = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 20 \\ 20 & 90 \end{bmatrix}, \quad X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 14 \\ 63 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$A = (X^T X)^{-1} X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 1.8 & -0.4 \\ -0.4 & 0.1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 14 \\ 63 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0.7 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the least squares regression line is $y = 0.7x$.

88. Using the matrices

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } Y = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ 1 \\ -2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ you have}$$

$$X^T X = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 10 \end{bmatrix}, X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -18 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and } A = (X^T X)^{-1} X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{10} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -18 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.4 \\ -1.8 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the least squares regression line is $y = -1.8x + 0.4$, or $y = -\frac{9}{5}x + \frac{2}{5}$.

90. (a) Using the matrices $X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 8 \\ 1 & 9 \\ 1 & 10 \\ 1 & 11 \\ 1 & 12 \\ 1 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$ and $Y = \begin{bmatrix} 2.93 \\ 3.00 \\ 3.01 \\ 3.10 \\ 3.21 \\ 3.39 \end{bmatrix}$, you have

$$X^T X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 8 \\ 1 & 9 \\ 1 & 10 \\ 1 & 11 \\ 1 & 12 \\ 1 & 13 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 63 \\ 63 & 679 \end{bmatrix}$$

and

$$X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 8 & 9 & 10 & 11 & 12 & 13 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2.93 \\ 3.00 \\ 3.01 \\ 3.10 \\ 3.21 \\ 3.39 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 18.64 \\ 197.23 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Now, using $(X^T X)^{-1}$ to find the coefficient matrix A , you have

$$A = (X^T X)^{-1} X^T Y = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{97}{15} & \frac{-3}{5} \\ \frac{-3}{5} & \frac{2}{35} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 18.64 \\ 197.23 \end{bmatrix} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 2.2007 \\ 0.0863 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the least squares regression line is $y = 0.0863x + 2.2007$.

(b) Using a graphing utility, the regression line is $y = 0.0863x + 2.2007$.

(c)

| Year | 2008 | 2009 | 2009 | 2010 | 2011 | 2012 | 2013 |
|-----------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Actual | 2.93 | 2.93 | 3.00 | 3.01 | 3.10 | 3.21 | 3.39 |
| Estimated | 2.89 | 2.89 | 2.98 | 3.06 | 3.15 | 3.24 | 3.32 |

The estimated values are close to the actual values.

Project Solutions for Chapter 2

1 Exploring Matrix Multiplication

1. Test 1 seems to be the more difficult test. The averages were:

$$\text{Test 1 average} = 75$$

$$\text{Test 2 average} = 85.5$$

2. Anna, David, Chris, Bruce

3. Answers will vary. Sample answer:

$M \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$ represents scores on the first test.

$M \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ represents scores on the second test.

4. Answers will vary. Sample answer:

$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} M$ represents Anna's scores.

$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} M$ represents Chris's scores.

5. Answers will vary. Sample answer:

$M \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ represents the sum of the test scores for each

student, and $\frac{1}{2} M \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ represents each student's average.

6. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} M$ represents the sum of scores on each test;

$\frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} M$ represents the average on each test.

7. $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} M \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ represents the overall points total for all students on all tests.

8. $\frac{1}{8} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} M \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = 80.25$

9. $M \begin{bmatrix} 1.1 \\ 1.0 \end{bmatrix}$

2 Nilpotent Matrices

1. $A^2 \neq 0$ and $A^3 = 0$, so the index is 3.

2. (a) Nilpotent of index 2

(b) Not nilpotent

(c) Nilpotent of index 2

(d) Not nilpotent

(e) Nilpotent of index 2

(f) Nilpotent of index 3

3. $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ index 2; $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ index 3

4. $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ index 2; $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ index 3;

$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ index 4

5. $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

6. No. If A is nilpotent and invertible, then $A^k = O$ for some k and $A^{k-1} \neq O$. So,

$$A^{-1}A = I \Rightarrow O = A^{-1}A^k = (A^{-1}A)A^{k-1} = IA^{k-1} \neq O,$$

which is impossible.

7. If A is nilpotent, then $(A^k)^T = (A^T)^k = O$. But

$(A^T)^{k-1} = (A^{k-1})^T \neq O$, which shows that A^T is nilpotent with the same index.

8. Let A be nilpotent of index k . Then

$$(I - A)(A^{k-1} + A^{k-2} + \cdots + A^2 + A + I) = I - A^k = I,$$

which shows that

$$(A^{k-1} + A^{k-2} + \cdots + A^2 + A + I)$$

is the inverse of $I - A$.

C H A P T E R 3

Determinants

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|------------|
| Section 3.1 | The Determinant of a Matrix | 77 |
| Section 3.2 | Determinants and Elementary Operations..... | 82 |
| Section 3.3 | Properties of Determinants..... | 84 |
| Section 3.4 | Applications of Determinants | 89 |
| Review Exercises | ..... | 95 |
| Project Solutions | ..... | 102 |

CHAPTER 3

Determinants

Section 3.1 The Determinant of a Matrix

2. The determinant of a matrix of order 1 is the entry in the matrix. So, $\det[-3] = -3$.

4. $\begin{vmatrix} -3 & 1 \\ 5 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -3(2) - 5(1) = -11$

6. $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 4 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 2(3) - 4(-2) = 14$

8. $\begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & 5 \\ 4 & -9 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{3} \cdot (-9) - 5 \cdot 4 = -23$

10. $\begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ -6 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = 2(9) - (-6)(-3) = 0$

12. $\begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 0 \\ 4 & \lambda - 4 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 2)(\lambda - 4) - 4(0) = \lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 8$

14. (a) The minors of the matrix are shown.

$$M_{11} = |-5| = 5 \quad M_{12} = 6 = 6$$

$$M_{21} = |1| = 1 \quad M_{22} = 0 = 0$$

- (b) The cofactors of the matrix are shown.

$$C_{11} = (-1)^2 M_{11} = 5 \quad C_{12} = (-1)^3 M_{12} = 6$$

$$C_{21} = (-1)^3 M_{21} = 1 \quad C_{22} = (-1)^4 M_{22} = 0$$

16. (a) The minors of the matrix are shown.

$$M_{11} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ -7 & -8 \end{vmatrix} = -17 \quad M_{12} = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 1 \\ 4 & -8 \end{vmatrix} = -52 \quad M_{13} = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 3 \\ 4 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = -54$$

$$M_{21} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ -7 & -8 \end{vmatrix} = -18 \quad M_{22} = \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 2 \\ 4 & -8 \end{vmatrix} = 16 \quad M_{23} = \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ 4 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = 5$$

$$M_{31} = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -2 \quad M_{32} = \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 2 \\ 6 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -15 \quad M_{33} = \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 \\ 6 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -33$$

- (b) The cofactors of the matrix are shown.

$$C_{11} = (-1)^2 M_{11} = -17 \quad C_{12} = (-1)^3 M_{12} = 52 \quad C_{13} = (-1)^4 M_{13} = -54$$

$$C_{21} = (-1)^3 M_{21} = 18 \quad C_{22} = (-1)^4 M_{22} = 16 \quad C_{23} = (-1)^5 M_{23} = -5$$

$$C_{31} = (-1)^4 M_{31} = -2 \quad C_{32} = (-1)^5 M_{32} = 15 \quad C_{33} = (-1)^6 M_{33} = -33$$

18. (a) You found the cofactors of the matrix in Exercise 16. Now find the determinant by expanding along the third row.

$$\begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 & 2 \\ 6 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -7 & -8 \end{vmatrix} = 4C_{31} - 7C_{32} - 8C_{33} = 4(-2) - 7(15) - 8(-33) = 151$$

- (b) Expand along the first column.

$$\begin{vmatrix} -3 & 4 & 2 \\ 6 & 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -7 & -8 \end{vmatrix} = -3C_{11} + 6C_{21} + 4C_{31} = -3(-17) + 6(18) + 4(-2) = 151$$

20. Expand along the third row because it has a zero.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 4 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-2) \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{vmatrix} - 0 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 4 & 4 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\
 = (-2)(-6) - 0(4) + 1(7) \\
 = 19$$

22. Expand along the first row because it has two zeros.

$$\begin{vmatrix} -3 & 0 & 0 \\ 7 & 11 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -3 \begin{vmatrix} 11 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} - 0 \begin{vmatrix} 7 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + 0 \begin{vmatrix} 7 & 11 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -3(22) = -66$$

24. Expand along the first row.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0.1 & 0.2 & 0.3 \\ -0.3 & 0.2 & 0.2 \\ 0.5 & 0.4 & 0.4 \end{vmatrix} = 0.1 \begin{vmatrix} 0.2 & 0.2 \\ 0.4 & 0.4 \end{vmatrix} - 0.2 \begin{vmatrix} -0.3 & 0.2 \\ 0.5 & 0.4 \end{vmatrix} + 0.3 \begin{vmatrix} -0.3 & 0.2 \\ 0.5 & 0.4 \end{vmatrix} \\
 = 0.1(0) - 0.2(-0.22) + 0.3(-0.22) \\
 = -0.022$$

26. Expand along the first row.

$$\begin{vmatrix} x & y & 1 \\ -2 & -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = x \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - y \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -2 \\ 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \\
 = x(-7) - y(-3) + (-8) \\
 = -7x + 3y - 8$$

28. Expand along the first row, because it has two zeros.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 7 & 0 \\ 2 & 6 & 11 & 12 \\ 4 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 5 & 2 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = 3 \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 11 & 12 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 5 & 2 & 10 \end{vmatrix} + 7 \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 6 & 12 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 5 & 10 \end{vmatrix}$$

The determinants of the 3×3 matrices are:

$$\begin{vmatrix} 6 & 11 & 12 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 5 & 2 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = 6 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 10 \end{vmatrix} - 11 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 10 \end{vmatrix} + 12 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 5 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\
 = 6(-10 - 4) - 11(10 - 10) + 12(2 + 5) = -84 + 84 = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 6 & 12 \\ 4 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 5 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 10 \end{vmatrix} - 6 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 1 & 10 \end{vmatrix} + 12 \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \\
 = 2(10 - 10) - 6(40 - 2) + 12(20 - 1) = 0$$

So, the determinant of the original matrix is $3(0) + 7(0) = 0$.

30. Expand along the first row.

$$\begin{vmatrix} w & x & y & z \\ 10 & 15 & -25 & 30 \\ -30 & 20 & -15 & -10 \\ 30 & 35 & -25 & -40 \end{vmatrix} = w \begin{vmatrix} 15 & -25 & 30 \\ 20 & -15 & -10 \\ 35 & -25 & -40 \end{vmatrix} - x \begin{vmatrix} 10 & -25 & 30 \\ -30 & -15 & -10 \\ 30 & -25 & -40 \end{vmatrix} + y \begin{vmatrix} 10 & 15 & 30 \\ -30 & 20 & -10 \\ 30 & 35 & -40 \end{vmatrix} - z \begin{vmatrix} 10 & 15 & -25 \\ -30 & 20 & -15 \\ 30 & 35 & -25 \end{vmatrix}$$

The determinants of the 3×3 matrices are:

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} 15 & -25 & 30 \\ 20 & -15 & -10 \\ 35 & -25 & -40 \end{vmatrix} &= 15 \begin{vmatrix} -15 & -10 \\ -25 & -40 \end{vmatrix} + 25 \begin{vmatrix} 20 & -10 \\ 35 & -40 \end{vmatrix} + 30 \begin{vmatrix} 20 & -15 \\ 30 & -25 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 15(600 - 250) + 25(-800 + 350) + 30(-500 + 525) \\ &= 5250 - 11,250 + 750 \\ &= -5250 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} 10 & -25 & 30 \\ -30 & -15 & -10 \\ 30 & -25 & -40 \end{vmatrix} &= 10 \begin{vmatrix} -15 & -10 \\ -25 & -40 \end{vmatrix} + 25 \begin{vmatrix} -30 & -10 \\ 30 & -40 \end{vmatrix} + 30 \begin{vmatrix} -30 & -15 \\ 30 & -25 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 10(600 - 250) + 25(1200 + 300) + 30(750 + 450) \\ &= 3500 + 37,500 + 36,000 \\ &= 77,000 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} 10 & 15 & 30 \\ -30 & 20 & -10 \\ 30 & 35 & -40 \end{vmatrix} &= 10 \begin{vmatrix} 20 & -10 \\ 35 & -40 \end{vmatrix} - 15 \begin{vmatrix} -30 & -10 \\ 30 & -40 \end{vmatrix} + 30 \begin{vmatrix} -30 & 20 \\ 30 & 35 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 10(-800 + 350) - 15(1200 + 300) + 30(-1050 - 600) \\ &= -4500 - 22,500 + 49,500 \\ &= -76,500 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \begin{vmatrix} 10 & 15 & -25 \\ -30 & 20 & -15 \\ 30 & 35 & -25 \end{vmatrix} &= 10 \begin{vmatrix} 20 & -15 \\ 35 & -25 \end{vmatrix} - 15 \begin{vmatrix} -30 & -15 \\ 30 & -25 \end{vmatrix} - 25 \begin{vmatrix} -30 & 20 \\ 30 & 35 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 10(-500 + 525) - 15(750 + 450) - 25(-1050 - 600) \\ &= 250 - 18,000 + 41,250 \\ &= 23,500 \end{aligned}$$

So, the determinant is $-5250w - 77,000x - 76,500y - 23,500z$.

32. Expand along the fourth row because it has all zeros.

$$\begin{vmatrix} -4 & 3 & 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & 7 & -13 & -12 \\ -6 & 2 & -5 & -6 & -7 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -4 & -2 & 0 & 9 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

34. Copy the first two columns and complete the diagonal products as follows.

Add the lower three products and subtract the upper three products to find the determinant.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3 & 8 & -7 \\ 0 & -5 & 4 \\ 8 & 1 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = -90 + 256 + 0 - 280 - 12 - 0 = -126$$

$$36. \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 3 & 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 6 & -1 & 2 \\ -3 & 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 6 & 1 & 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -1098$$

$$38. \begin{vmatrix} 8 & 5 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 7 & 1 & 6 \\ 0 & 8 & 6 & 5 & -3 \\ 1 & 2 & 5 & -8 & 4 \\ 2 & 6 & -2 & 0 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = 48,834$$

40. The determinant of a triangular matrix is the product of the elements on the main diagonal.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 4(7)(-2) = -56$$

42. The determinant of a triangular matrix is the product of the elements on the main diagonal.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 5 & 3 & 0 \\ -8 & 7 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 4\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)(3)(-2) = -12$$

$$50. \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 5 & 3 \\ 1 & \lambda - 5 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 5)(\lambda - 5) - 3(1) = \lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 22$$

The determinant is zero when $\lambda^2 - 10\lambda + 22 = 0$. Use the Quadratic Formula to find λ .

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda &= \frac{-(-10) \pm \sqrt{(-10)^2 - 4(1)(22)}}{2(1)} \\ &= \frac{10 \pm \sqrt{12}}{2} \\ &= \frac{10 \pm 2\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ &= 5 \pm \sqrt{3} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 52. \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda & 3 \\ 2 & 2 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} &= \lambda \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 3 \\ 2 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \lambda \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \lambda(\lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 6) + 1(0 - 2\lambda) \\ &= \lambda^3 - 2\lambda^2 - 8\lambda \\ &= \lambda(\lambda^2 - 2\lambda - 8) \\ &= \lambda(\lambda - 4)(\lambda + 2) \end{aligned}$$

The determinant is zero when $\lambda(\lambda - 4)(\lambda + 2) = 0$. So, $\lambda = 0, 4, -2$.

44. (a) False. The determinant of a triangular matrix is equal to the *product* of the entries on the main diagonal. For example, if

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix},$$

then $\det(A) = 2 \neq 3 = 1 + 2$.

- (b) True. See Theorem 3.1 on page 113.
(c) True. This is because in a cofactor expansion each cofactor gets multiplied by the corresponding entry. If this entry is zero, the product would be zero independent of the value of the cofactor.

$$\begin{aligned} 46. (x - 6)(x + 1) - 3(-2) &= 0 \\ x^2 - 5x - 6 + 6 &= 0 \\ x^2 - 5x &= 0 \\ x(x - 5) &= 0 \\ x &= 0, 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 48. (x + 3)(x - 1) - (-4)(1) &= 0 \\ x^2 + 2x - 3 + 4 &= 0 \\ x^2 + 2x + 1 &= 0 \\ (x + 1)^2 &= 0 \\ x &= -1 \end{aligned}$$

54. (a) Take the determinant of the $(n-1) \times (n-1)$ matrix that is left after deleting the i th row and j th column.
- (b) If $i + j$ is odd, then $C_{ij} = -M_{ij}$. If $i + j$ is even, then $C_{ij} = M_{ij}$.
- (c) $|A| = a_{11}C_{11} + a_{12}C_{12} + \dots + a_{1n}C_{1n}$

$$56. \begin{vmatrix} 3x^2 & -3y^2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (3x^2)(1) - 1(-3y^2) = 3x^2 + 3y^2$$

$$62. \begin{vmatrix} 1-v & -u & 0 \\ v(1-w) & u(1-w) & -uv \\ vw & uw & uv \end{vmatrix} = (1-v)[u^2v(1-w) + u^2vw] + u[uv^2(1-w) + uv^2w]$$

$$= (1-v)(u^2v) + u(uv^2)$$

$$= u^2v - u^2v^2 + u^2v^2$$

$$= u^2v$$

64. Evaluating the left side yields

$$\begin{vmatrix} w & cx \\ y & cz \end{vmatrix} = cwz - cxy.$$

Evaluating the right side yields

$$c \begin{vmatrix} w & x \\ y & z \end{vmatrix} = c(wz - xy) = cwz - cxy.$$

66. Evaluating the left side yields

$$\begin{vmatrix} w & x \\ cw & cx \end{vmatrix} = cwx - cwx = 0.$$

68. Expand the left side of the equation along the first row.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ a & b & c \\ a^3 & b^3 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \begin{vmatrix} b & c \\ b^3 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} - 1 \begin{vmatrix} a & c \\ a^3 & c^3 \end{vmatrix} + 1 \begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ a^3 & b^3 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= bc^3 - b^3c - ac^3 + a^3c + ab^3 - a^3b$$

$$= b(c^3 - a^3) + b^3(a - c) + ac(a^2 - c^2)$$

$$= (c - a)[bc^2 + abc + ba^2 - b^3 - a^2c - ac^2]$$

$$= (c - a)[c^2(b - a) + ac(b - a) + b(a - b)(a + b)]$$

$$= (c - a)(b - a)[c^2 + ac - ab - b^2]$$

$$= (c - a)(b - a)[(c - b)(c + b) + a(c - b)]$$

$$= (c - a)(b - a)(c - b)(c + b + a)$$

$$= (a - b)(b - c)(c - a)(a + b + c)$$

70. Expanding along the first row, the determinant of a 4×4 matrix involves four 3×3 determinants. Each of these 3×3 determinants requires 6 triple products. So, there are $4(6) = 24$ quadruple products.

$$58. \begin{vmatrix} e^{-x} & xe^{-x} \\ -e^{-x} & (1-x)e^{-x} \end{vmatrix} = (e^{-x})(1-x)e^{-x} - (-e^{-x})(xe^{-x})$$

$$= (1-x)e^{-2x} + xe^{-2x}$$

$$= (1-x+x)(e^{-2x}) = e^{-2x}$$

$$60. \begin{vmatrix} x & x \ln x \\ 1 & 1 + \ln x \end{vmatrix} = x(1 + \ln x) - 1(x \ln x)$$

$$= x + x \ln x - x \ln x = x$$

Section 3.2 Determinants and Elementary Operations

2. Because the second row is a multiple of the first row, the determinant is zero.

4. Because the first and third rows are the same, the determinant is zero.

6. Because the first and third rows are interchanged, the sign of the determinant is changed.

8. Because 3 has been factored out of the third row, the first determinant is 3 times the second one.

10. Because 2 has been factored out of the second column and 3 factored out of the third column, the first determinant is 6 times the second one.

12. Because 6 has been factored out of each row, the first determinant is 6^4 times the second one.

14. Because a multiple of the first row was added to the second row to produce a new second row, the determinants are equal.

16. Because a multiple of the second column was added to the third column to produce a new third column, the determinants are equal.

18. Because the second and third rows are interchanged, the sign of the determinant is changed.

20. Because the fifth column is a multiple of the second column, the determinant is zero.

22. Expand by cofactors along the second row.

$$\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 2 \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = 2(1 - 2) = -2$$

A graphing utility or a software program gives the same determinant, -2 .

$$\begin{aligned} 24. \quad & \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Because there is an entire row of zeros, the determinant is 0. A graphing utility or a software program gives the same determinant, 0.

$$\begin{aligned} 26. \quad & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -4 \\ 0 & -3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 1(-3)(2) = -6 \end{aligned}$$

$$28. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 6 \\ 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -3 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} 30. \quad & \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 8 & -7 \\ 0 & -5 & 4 \\ 6 & 1 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 8 & -7 \\ 0 & -5 & 4 \\ 0 & -15 & 20 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 8 & -7 \\ 0 & -5 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 8 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = 3(-5)(8) \\ & = -120 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 32. \quad & \begin{vmatrix} 9 & -4 & 2 & 5 \\ 2 & 7 & 6 & -5 \\ 4 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ 7 & 3 & 4 & 10 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 9 & -4 & 2 & 5 \\ 11 & 3 & 8 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -11 & 11 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = \begin{vmatrix} 9 & -4 & 2 & 5 \\ 27 & 7 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -11 & 11 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = (-5) \begin{vmatrix} 27 & 7 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & -2 \\ -11 & 11 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = (-5)(2) \begin{vmatrix} 27 & 7 \\ -11 & 11 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = (-10)(11) \begin{vmatrix} 27 & 7 \\ -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ & = (-110)(27 + 7) \\ & = -3740 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 34. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -4 & 9 & 3 \\ 9 & 2 & -2 & 7 \\ -5 & 7 & 0 & 11 \\ -8 & 0 & 0 & 16 \end{vmatrix} &= (-8) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -4 & 9 & 3 \\ 9 & 2 & -2 & 7 \\ -5 & 7 & 0 & 11 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= (-8) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -4 & 9 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 & 25 \\ 0 & 7 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= -(-8)(1) \begin{vmatrix} -4 & 9 & 3 \\ 2 & -2 & 25 \\ 7 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= (8)[8 + 1575 + 0 + 42 + 0 - 18] \\
 &= 12,856
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 36. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 & 4 & 3 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & -1 & 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 4 & 7 & -8 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 3 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} &= \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 & 4 & 3 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & -8 & -3 & 0 \\ 4 & 7 & -8 & 0 & 0 \\ -5 & 6 & -5 & -6 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & -8 & -3 \\ 4 & 7 & -8 & 0 \\ -5 & 6 & -5 & -6 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ -4 & 3 & -2 & 0 \\ 4 & 7 & -8 & 0 \\ -11 & 6 & 7 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= - \begin{vmatrix} -4 & 3 & -2 \\ 4 & 7 & -8 \\ -11 & 6 & 7 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 10 & -10 \\ 4 & 7 & -8 \\ -11 & 6 & 7 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= -10 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 4 & 7 & -8 \\ -11 & 6 & 7 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= -10[(-1)(28 - 88) - 1(24 + 77)] \\
 &= 410
 \end{aligned}$$

38. (a) False. Adding a multiple of one row to another does not change the value of the determinant.
 (b) True. See page 118.
 (c) True. In this case you can transform a matrix into a matrix with a row of zeros, which has zero determinant as can be seen by expanding by cofactors along that row. You achieve this transformation by adding a multiple of one row to another (which does not change the determinant of a matrix).

$$40. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -1$$

$$42. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & k & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 44. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1+a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1+b & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1+c \end{vmatrix} &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -a & -a-c-ac \\ 0 & b & -c \\ 1 & 1 & 1+c \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= ac - b(-a - c - ac) \\
 &= ac + ab + bc + abc \\
 &= \frac{abc(ac + ab + bc + abc)}{abc} \\
 &= abc \left(1 + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{a} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 46. \quad (a) \quad \begin{vmatrix} 0 & b & 0 \\ a & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & c \end{vmatrix} &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= -(1)(4)(-3) \\
 &= 12
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(b) \quad \begin{vmatrix} a & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & c & 0 \\ b & 0 & -16 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & -16 \end{vmatrix}$$

Expand by cofactors in the second row.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 & -16 \end{vmatrix} = -3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 4 & -16 \end{vmatrix} = -3(-16 - 4) = 60$$

48. If B is obtained from A by multiplying a row of A by a nonzero constant c , then

$$\det(B) = \det \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ ca_{i1} & \cdots & ca_{in} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix} = ca_{i1}C_{i1} + \cdots + ca_{in}C_{in} = c(a_{i1}C_{i1} + \cdots + a_{in}C_{in}) = c\det(A).$$

Section 3.3 Properties of Determinants

2. (a) $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -7$

(b) $|B| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 5 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 5$

(c) $AB = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 5 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 26 & -3 \\ 23 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $|AB| = \begin{vmatrix} 26 & -3 \\ 23 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = -35$

Notice that $|A||B| = (-7)(5) = -35 = |AB|$.

4. (a) $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

(b) $|B| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -7$

(c) $AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 3 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -4 & 9 \\ 8 & -6 & 3 \\ 6 & -2 & 15 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $|AB| = \begin{vmatrix} 7 & -4 & 9 \\ 8 & -6 & 3 \\ 6 & -2 & 15 \end{vmatrix} = 0$

Notice that $|A||B| = 0(-7) = 0 = |AB|$.

6. (a) $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 4 & 7 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 7$

(b) $|B| = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -13$

(c) $AB = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & 7 & 0 \\ 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 10 & 9 & 18 \\ 8 & -3 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 7 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

(d) $|AB| = \begin{vmatrix} 8 & 10 & 9 & 18 \\ 8 & -3 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 7 & -1 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -91$

Notice that $|A||B| = 7(-13) = -91 = |AB|$.

8. $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 21 & 7 \\ 28 & -56 \end{vmatrix} = 7^2 \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 4 & -8 \end{vmatrix} = 49(-28) = -1372$

$$\begin{aligned}
 10. \quad |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 16 & 0 \\ 12 & -8 & 8 \\ 16 & 20 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = 4^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 3 & -2 & 2 \\ 4 & 5 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= 4^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 4 & 0 \\ 11 & 8 & 0 \\ 4 & 5 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= (-64)(-36) = 2304
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 12. \quad |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} 40 & 25 & 10 \\ 30 & 5 & 20 \\ 15 & 35 & 45 \end{vmatrix} = 5^3 \begin{vmatrix} 8 & 5 & 2 \\ 6 & 1 & 4 \\ 3 & 7 & 9 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= 5^3 \begin{vmatrix} -22 & 0 & -18 \\ 6 & 1 & 4 \\ -39 & 0 & -19 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= 125(-284) = -35,500
 \end{aligned}$$

$$14. \quad |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 16 & -8 & -32 \\ -16 & 8 & -8 & 16 \\ 8 & -24 & 8 & -8 \\ -8 & 32 & 0 & 32 \end{vmatrix} = 8^4 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & -1 & -4 \\ -2 & 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -3 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 4 & 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 4096(15) = 61,440$$

$$16. \text{ (a) } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2$$

$$\text{(b) } |B| = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\text{(c) } A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -4 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{(d) } |A + B| = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -4 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 4$$

Notice that $|A| + |B| = 2 + 0 = 2 \neq |A + B|$.

$$18. \text{ (a) } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 5$$

$$\text{(b) } |B| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -2(2) = -4$$

$$\text{(c) } A + B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{(d) } |A + B| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -2$$

Notice that $|A| + |B| = 5 + (-4) = 1 \neq |A + B|$.

20. Because

$$\begin{vmatrix} 3 & -6 \\ 4 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 30 \neq 0,$$

the matrix is nonsingular.

22. Because

$$\begin{vmatrix} 14 & 5 & 7 \\ -15 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -5 & -10 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

the matrix is singular.

24. Because

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0.8 & 0.2 & -0.6 & 0.1 \\ -1.2 & 0.6 & 0.6 & 0 \\ 0.7 & -0.3 & 0.1 & 0 \\ 0.2 & -0.3 & 0.6 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0.015 \neq 0,$$

the matrix is nonsingular.

$$26. \quad A^{-1} = \frac{1}{6} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{6} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{3} \left(\frac{1}{6} \right) - \left(-\frac{1}{3} \right) \left(\frac{1}{3} \right) = \frac{1}{18} + \frac{1}{9} = \frac{1}{6}$$

Notice that $|A| = 6$.

$$\text{So, } |A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = \frac{1}{6}.$$

$$28. \quad A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{2} & -1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A^{-1}| = \begin{vmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{2} & -1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{2} & -1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Notice that } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & -2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 \\ -3 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -2.$$

$$\text{So, } |A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = -\frac{1}{2}.$$

$$30. \quad A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 & \frac{7}{2} & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & \frac{3}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A^{-1}| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & \frac{7}{2} & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & \frac{3}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & \frac{7}{2} & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & \frac{3}{2} & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -3 & 4 \\ 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 1 & -3 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\text{Notice that } |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & -3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & -4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & -2 & -4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 2.$$

$$\text{So, } |A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = \frac{1}{2}.$$

32. The coefficient matrix of the system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -4 \\ \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{8}{9} \end{bmatrix}$$

Because the determinant of this matrix is zero, the system does not have a unique solution.

34. The coefficient matrix of the system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Because the determinant of this matrix is zero, the system does not have a unique solution.

36. The coefficient matrix of the system is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Because the determinant of this matrix is 8, and not zero, the system has a unique solution.

38. Find the values of k that make A singular by setting

$$|A| = 0.$$

$$\begin{aligned} |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} k-1 & 2 \\ 2 & k+2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (k-1)(k+2) - 4 \\ &= k^2 + k - 6 \\ &= (k+3)(k-2) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

which implies that $k = -3$ or $k = 2$.

40. Find the values of k that make A singular by setting $|A| = 0$. Using the second column in the cofactor expansion, you have

$$\begin{aligned} |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & k & 2 \\ -2 & 0 & -k \\ 3 & 1 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = -k \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -k \\ 3 & -4 \end{vmatrix} - 1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -2 & -k \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -k(8 + 3k) - (-k + 4) \\ &= -3k^2 - 7k - 4 \\ &= -(3k + 4)(k + 1). \end{aligned}$$

So, $|A| = 0$ implies that $k = -\frac{4}{3}$ or $k = -1$.

42. Find the value of k necessary to make A singular by setting $|A| = 0$.

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} k & -3 & -k \\ -2 & k & 1 \\ k & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -k^3 - 2k = 0$$

So, $k = 0$ or $k = \pm\sqrt{2}$.

44. First obtain $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} -4 & 10 \\ 5 & 6 \end{vmatrix} = -74$.

- (a) $|A^T| = |A| = -74$
 (b) $|A^2| = |A||A| = (-74)^2 = 5476$
 (c) $|AA^T| = |A||A^T| = (-74)(-74) = 5476$
 (d) $|2A| = 2^2|A| = 4(-74) = -296$
 (e) $|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = \frac{1}{(-74)} = -\frac{1}{74}$

46. First obtain $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 & 4 \\ 0 & -6 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = 18$.

- (a) $|A^T| = |A| = 18$
 (b) $|A^2| = |A||A| = 18^2 = 324$
 (c) $|AA^T| = |A||A^T| = (18)(18) = 324$
 (d) $|2A| = 2^3|A| = 8(18) = 144$
 (e) $|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = \frac{1}{18}$

48. First observe $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 & 9 \\ -1 & 0 & -2 \\ -3 & 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 3$.

- (a) $|A^T| = |A| = 3$
 (b) $|A^2| = |A||A| = 9$
 (c) $|AA^T| = |A||A^T| = 9$
 (d) $|2A| = 2^3|A| = 24$
 (e) $|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = \frac{1}{3}$

50. First observe that $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -12$.

- (a) $|A^T| = |A| = -12$
 (b) $|A^2| = |A||A| = 144$
 (c) $|AA^T| = |A||A^T| = 144$
 (d) $|2A| = 2^4|A| = -192$
 (e) $|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = -\frac{1}{12}$

52. (a) $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 6 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = -16 - 24 = -40$

- (b) $|A^T| = |A| = -40$
 (c) $|A^2| = |A||A| = |A|^2 = 1600$
 (d) $|2A| = 2^2|A| = -160$
 (e) $|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = -\frac{1}{40}$

54. $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{3}{4} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{2}{3} & 1 & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{3}{4} \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{36}$

- (a) $|A^T| = |A| = -\frac{1}{36}$
 (b) $|A^2| = |A||A| = \frac{1}{1296}$
 (c) $|2A| = 2^3|A| = -\frac{2}{9}$
 (d) $|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = -36$

62. Expand the determinant on the left

$$\begin{vmatrix} a+b & a & a \\ a & a+b & a \\ a & a & a+b \end{vmatrix} = (a+b)((a+b)^2 - a^2) - a((a+b)a - a^2) + a(a^2 - a(a+b))$$

$$= (a+b)(2ab + b^2) - a(ab) + a(-ab)$$

$$= 2a^2b + ab^2 + 2ab^2 + b^3 - 2a^2b$$

$$= b^2(3a + b).$$

64. Because the rows of A all add up to zero, you have

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

56. (a) $|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 6 & 5 & 1 & -1 \\ -2 & 4 & 3 & 5 \\ 6 & 1 & -4 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = -312$

- (b) $|A^T| = |A| = -312$
 (c) $|A^2| = |A||A| = |A|^2 = 97,344$
 (d) $|2A| = 2^4|A| = -4992$
 (e) $|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = -\frac{1}{312}$

58. (a) $|AB| = |A||B| = 4(5) = 20$

- (b) $|2A| = 2^3|A| = 8(4) = 32$
 (c) Because $|A| \neq 0$ and $|B| \neq 0$, A and B are nonsingular.
 (d) $|A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = \frac{1}{4}$, $|B^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|B|} = \frac{1}{5}$
 (e) $|(AB)^T| = |AB| = 20$

60. Given that AB is singular, then $|AB| = |A||B| = 0$. So, either $|A|$ or $|B|$ must be zero, which implies that either A or B is singular.

66. Calculating the determinant of A by expanding along the first row is equivalent to calculating the determinant of A^T by expanding along the first column. Because the determinant of a matrix can be found by expanding along any row or column, you see that $|A| = |A^T|$.

68. $|A^{10}| = |A|^{10} = 0 \Rightarrow |A| = 0 \Rightarrow A$ is singular.

70. If the order of A is odd, then $(-1)^n = -1$, and the result of Exercise 59 implies that $|A| = -|A|$ or $|A| = 0$.

72. (a) False. Let

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{Then } \det(A) = \det(B) = 1 \neq 0 = \det(A + B)$$

(b) True. Because $\det(A) = \det(B)$,

$$\begin{aligned} \det(AB) &= \det(A)\det(B) \\ &= \det(A)\det(A) \\ &= \det(AA) \\ &= \det(A^2). \end{aligned}$$

(c) True. See page 129 for “Equivalent Conditions for a Nonsingular Matrix” and Theorem 3.7 on page 128.

74. Because

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$A^{-1} \neq A^T$ and the matrix is not orthogonal.

84. $|SB| = |S||B| = 0|B| = 0 \Rightarrow SB$ is singular.

76. Because

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} = A^T,$$

this matrix is orthogonal.

78. Because

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} = A^T,$$

this matrix is orthogonal.

80. If $A^T = A^{-1}$, then $|A^T| = |A^{-1}|$ and so

$$|I| = |AA^{-1}| = |A||A^{-1}| = |A||A^T| = |A|^2 = 1 \Rightarrow |A| = \pm 1.$$

82. $A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix}$

Using a graphing utility, you have

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix} = A^T.$$

Because $A^{-1} = A^T$, A is an orthogonal matrix.

For this given A , $|A| = 1$.

Section 3.4 Applications of Determinants

2. The matrix of cofactors is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & -0 \\ -0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the adjoint of A is

$$\text{adj}(A) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because $|A| = -4$, the inverse of A is

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} \text{adj}(A) = -\frac{1}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}.$$

4. The matrix of cofactors is

$$\begin{bmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ -\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & -2 \\ 2 & -4 & 2 \\ -5 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the adjoint of A is

$$\text{adj}(A) = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & -5 \\ -2 & -4 & 1 \\ -2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because $|A| = -6$, the inverse of A is

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} \text{adj}(A) = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{5}{6} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{6} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{6} \end{bmatrix}.$$

6. The matrix of cofactors is

$$\begin{bmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 \\ -1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the adjoint of A is

$$\text{adj}(A) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because $\det(A) = 0$, the matrix A has no inverse.

8. The matrix of cofactors is

$$\begin{bmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the adjoint of A is $\text{adj}(A) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -1 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$. Because $\det(A) = -3$, the inverse of A is

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{|A|} \text{adj}(A) = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

10. The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ where } |A| = 7.$$

Because $|A| \neq 0$, you can use Cramer's Rule.

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -10 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_1| = -21$$

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -10 \\ 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_2| = 28.$$

The solution is

$$x = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = -\frac{21}{7} = -3$$

$$y = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{28}{7} = 4.$$

12. The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 18 & 12 \\ 30 & 24 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ where } |A| = 72.$$

Because $|A| \neq 0$, you can use Cramer's Rule.

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 13 & 12 \\ 23 & 24 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_1| = 36$$

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 18 & 13 \\ 30 & 23 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_2| = 24$$

The solution is

$$x_1 = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{36}{72} = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$x_2 = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{24}{72} = \frac{1}{3}.$$

14. The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 13 & -6 \\ 26 & -12 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ where } |A| = 0.$$

Because $|A| = 0$, Cramer's Rule cannot be applied. (The system does not have a solution.)

16. The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -0.4 & 0.8 \\ 0.2 & 0.3 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ where } |A| = -0.28.$$

Because $|A| \neq 0$, you can use Cramer's Rule.

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1.6 & 0.8 \\ 0.6 & 0.3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_1| = 0$$

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -0.4 & 1.6 \\ 0.2 & 0.6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_2| = -0.56$$

The solution is

$$x = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{0}{-0.28} = 0$$

$$y = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{-0.56}{-0.28} = 2.$$

18. The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 2 & 5 \\ 8 & -5 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ where } |A| = -82.$$

Because $|A| \neq 0$, you can use Cramer's Rule.

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -2 & 3 \\ 16 & 2 & 5 \\ 4 & -5 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_1| = -410$$

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 16 & 5 \\ 8 & 4 & -2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_2| = -656$$

$$A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 & -2 \\ 2 & 2 & 16 \\ 8 & -5 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_3| = 164$$

The solution is

$$x = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{-410}{-82} = 5$$

$$y = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{-656}{-82} = 8$$

$$z = \frac{|A_3|}{|A|} = \frac{164}{-82} = -2.$$

20. The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & -21 & -7 \\ -4 & 2 & -2 \\ 56 & -21 & 7 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ where } |A| = 1568.$$

Because $|A| \neq 0$, you can use Cramer's Rule.

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -21 & -21 & -7 \\ 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 7 & -21 & 7 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_1| = 1568$$

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & -21 & -7 \\ -4 & 2 & -2 \\ 56 & 7 & 7 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_2| = 3136$$

$$A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & -21 & -21 \\ -4 & 2 & 2 \\ 56 & -21 & 7 \end{bmatrix}, \quad |A_3| = -1568$$

The solution is

$$x_1 = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{1568}{1568} = 1$$

$$x_2 = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{3136}{1568} = 2$$

$$x_3 = \frac{|A_3|}{|A|} = \frac{-1568}{1568} = -1.$$

22. The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 3 & 5 & 9 \\ 5 & 9 & 17 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ where } |A| = 0.$$

Because $|A| = 0$, Cramer's Rule cannot be applied.

(The system does not have a solution.)

24. The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -8 & 7 & -10 \\ 12 & 3 & -5 \\ 15 & -9 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -151 & 7 & -10 \\ 86 & 3 & -5 \\ 187 & -9 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -8 & -151 & -10 \\ 12 & 86 & -5 \\ 15 & 187 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} -8 & 7 & -151 \\ 12 & 3 & 86 \\ 15 & -9 & 187 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using a graphing utility, $|A| = 1149$, $|A_1| = 11,490$, $|A_2| = -3447$, and $|A_3| = 5745$.

$$\text{So, } x_1 = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{11,490}{1149} = 10,$$

$$x_2 = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{-3447}{1149} = -3, \text{ and } x_3 = \frac{|A_3|}{|A|} = \frac{5745}{1149} = 5.$$

26. The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ -2 & -3 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -8 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 24 & 5 & 5 & 0 \\ -6 & 0 & 2 & 1 \\ -15 & -3 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -8 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 24 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & -6 & 2 & 1 \\ -2 & -15 & -3 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -8 & 1 \\ 3 & 5 & 24 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -6 & 1 \\ -2 & -3 & -15 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A_4 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 0 & -8 \\ 3 & 5 & 5 & 24 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -6 \\ -2 & -3 & -3 & -15 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using a graphing utility, $|A| = 1$, $|A_1| = 3$,

$|A_2| = 7$, $|A_3| = -4$, and $|A_4| = 2$.

$$\text{So, } x_1 = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{3}{1} = 3, \quad x_2 = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{7}{1} = 7,$$

$$x_3 = \frac{|A_3|}{|A|} = \frac{-4}{1} = -4 \text{ and } x_4 = \frac{|A_4|}{|A|} = \frac{2}{1} = 2.$$

28. Draw the altitude from vertex
- C
- to side
- c
- , then from trigonometry

$$c = a \cos B + b \cos A.$$

Similarly, the other two equations follow by using the other altitudes. Now use Cramer's Rule to solve for $\cos C$ in this system of three equations.

$$\cos C = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & c & a \\ c & 0 & b \\ b & a & c \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} 0 & c & b \\ c & 0 & a \\ b & a & 0 \end{vmatrix}} = \frac{-c(c^2 - b^2) + a(ac)}{-c(-ba) + b(ac)} = \frac{a^2 + b^2 - c^2}{2ab}.$$

Solving for c^2 you obtain

$$2ab \cos C = a^2 + b^2 - c^2$$

$$c^2 = a^2 + b^2 - 2ab \cos C.$$

30. Use the formula for area as follows.

$$\text{Area} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \pm \frac{1}{2}(-8) = 4.$$

32. Use the formula for area as follows.

$$\text{Area} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \pm \frac{1}{2}(6) = 3$$

34. Use the fact that

$$\begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2$$

to determine that the three points are not collinear.

36. Use the fact that

$$\begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -3 & 1 \\ -4 & 7 & 1 \\ 2 & -13 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

to determine that the three points are collinear.

38. Find an equation as follows.

$$0 = \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 1 \\ x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 1 \\ -4 & 7 & 1 \\ 2 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3x + 6y - 30$$

So, an equation of the line is $2y + x = 10$.

40. Find an equation as follows.

$$0 = \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 1 \\ x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 2y - 8$$

So, an equation of the line is $y = 4$.

42. Use the formula for volume as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Volume} &= \pm \frac{1}{6} \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & z_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 & 1 \\ x_4 & y_4 & z_4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \pm \frac{1}{6} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \pm \frac{1}{6}(3) = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

44. Use the formula for volume as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Volume} &= \pm \frac{1}{6} \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & z_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 & 1 \\ x_4 & y_4 & z_4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \pm \frac{1}{6} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \pm \frac{1}{6}(24) = 4 \end{aligned}$$

46. Use the formula for volume as follows.

$$\text{Volume} = \pm \frac{1}{6} \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & z_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 & 1 \\ x_4 & y_4 & z_4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \pm \frac{1}{6} \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 4 & -3 & 1 \\ 4 & -6 & -4 & 1 \\ -6 & -6 & -5 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 10 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \pm \frac{1}{6}(1386) = 231$$

48. Use the fact that

$$\begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & z_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 & 1 \\ x_4 & y_4 & z_4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -2 & -5 & 1 \\ 2 & 6 & 11 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

to determine that the four points are coplanar.

52. Use the fact that

$$\begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & z_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 & 1 \\ x_4 & y_4 & z_4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -5 & 9 & 1 \\ -1 & -5 & 9 & 1 \\ 1 & -5 & -9 & 1 \\ -1 & -5 & -9 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

to determine that the four points are coplanar.

50. Use the fact that

$$\begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & z_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 & 1 \\ x_4 & y_4 & z_4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 7 & 1 \\ -3 & 6 & 6 & 1 \\ 4 & 4 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -1$$

to determine that the four points are not coplanar.

54. Find an equation as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}
 0 &= \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \\ x_1 & y_1 & z_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= x \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - y \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + z \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= 4x - 2y - 2z - 2, \quad \text{or} \quad 2x - y - z = 1
 \end{aligned}$$

56. Find an equation as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}
 0 &= \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \\ x_1 & y_1 & z_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 7 & 1 \\ 4 & 4 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= x \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 7 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - y \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 7 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 4 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + z \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 4 & 4 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & 7 \\ 4 & 4 & 2 \\ 3 & 3 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= -x - y - z + 10, \quad \text{or} \quad x + y + z = 10
 \end{aligned}$$

58. Find an equation as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}
 0 &= \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \\ x_1 & y_1 & z_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & -2 & 1 \\ 3 & -2 & 2 & 1 \\ -3 & -2 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= x \begin{vmatrix} 2 & -2 & 1 \\ -2 & 2 & 1 \\ -2 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - y \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -2 & 1 \\ 3 & 2 & 1 \\ -3 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + z \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 3 & -2 & 1 \\ -3 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & -2 \\ 3 & -2 & 2 \\ -3 & -2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= 16x - 24y - 24z - 48, \quad \text{or} \quad 2x - 3y - 3z = 6
 \end{aligned}$$

60. Cramer's Rule was used correctly.

62. Given the system of linear equations,

$$\begin{cases} a_1x + b_1y = c_1 \\ a_2x + b_2y = c_2 \end{cases}$$

if $\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix} = 0$, then the lines must be parallel or coinciding.

64. Following the proof of Theorem 3.10, you have

$$A \operatorname{adj}(A) = |A|I.$$

Now, if A is not invertible, then $|A| = 0$, and $A \operatorname{adj}(A)$ is the zero matrix.

66. $\operatorname{adj}(\operatorname{adj}(A)) = \operatorname{adj}(|A|A^{-1})$

$$= \det(|A|A^{-1})(|A|A^{-1})^{-1}$$

$$= |A|^n |A^{-1}| \frac{1}{|A|} A = |A|^{n-2} A$$

68. Answers will vary. Sample answer:

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\operatorname{adj}(A) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -3 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \operatorname{adj}(\operatorname{adj}(A)) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = |A|^0 \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } \operatorname{adj}(\operatorname{adj}(A)) = |A|^{n-2} A.$$

70. Answers will vary. Sample answer:

$$\text{Let } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 3 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \text{adj}(A^{-1}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{adj}(A) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow (\text{adj}(A))^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -3 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } \text{adj}(A^{-1}) = [\text{adj}(A)]^{-1}.$$

Review Exercises for Chapter 3

2. Using the formula for the determinant of a 2×2 matrix, you have

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & -3 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 0(2) - (1)(-3) = 3.$$

4. Using the formula for the determinant of a 2×2 matrix, you have

$$\begin{vmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = (-2)(3) - (0)(0) = -6.$$

6. The determinant of a triangular matrix is the product of the entries along the main diagonal.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 5 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 5(-1)(1) = -5$$

8. Because the matrix has a column of zeros, the determinant is 0.

$$\begin{aligned} 10. \quad \begin{vmatrix} -15 & 0 & 3 \\ 3 & 9 & -6 \\ 12 & -3 & 6 \end{vmatrix} &= 3^3 \begin{vmatrix} -5 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 & -2 \\ 4 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 27 \begin{vmatrix} -5 & 0 & 1 \\ -9 & 3 & 0 \\ 14 & -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 27 \begin{vmatrix} -9 & 3 \\ 14 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 27(9 - 42) \\ &= -891 \end{aligned}$$

12. The determinant of a triangular matrix is the product of its diagonal entries. So, the determinant equals $2(1)(3)(-1) = -6$.

$$\begin{aligned} 14. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 & -3 \\ -1 & 2 & -3 & 4 \\ -2 & 1 & -2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} &= \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -1 & 2 & 1 \\ -2 & 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & 0 & 1 & 6 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -(-1) \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 1 & -3 \\ 5 & 1 & 6 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 1 \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 1 & 6 \end{vmatrix} + 2 \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 1 \\ 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 9 + 2(-7) = -5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 16. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 & 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & -4 & -10 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & -5 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 & -4 & -4 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 4 & 10 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 16 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 12 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -2 & -5 \\ 0 & 6 & 21 \\ 0 & 4 & 12 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= -(72 - 84) = 12 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 18. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} &= 3 \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= 3(-3) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= -9(3) \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 3 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-27)(-9) = 243
 \end{aligned}$$

20. Because the second and third columns are interchanged, the sign of the determinant is changed.

22. Because a multiple of the first row of the matrix on the left was added to the second row to produce the matrix on the right, the determinants are equal.

26. First find

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = -1.$$

$$(a) \quad |A^T| = |A| = -1$$

$$(b) \quad |A^3| = |A|^3 = (-1)^3 = -1$$

$$(c) \quad |A^T A| = |A^T| |A| = (-1)(-1) = 1$$

$$(d) \quad |5A| = 5^3 |A| = 125(-1) = -125$$

$$28. (a) \quad |A| = \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 \\ -1 & 5 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & -9 & 3 \\ 0 & 10 & 4 \\ -1 & 5 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1) \begin{vmatrix} -9 & 3 \\ 10 & 4 \end{vmatrix} = 66$$

$$(b) \quad |A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = \frac{1}{66}$$

$$30. \quad A^{-1} = \frac{1}{74} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -2 \\ 2 & 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{7}{74} & -\frac{1}{37} \\ \frac{1}{37} & \frac{5}{37} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 |A^{-1}| &= \frac{7}{74} \left(\frac{5}{37} \right) - \left(\frac{1}{37} \right) \left(-\frac{1}{37} \right) \\
 &= \frac{35}{2738} + \frac{1}{1369} = \frac{1}{74}
 \end{aligned}$$

Notice that $|A| = 74$.

$$\text{So, } |A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = \frac{1}{74}.$$

$$24. (a) \quad |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 \\ 7 & 6 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = -15$$

$$(b) \quad |B| = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 12$$

$$(c) \quad AB = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 5 & 4 & 3 \\ 7 & 6 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & -4 \\ 14 & 10 & 4 \\ 20 & 25 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) \quad |AB| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 & -4 \\ 14 & 10 & 4 \\ 20 & 25 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -180$$

Notice that $|A||B| = (-15)(12) = -180 = |AB|$.

$$32. A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{6} & 0 \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{6} & -1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$|A^{-1}| = \begin{vmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{6} & 0 \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{6} & -1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{6} & -1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{12}$$

Notice that

$$|A| = \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 & 8 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 1(8 - 8) - (-1)(-8 - 4) = -12.$$

$$\text{So, } |A^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = -\frac{1}{12}.$$

$$34. (a) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ -3 & 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 7 & 1 & 13 \\ 0 & -1 & -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 7 & 1 & 13 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & -20 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $x_3 = -1$, $x_2 = -1 - 3(-1) = 2$, and $x_1 = 4 - (-1) - 2(2) = 1$.

$$(b) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 7 & 1 & 13 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -5 & 6 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(c) The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ where } |A| = -20.$$

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -2 \\ 9 & 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } |A_1| = -20$$

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 9 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } |A_2| = -40$$

$$A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 4 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 3 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } |A_3| = 20$$

$$\text{So, } x_1 = \frac{-20}{-20} = 1, x_2 = \frac{-40}{-20} = 2, \text{ and } x_3 = \frac{20}{-20} = -1.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 36. (a) \quad \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 & 4 \\ 3 & 5 & 9 & 7 \\ 5 & 9 & 13 & 17 \end{bmatrix} &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & 2 \\ 3 & 5 & 9 & 7 \\ 5 & 9 & 13 & 17 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & 2 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 7 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

So, $x_3 = -1$, $x_2 = 2 - 3(-1) = 5$, and $x_1 = 2 - \frac{5}{2}(-1) - \frac{3}{2}(5) = -3$.

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b) \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &\Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}
 \end{aligned}$$

So, $x_1 = -3$, $x_2 = 5$, and $x_3 = -1$.

(c) The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 5 \\ 3 & 5 & 9 \\ 5 & 9 & 13 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad |A| = -4.$$

$$\text{Also, } A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 3 & 5 \\ 7 & 5 & 9 \\ 17 & 9 & 13 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad |A_1| = 12,$$

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 & 5 \\ 3 & 7 & 9 \\ 5 & 17 & 13 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad |A_2| = -20,$$

$$A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 4 \\ 3 & 5 & 7 \\ 5 & 9 & 17 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad |A_3| = 4.$$

$$\text{So, } x_1 = \frac{12}{-4} = -3, x_2 = \frac{-20}{-4} = 5, \text{ and } x_3 = \frac{4}{-4} = -1.$$

38. Because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & -5 \\ 3 & -7 \end{vmatrix} = 1 \neq 0,$$

the system has a unique solution.

40. Because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & -3 & -3 \\ 8 & 6 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

the system does not have a unique solution.

42. Because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 5 & 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 2 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 & 8 & 6 \\ 2 & 4 & 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -896 \neq 0,$$

the system has a unique solution.

44. (a) $|BA| = |B||A| = 5(-2) = -10$

(b) $|B^4| = |B|^4 = 5^4 = 625$

(c) $|2A| = 2^3|A| = 2^3(-2) = -16$

(d) $|(AB)^T| = |AB| = |A||B| = -10$

(e) $|B^{-1}| = \frac{1}{|A|} = \frac{1}{5}$

46. $\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$
 $10 = 5 + 5$

48. $\begin{vmatrix} a & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & a & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1-a^2 & 1-a & 1-a \\ 1 & a & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1-a & a-1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1-a & 0 & a-1 \end{vmatrix}$

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} 1-a^2 & 1-a & 1-a \\ 1-a & a-1 & 0 \\ 1-a & 0 & a-1 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= (1-a)^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1+a & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix}$$

(factoring out $(1-a)$ from each row)

$$= (1-a)^3 (1(1) - 1(-1-a-1))$$

(expanding along the third row)

$$= (1-a)^3 (a+3)$$

50. $J(u, v) = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{vmatrix} = ad - bc$

52. $J(u, v) = \begin{vmatrix} e^u \sin v & e^u \cos v \\ e^u \cos v & -e^u \sin v \end{vmatrix} = -e^{2u} \sin^2 v - e^{2u} \cos^2 v = -e^{2u}$

54. $J(u, v, w) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 2v & 2u & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}$
 $= 1(2u) + 1(2v) + 1(2v - 2u) = 4v$

58. Because $|B| \neq 0$, B^{-1} exists, and you can let

$$C = AB^{-1}, \text{ then}$$

$$A = CB \quad \text{and} \quad |C| = |AB^{-1}| = |A||B^{-1}| = |A| \frac{1}{|B|} = 1.$$

56. Use the information given in the table on page 122.

Cofactor expansion would cost:

$$(3,628,799)(0.001) + (6,235,300)(0.003) = \$22,334.70.$$

Row reduction would cost much less:

$$(285)(0.001) + 339(0.003) = \$1.30.$$

60. The matrix of cofactors is given by

$$\begin{bmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ -\begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ \begin{vmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & -\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} & \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \\ -3 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the adjoint is

$$\text{adj} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -3 \\ 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

62. The determinant of the coefficient matrix is

$$\begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -5 \neq 0.$$

So, the system has a unique solution. Using Cramer's Rule,

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3 & 1 \\ -1.3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}, |A_1| = 1.0$$

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0.3 \\ 3 & -1.3 \end{bmatrix}, |A_2| = -3.5.$$

So,

$$x = \frac{|A_1|}{|A|} = \frac{1}{-5} = -0.2$$

$$y = \frac{|A_2|}{|A|} = \frac{-3.5}{-5} = 0.7.$$

64. The determinant of the coefficient matrix is

$$\begin{vmatrix} 4 & 4 & 4 \\ 4 & -2 & -8 \\ 8 & 2 & -4 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

So, Cramer's Rule does not apply. (The system does not have a solution.)

66. The coefficient matrix is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & 3 \\ 5 & -2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -1 & 1 \\ 10 & 2 & 3 \\ 1 & -2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}, A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -5 & 1 \\ 2 & 10 & 3 \\ 5 & 1 & 6 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & -5 \\ 2 & 2 & 10 \\ 5 & -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Using a graphing utility, $|A| = 55$, $|A_1| = -55$, $|A_2| = 165$, and $|A_3| = 110$.

So, $x_1 = |A_1|/|A| = -1$, $x_2 = |A_2|/|A| = 3$, and $x_3 = |A_3|/|A| = 2$.

68. Use the formula for area as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Area} &= \pm \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \pm \frac{1}{2} \begin{vmatrix} -4 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 6 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \pm \frac{1}{2}(-6)(-4 - 4) = 24 \end{aligned}$$

70. Find an equation as follows.

$$0 = \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 1 \\ x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x & y & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 1 \\ 6 & -1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = x(6) - y(-4) - 32$$

So, an equation of the line is $2y + 3x = 16$.

72. Find an equation as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \\ x_1 & y_1 & z_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 & 5 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 1 \begin{vmatrix} x & y & z \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ -3 & 2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= x(-7) - y(13) + z(1) = 0. \end{aligned}$$

So, the equation of the plane is $7x + 13y - z = 0$.

74. (a) $a + b + c = 1765$

$$4a + 2b + c = 1855$$

$$9a + 3b + c = 1920$$

(b) The coefficient matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 & 1 \\ 9 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ where } |A| = -2.$$

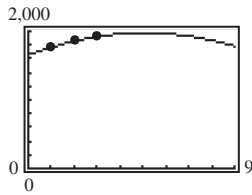
$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1765 & 1 & 1 \\ 1855 & 2 & 1 \\ 1920 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } |A_1| = 25$$

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1765 & 1 \\ 4 & 1855 & 1 \\ 9 & 1920 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } |A_2| = -255$$

$$A_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1265 \\ 4 & 2 & 1855 \\ 9 & 3 & 1920 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } |A_3| = -3300$$

So, $a = \frac{25}{-2} = -12.5$, $b = \frac{-255}{-2} = 127.5$, and $c = \frac{-3300}{-2} = 1650$.

(c) $y = -12.5t^2 + 127.5t + 1650$



(d) The function fits the data exactly.

76. (a) True. If either A or B is singular, then $\det(A)$ or $\det(B)$ is zero (Theorem 3.7), but then $\det(AB) = \det(A)\det(B) = 0 \neq -1$, which leads to a contradiction.

(b) False. $\det(2A) = 2^3 \det(A) = 8 \cdot 5 = 40 \neq 10$.

(c) False. Let A and B be the 3×3 identity matrix I_3 . Then $\det(A) = \det(B) = \det(I_3) = 1$, but $\det(A + B) = \det(2I_3) = 2^3 \cdot 1 = 8$ while $\det(A) + \det(B) = 1 + 1 = 2$.

78. (a) False. The *transpose* of the matrix of cofactors of A is called the adjoint matrix of A .

(b) False. Cramer's Rule requires the determinant of this matrix to be in the *numerator*. The denominator is always $\det(A)$, where A is the coefficient matrix of the system (assuming, of course, that it is nonsingular).

Project Solutions for Chapter 3

1 Stochastic Matrices

$$1. P\mathbf{x}_1 = P \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 10 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 10 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P\mathbf{x}_2 = P \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -.65 \\ .65 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P\mathbf{x}_3 = P \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.1 \\ .55 \\ .55 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2. S = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 0 & -2 \\ 10 & -1 & 1 \\ 4 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad S^{-1}PS = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & .65 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & .55 \end{bmatrix} = D$$

The entries along D are the corresponding eigenvalues of P .

$$3. S^{-1}PS = D \Rightarrow PS = SD \Rightarrow P = SDS^{-1}. \text{ Then}$$

$$P^n = (SDS^{-1})^n = (SDS^{-1})(SDS^{-1}) \cdots (SDS^{-1}) = SD^nS^{-1}.$$

$$\text{For } n = 15, D^n = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & (.65)^{15} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & (.65)^{15} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{15} = SD^{15}S^{-1} \approx \begin{bmatrix} 0.333 & 0.333 & 0.333 \\ 0.476 & 0.477 & 0.475 \\ 0.191 & 0.190 & 0.192 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{15}X \approx \begin{bmatrix} 0.333 \\ 0.476 \\ 0.191 \end{bmatrix}.$$

2 The Cayley-Hamilton Theorem

$$1. |\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 2 \\ 2 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - \lambda - 6$$

$$A^2 - A - 6I = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ -2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} - 6 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -2 \\ -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -2 \\ -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$2. |\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 6 & 0 & -4 \\ 2 & \lambda - 1 & -3 \\ -2 & 0 & \lambda - 4 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^3 - 11\lambda^2 + 26\lambda - 16$$

$$A^3 - 11A^2 + 26A - 16I = \begin{bmatrix} 344 & 0 & 336 \\ -36 & 1 & -1 \\ 168 & 0 & 176 \end{bmatrix} - 11 \begin{bmatrix} 44 & 0 & 40 \\ -8 & 1 & 7 \\ 20 & 0 & 24 \end{bmatrix} + 26 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 0 & 4 \\ -2 & 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} - 16 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$3. |\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a & -b \\ -c & \lambda - d \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - (a + d)\lambda + (ad - bc)$$

$$A^2 - (a + d)A + (ad - bc)I = \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + bc & ab + bd \\ ac + dc & bc + d^2 \end{bmatrix} - (a + d) \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{bmatrix} + (ad - bc) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$4. \left(\frac{1}{c_0} \right) (-A^{n-1} - c_{n-1}A^{n-2} - \cdots - c_2A - c_1I)A = \frac{1}{c_0} (-A^n - c_{n-1}A^{n-1} - \cdots - c_2A^2 - c_1A) = \frac{1}{c_0} (c_0I) = I$$

Because $c_0I = -A^n - c_{n-1}A^{n-1} - \cdots - c_2A^2 - c_1A$ from the equation, $p(A) = 0$.

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -2 \\ -3 & \lambda - 5 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 6\lambda - 1$$

$$A^{-1} = \frac{1}{(-1)}(-A + 6I) = A - 6I = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & 2 \\ 3 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

5. (a) Because $A^2 = 2A + I$ you have $A^3 = 2A^2 + A = 2(2A + I) + A = 5A + 2I$.

$$A^3 = 5 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} + 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 17 & -5 \\ 10 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

Similarly, $A^4 = 2A^3 + A^2 = 2(5A + 2I) + (2A + I) = 12A + 5I$. Therefore,

$$A^4 = 12 \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} + 5 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 41 & -12 \\ 24 & -7 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Note: This approach is a lot more efficient because you can calculate A^n without calculating all the previous powers of A .

(b) First, calculate the characteristic polynomial of A .

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & 0 & -1 \\ -2 & \lambda - 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^3 - 4\lambda^2 + 3\lambda + 2.$$

By the Cayley-Hamilton Theorem, $A^3 - 4A^2 + 3A + 2I = O$ or $A^3 = 4A^2 - 3A - 2I$. Now you can write any positive power A^n as a linear combination of A^2 , A and I . For example,

$$A^4 = 4A^3 - 3A^2 - 2A = 4(4A^2 - 3A - 2I) - 3A^2 - 2A = 13A^2 - 14A - 8I,$$

$$A^5 = 4A^4 - 3A^3 - 2A^2 = 4(13A^2 - 14A - 8I) - 3(4A^2 - 3A - 2I) - 2A^2 = 38A^2 - 47A - 26I.$$

Here

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad A^2 = AA = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

With this method, you can calculate A^5 directly without calculating A^3 and A^4 first.

$$A^5 = 38A^2 - 47A - 26I = 38 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} - 47 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - 26 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 0 & 29 \\ 20 & 32 & -29 \\ 29 & 0 & 70 \end{bmatrix}$$

Similarly,

$$A^4 = 13A^2 - 14A - 8I = 13 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 & -2 \\ 2 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} - 14 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} - 8 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 12 \\ 11 & 16 & -12 \\ 12 & 0 & 29 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^3 = 4A^2 - 3A - 2I = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 5 \\ 6 & 8 & -5 \\ 5 & 0 & 12 \end{bmatrix}.$$

CHAPTER 4

Vector Spaces

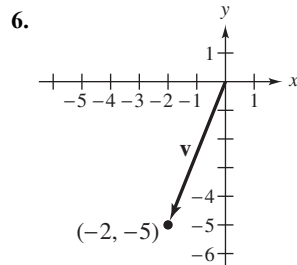
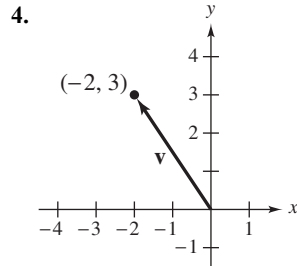
| | | |
|--------------------------|--|------------|
| Section 4.1 | Vectors in R^n | 105 |
| Section 4.2 | Vector Spaces | 110 |
| Section 4.3 | Subspaces of Vector Spaces..... | 115 |
| Section 4.4 | Spanning Sets and Linear Independence..... | 117 |
| Section 4.5 | Basis and Dimension | 122 |
| Section 4.6 | Rank of a Matrix and Systems of Linear Equations | 125 |
| Section 4.7 | Coordinates and Change of Basis | 130 |
| Section 4.8 | Applications of Vector Spaces..... | 135 |
| Review Exercises | ..... | 143 |
| Project Solutions | ..... | 152 |

CHAPTER 4

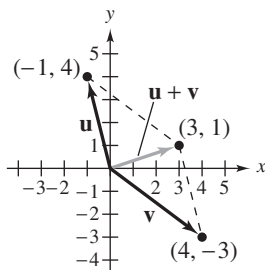
Vector Spaces

Section 4.1 Vectors in R^n

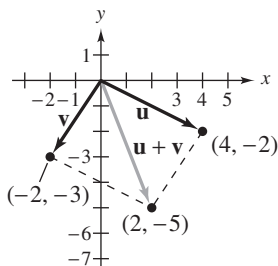
2. $\mathbf{v} = (-6, 3)$



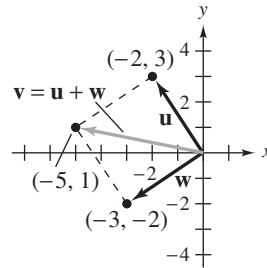
8. $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (-1, 4) + (4, -3)$
 $= (-1 + 4, 4 - 3)$
 $= (3, 1)$



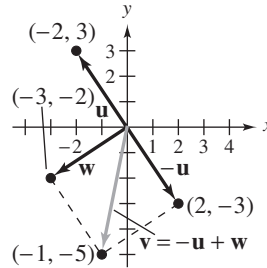
10. $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (4, -2) + (-2, -3)$
 $= (4 - 2, -2 - 3)$
 $= (2, -5)$



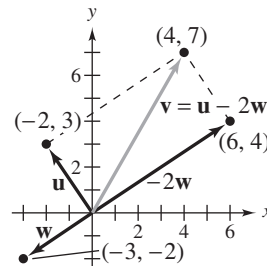
12. $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{w} = (-2, 3) + (-3, -2) = (-5, 1)$



14. $\mathbf{v} = -\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{w} = -(-2, 3) + (-3, -2) = (-1, -5)$



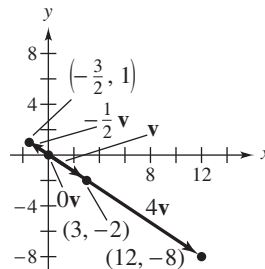
16. $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u} - 2\mathbf{w} = (-2, 3) - 2(-3, -2) = (4, 7)$



18. (a) $4\mathbf{v} = 4(3, -2) = (12, -8)$

(b) $-\frac{1}{2}\mathbf{v} = -\frac{1}{2}(3, -2) = (-\frac{3}{2}, 1)$

(c) $0\mathbf{v} = 0(3, -2) = (0, 0)$



$$\begin{aligned} 20. \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} + 2\mathbf{w} &= (1, 2, 3) - (2, 2, -1) + 2(4, 0, -4) \\ &= (-1, 0, 4) + (8, 0, -8) = (7, 0, -4) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 22. 5\mathbf{u} - 3\mathbf{v} - \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{w} &= 5(1, 2, 3) - 3(2, 2, -1) - \frac{1}{2}(4, 0, -4) \\ &= (5, 10, 15) - (6, 6, -3) - (2, 0, -2) \\ &= (-3, 4, 20) \end{aligned}$$

$$24. 2\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} - \mathbf{w} + 3\mathbf{z} = \mathbf{0} \text{ implies that } 3\mathbf{z} = -2\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}.$$

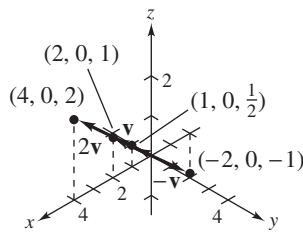
So,

$$\begin{aligned} 3\mathbf{z} &= -2(1, 2, 3) - (2, 2, -1) + (4, 0, -4) \\ &= (-2, -4, -6) - (2, 2, -1) + (4, 0, -4) = (0, -6, -9). \\ \mathbf{z} &= \frac{1}{3}(0, -6, -9) = (0, -2, -3). \end{aligned}$$

$$26. (a) -\mathbf{v} = -(2, 0, 1) = (-2, 0, -1)$$

$$(b) 2\mathbf{v} = 2(2, 0, 1) = (4, 0, 2)$$

$$(c) \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{2}(2, 0, 1) = (1, 0, \frac{1}{2})$$



$$28. (a) \text{ Because } (6, -4, 9) \neq c\left(\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}\right) \text{ for any } c, \mathbf{u} \text{ is not a scalar multiple of } \mathbf{z}.$$

$$(b) \text{ Because } \left(-1, \frac{4}{3}, -\frac{3}{2}\right) = -2\left(\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{2}{3}, \frac{3}{4}\right), \mathbf{v} \text{ is a scalar multiple of } \mathbf{z}.$$

$$30. (a) \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} = (0, 4, 3, 4, 4) - (6, 8, -3, 3, -5) = (-6, -4, 6, 1, 9)$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) 2(\mathbf{u} + 3\mathbf{v}) &= 2[(0, 4, 3, 4, 4) + 3(6, 8, -3, 3, -5)] \\ &= 2[(0, 4, 3, 4, 4) + (18, 24, -9, 9, -15)] \\ &= 2(18, 28, -6, 13, -11) \\ &= (36, 56, -12, 26, -22) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (c) 2\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{u} &= 2(6, 8, -3, 3, -5) - (0, 4, 3, 4, 4) \\ &= (12, 16, -6, 6, -10) - (0, 4, 3, 4, 4) \\ &= (12, 12, -9, 2, -14) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 32. (a) \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} &= (6, -5, 4, 3) - \left(-2, \frac{5}{3}, -\frac{4}{3}, -1\right) \\ &= \left(6 + 2, -5 - \frac{5}{3}, 4 + \frac{4}{3}, 3 + 1\right) \\ &= \left(8, -\frac{20}{3}, \frac{16}{3}, 4\right) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) 2(\mathbf{u} + 3\mathbf{v}) &= 2\left[(6, -5, 4, 3) + 3\left(-2, \frac{5}{3}, -\frac{4}{3}, -1\right)\right] \\ &= 2[(6, -5, 4, 3) + (-6, 5, -4, -3)] \\ &= 2(6 - 6, -5 + 5, 4 - 4, 3 - 3) \\ &= 2(0, 0, 0, 0) \\ &= (0, 0, 0, 0) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (c) 2\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{u} &= 2\left(-2, \frac{5}{3}, -\frac{4}{3}, -1\right) - (6, -5, 4, 3) \\ &= \left(-4, \frac{10}{3}, -\frac{8}{3}, -2\right) - (6, -5, 4, 3) \\ &= \left(-10, \frac{25}{3}, -\frac{20}{3}, -5\right) \end{aligned}$$

34. Using a graphing utility with

$$\mathbf{u} = (1, 2, -3, 1), \mathbf{v} = (0, 2, -1, -2), \text{ and } \mathbf{w} = (2, -2, 1, 3), \text{ you have the following.}$$

$$(a) \mathbf{v} + 3\mathbf{w} = (6, -4, 2, 7)$$

$$(b) 2\mathbf{w} - \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{u} = \left(\frac{7}{2}, -5, \frac{7}{2}, \frac{11}{2}\right)$$

$$(c) \frac{1}{2}(4\mathbf{v} - 3\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{w}) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, 0, 3, -4\right)$$

$$36. \mathbf{w} + \mathbf{u} = -\mathbf{v}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w} &= -\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{u} \\ &= -(0, 2, 3, -1) - (1, -1, 0, 1) \\ &= (-1, -1, -3, 0) \end{aligned}$$

$$38. \mathbf{w} + 3\mathbf{v} = -2\mathbf{u}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w} &= -2\mathbf{u} - 3\mathbf{v} \\ &= -2(1, -1, 0, 1) - 3(0, 2, 3, -1) \\ &= (-2, 2, 0, -2) - (0, 6, 9, -3) \\ &= (-2, -4, -9, 1) \end{aligned}$$

$$40. 2\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} - 3\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w} &= \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{u} + \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{v} \\ &= \frac{2}{3}(-6, 0, 2, 0) + \frac{1}{3}(5, -3, 0, 1) \\ &= \left(-4, 0, \frac{4}{3}, 0\right) + \left(\frac{5}{3}, -1, 0, \frac{1}{3}\right) \\ &= \left(-\frac{7}{3}, -1, \frac{4}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right) \end{aligned}$$

42. The equation

$$a\mathbf{u} + b\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{v}$$

$$a(1, 2) + b(1, -1) = (0, 3)$$

yields the system

$$a + b = 0$$

$$2a - b = 3.$$

Solving this system produces $a = 1$ and $b = -1$.

So, $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{w}$.

44. The equation

$$a\mathbf{u} + b\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{v}$$

$$a(1, 2) + b(1, -1) = (1, -1)$$

yields the system

$$a + b = 1$$

$$2a - b = -1.$$

Solving this system produces $a = 0$ and $b = 1$.

So, $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{w} = 0\mathbf{u} + 1\mathbf{w}$.

50. The equation

$$a\mathbf{u}_1 + b\mathbf{u}_2 + c\mathbf{u}_3 = \mathbf{v}$$

$$a(2, 1, 1, 2) + b(-3, 3, 4, -5) + c(-6, 3, 1, 2) = (7, 2, 5, -3)$$

yields the system

$$2a - 3b - 6c = 7$$

$$a + 3b + 3c = 2$$

$$a + 4b + c = 5$$

$$2a - 5b + 2c = -3.$$

Solving this system produces $a = 2$, $b = 1$, and $c = -1$.

So, $\mathbf{v} = 2\mathbf{u}_1 + \mathbf{u}_2 - \mathbf{u}_3$.

52. The equation

$$a \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 7 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} + b \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 8 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 9 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

yields the system

$$a + 2b = 3$$

$$7a + 8b = 9$$

$$4a + 5b = 7.$$

Because the system has no solution, it is not possible to write the third column as a linear combination of the first two columns.

46. The equation

$$a\mathbf{u} + b\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{v}$$

$$a(1, 2) + b(1, -1) = (1, -4)$$

yields the system

$$a + b = 1$$

$$2a - b = -4.$$

Solving this system produces $a = -1$ and $b = 2$.

So, $\mathbf{v} = -\mathbf{u} + 2\mathbf{w}$.

48. The equation

$$a\mathbf{u}_1 + b\mathbf{u}_2 + c\mathbf{u}_3 = \mathbf{v}$$

$$a(1, 3, 5) + b(2, -1, 3) + c(-3, 2, -4) = (-1, 7, 2)$$

yields the system

$$a + 2b - 3c = -1$$

$$3a - b + 2c = 7$$

$$5a + 3b - 4c = 2.$$

Solving this system you discover that there is no solution. So, \mathbf{v} cannot be written as a linear combination of \mathbf{u}_1 , \mathbf{u}_2 , and \mathbf{u}_3 .

54. Write a matrix using the given $\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2, \dots, \mathbf{u}_5$ as columns and augment this matrix with \mathbf{v} as a column.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 8 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 2 & 7 \\ 2 & -1 & 1 & 1 & -1 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 & -4 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

The reduced row-echelon form for A is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, $\mathbf{v} = -\mathbf{u}_1 + \mathbf{u}_2 + 2\mathbf{u}_3 + \mathbf{u}_4 + 2\mathbf{u}_5$.

Verify the solution by showing that

$$-(1, 1, -1, 2, 1) + (2, 1, 2, -1, 1) + 2(1, 2, 0, 1, 2) + (0, 2, 0, 1, -4) + 2(1, 1, 2, -1, 2) = (5, 8, 7, -2, 4).$$

56. The equation

$$a\mathbf{v}_1 + b\mathbf{v}_2 + c\mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{0}$$

$$a(1, 0, 1) + b(-1, 1, 2) + c(0, 1, 3) = (0, 0, 0)$$

yields the homogeneous system

$$a - b = 0$$

$$b + c = 0$$

$$a + 2b + 3c = 0.$$

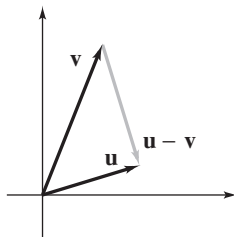
Solving this system produces $a = -t$, $b = -t$, and $c = t$, where t is any real number.

Letting $t = -1$, you obtain $a = 1$, $b = 1$, $c = -1$, and so, $\mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2 - \mathbf{v}_3 = \mathbf{0}$.

58. (a) True. See page 155.

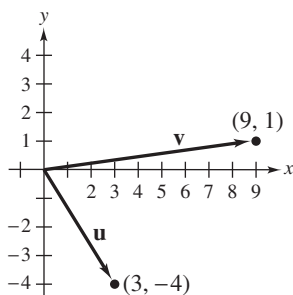
(b) False. The zero vector is the additive identity.

60. You can describe vector subtraction $\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}$ as follows.



Or, write subtraction in terms of addition, $\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u} + (-1)\mathbf{v}$.

62. (a)



(b) $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (3, -4) + (9, 1) = (12, -3)$

(c) $2\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{u} = 2(9, 1) - (3, -4) = (18, 2) - (3, -4) = (15, 6)$

(d) The equation

$$a\mathbf{u} + b\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{w}$$

$$a(3, -4) + b(9, 1) = (39, 0)$$

yields the system

$$3a + 9b = 39$$

$$-4a + b = 0.$$

Solving this system produces $a = 1$ and $b = 4$. So, $\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{u} + 4\mathbf{v}$.

64. Prove each of the ten properties.

(1) $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (u_1, \dots, u_n) + (v_1, \dots, v_n) = (u_1 + v_1, \dots, u_n + v_n)$ is a vector in R^n .

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} &= (u_1, \dots, u_n) + (v_1, \dots, v_n) = (u_1 + v_1, \dots, u_n + v_n) \\ &= (v_1 + u_1, \dots, v_n + u_n) \\ &= (v_1, \dots, v_n) + (u_1, \dots, u_n) = \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \quad (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) + \mathbf{w} &= [(u_1, \dots, u_n) + (v_1, \dots, v_n)] + (w_1, \dots, w_n) \\ &= (u_1 + v_1, \dots, u_n + v_n) + (w_1, \dots, w_n) \\ &= ((u_1 + v_1) + w_1, \dots, (u_n + v_n) + w_n) \\ &= (u_1 + (v_1 + w_1), \dots, u_n + (v_n + w_n)) \\ &= (u_1, \dots, u_n) + (v_1 + w_1, \dots, v_n + w_n) \\ &= (u_1, \dots, u_n) + [(v_1, \dots, v_n) + (w_1, \dots, w_n)] \\ &= \mathbf{u} + (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) \end{aligned}$$

(4) $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{0} = (u_1, \dots, u_n) + (0, \dots, 0) = (u_1 + 0, \dots, u_n + 0) = (u_1, \dots, u_n) = \mathbf{u}$

$$\begin{aligned} (5) \quad \mathbf{u} + (-\mathbf{u}) &= (u_1, \dots, u_n) + (-u_1, \dots, -u_n) \\ &= (u_1 - u_1, \dots, u_n - u_n) = (0, \dots, 0) = \mathbf{0} \end{aligned}$$

(6) $c\mathbf{u} = c(u_1, \dots, u_n) = (cu_1, \dots, cu_n)$ is a vector in R^n .

$$\begin{aligned} (7) \quad c(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) &= c[(u_1, \dots, u_n) + (v_1, \dots, v_n)] = c(u_1 + v_1, \dots, u_n + v_n) \\ &= (c(u_1 + v_1), \dots, c(u_n + v_n)) = (cu_1 + cv_1, \dots, cu_n + cv_n) \\ &= (cu_1, \dots, cu_n) + (cv_1, \dots, cv_n) \\ &= c(u_1, \dots, u_n) + c(v_1, \dots, v_n) = c\mathbf{u} + c\mathbf{v} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (8) \quad (c + d)\mathbf{u} &= (c + d)(u_1, \dots, u_n) = ((c + d)u_1, \dots, (c + d)u_n) \\
 &= (cu_1 + du_1, \dots, cu_n + du_n) \\
 &= (cu_1, \dots, cu_n) + (du_1, \dots, du_n) \\
 &= c\mathbf{u} + d\mathbf{u}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (9) \quad c(d\mathbf{u}) &= c(d(u_1, \dots, u_n)) = c(du_1, \dots, du_n) = (c(du_1), \dots, c(du_n)) \\
 &= ((cd)u_1, \dots, (cd)u_n) = (cd)(u_1, \dots, u_n) = (cd)\mathbf{u}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$(10) \quad 1\mathbf{u} = 1(u_1, \dots, u_n) = (1u_1, \dots, 1u_n) = (u_1, \dots, u_n) = \mathbf{u}$$

66. (a) Additive identity
 (b) Distributive property
 (c) Add $-c\mathbf{0}$ to both sides.
 (d) Additive inverse and associative property
 (e) Additive inverse
 (f) Additive identity

68. (a) Additive inverse
 (b) Transitive property
 (c) Add \mathbf{v} to both sides.
 (d) Associative property
 (e) Additive inverse
 (f) Additive identity

Section 4.2 Vector Spaces

2. The additive identity of $C[-1, 0]$ is the zero function,
 $f(x) = 0, -1 \leq x \leq 0$.

4. The additive identity of $M_{5,1}$ is the 5×1 zero matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

6. The additive identity of $M_{2,2}$ is the 2×2 zero matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

8. In $C(-\infty, \infty)$, the additive inverse of $f(x)$ is $-f(x)$.
 10. In $M_{1,4}$, the additive inverse of $[v_1 \ v_2 \ v_3 \ v_4]$ is
 $[-v_1 \ -v_2 \ -v_3 \ -v_4]$.

12. The additive inverse of

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{14} & a_{15} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} & a_{24} & a_{25} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} & a_{34} & a_{35} \\ a_{41} & a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{44} & a_{45} \\ a_{51} & a_{52} & a_{53} & a_{54} & a_{55} \end{bmatrix} \text{ is }$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} -a_{11} & -a_{12} & -a_{13} & -a_{14} & -a_{15} \\ -a_{21} & -a_{22} & -a_{23} & -a_{24} & -a_{25} \\ -a_{31} & -a_{32} & -a_{33} & -a_{34} & -a_{35} \\ -a_{41} & -a_{42} & -a_{43} & -a_{44} & -a_{45} \\ -a_{51} & -a_{52} & -a_{53} & -a_{54} & -a_{55} \end{bmatrix}.$$

14. $M_{1,1}$ with the standard operations is a vector space. All ten vector space axioms hold.

16. This set is *not* a vector space. The set is not closed under addition or scalar multiplication. For example,
 $(-x^5 + x^4) + (x^5 - x^3) = x^4 - x^3$ is not a fifth-degree polynomial.

18. This set is *not* a vector space. Axiom 1 fails. For example, given $f(x) = x + 1$ and $g(x) = -x - 1$,
 $f(x) + g(x) = 0$ is not of the form $ax + b$, where $a, b \neq 0$.

20. This set is *not* a vector space. Axiom 1 fails. For example, given $f(x) = x^2$ and $g(x) = -x^2 + x$,
 $f(x) + g(x) = x$ is not a quadratic function.

22. This set is *not* a vector space. Axiom 6 fails. A counterexample is $-2(4, 1) = (-8, -2)$ is not in the set because $x < 0, y < 0$.

24. This set is a vector space. All ten vector space axioms hold.

26. This set is *not* a vector space. The set is not closed under addition nor scalar multiplication. A counterexample is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Each matrix on the left is in the set, but the sum is not in the set.

28. This set is *not* a vector space. Axiom 1 fails. For example,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Each matrix on the left is in the set, but the matrix on the right is not.

30. This set is a vector space. All ten vector space axioms hold.

36. This set is a vector space. All ten vector space axioms hold.

38. This set is *not* a vector space because Axiom 5 fails. The additive identity is $(1, 1)$ and so $(0, 0)$ has no additive inverse. Axioms 7 and 8 also fail.

40. Verify the ten axioms in the definition of vector space.

$$(1) \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_3 & v_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 + v_1 & u_2 + v_2 \\ u_3 + v_3 & u_4 + v_4 \end{bmatrix} \text{ is in } M_{2,2}.$$

$$(2) \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_3 & v_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 + v_1 & u_2 + v_2 \\ u_3 + v_3 & u_4 + v_4 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 + u_1 & v_2 + u_2 \\ v_3 + u_3 & v_4 + u_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_3 & v_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{u}$$

$$(3) \mathbf{u} + (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} + \left(\begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_3 & v_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} w_1 & w_2 \\ w_3 & w_4 \end{bmatrix} \right) \\ = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} v_1 + w_1 & v_2 + w_2 \\ v_3 + w_3 & v_4 + w_4 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 + (v_1 + w_1) & u_2 + (v_2 + w_2) \\ u_3 + (v_3 + w_3) & u_4 + (v_4 + w_4) \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} (u_1 + v_1) + w_1 & (u_2 + v_2) + w_2 \\ (u_3 + v_3) + w_3 & (u_4 + v_4) + w_4 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 + v_1 & u_2 + v_2 \\ u_3 + v_3 & u_4 + v_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} w_1 & w_2 \\ w_3 & w_4 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \left(\begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_3 & v_4 \end{bmatrix} \right) + \begin{bmatrix} w_1 & w_2 \\ w_3 & w_4 \end{bmatrix} = (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) + \mathbf{w}$$

- (4) The zero vector is

$$\mathbf{0} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}. \text{ So,}$$

$$\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{0} = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{u}.$$

- (5) For every

$$\mathbf{u} = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ you have } -\mathbf{u} = \begin{bmatrix} -u_1 & -u_2 \\ -u_3 & -u_4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\mathbf{u} + (-\mathbf{u}) = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -u_1 & -u_2 \\ -u_3 & -u_4 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \mathbf{0}$$

32. This set is *not* a vector space. The set is not closed under addition nor scalar multiplication. A counterexample is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Each matrix on the left is nonsingular, and the sum is not.

34. This set is a vector space. All ten vector space axioms hold.

$$(6) \quad c\mathbf{u} = c \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} cu_1 & cu_2 \\ cu_3 & cu_4 \end{bmatrix} \text{ is in } M_{2,2}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} (7) \quad c(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) &= c \left(\begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_3 & v_4 \end{bmatrix} \right) = c \begin{bmatrix} u_1 + v_1 & u_2 + v_2 \\ u_3 + v_3 & u_4 + v_4 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} c(u_1 + v_1) & c(u_2 + v_2) \\ c(u_3 + v_3) & c(u_4 + v_4) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} cu_1 + cv_1 & cu_2 + cv_2 \\ cu_3 + cv_3 & cu_4 + cv_4 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} cu_1 & cu_2 \\ cu_3 & cu_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} cv_1 & cv_2 \\ cv_3 & cv_4 \end{bmatrix} = c \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} + c \begin{bmatrix} v_1 & v_2 \\ v_3 & v_4 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= c\mathbf{u} + c\mathbf{v} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (8) \quad (c + d)\mathbf{u} &= (c + d) \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} (c + d)u_1 & (c + d)u_2 \\ (c + d)u_3 & (c + d)u_4 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} cu_1 + du_1 & cu_2 + du_2 \\ cu_3 + du_3 & cu_4 + du_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} cu_1 & cu_2 \\ cu_3 & cu_4 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} du_1 & du_2 \\ du_3 & du_4 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= c \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} + d \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} = c\mathbf{u} + d\mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (9) \quad c(d\mathbf{u}) &= c \left(d \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} \right) = c \begin{bmatrix} du_1 & du_2 \\ du_3 & du_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} c(du_1) & c(du_2) \\ c(du_3) & c(du_4) \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} (cd)u_1 & (cd)u_2 \\ (cd)u_3 & (cd)u_4 \end{bmatrix} = (cd) \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} = (cd)\mathbf{u} \end{aligned}$$

$$(10) \quad 1(\mathbf{u}) = 1 \begin{bmatrix} u_1 & u_2 \\ u_3 & u_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1u_1 & 1u_2 \\ 1u_3 & 1u_4 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{u}$$

42. (a) Axiom 10 fails. For example,

$$1(2, 3, 4) = (2, 3, 0) \neq (2, 3, 4).$$

(b) Axiom 4 fails because there is no zero vector. For example,

$$(2, 3, 4) + (x, y, z) = (0, 0, 0) \neq (2, 3, 4) \text{ for all choices of } (x, y, z).$$

(c) Axiom 7 fails. For example,

$$2[(1, 1, 1) + (1, 1, 1)] = 2(3, 3, 3) = (6, 6, 6)$$

$$2(1, 1, 1) + 2(1, 1, 1) = (2, 2, 2) + (2, 2, 2) = (5, 5, 5).$$

$$\text{So, } c(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) \neq c\mathbf{u} + c\mathbf{v}.$$

$$(d) \quad (x_1, y_1, z_1) + (x_2, y_2, z_2) = (x_1 + x_2 + 1, y_1 + y_2 + 1, z_1 + z_2 + 1)$$

$$c(x, y, z) = (cx + c - 1, cy + c - 1, cz + c - 1)$$

This is a vector space. Verify the 10 axioms.

$$(1) \quad (x_1, y_1, z_1) + (x_2, y_2, z_2) \in R^3$$

$$\begin{aligned} (2) \quad (x_1, y_1, z_1) + (x_2, y_2, z_2) &= (x_1 + x_2 + 1, y_1 + y_2 + 1, z_1 + z_2 + 1) \\ &= (x_2 + x_1 + 1, y_2 + y_1 + 1, z_2 + z_1 + 1) \\ &= (x_2, y_2, z_2) + (x_1, y_1, z_1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(3) \quad (x_1, y_1, z_1) + [(x_2, y_2, z_2) + (x_3, y_3, z_3)] \\
&= (x_1, y_1, z_1) + (x_2 + x_3 + 1, y_2 + y_3 + 1, z_2 + z_3 + 1) \\
&= (x_1 + (x_2 + x_3 + 1) + 1, y_1 + (y_2 + y_3 + 1) + 1, z_1 + (z_2 + z_3 + 1) + 1) \\
&= ((x_1 + x_2 + 1) + x_3 + 1, (y_1 + y_2 + 1) + y_3 + 1, (z_1 + z_2 + 1) + z_3 + 1) \\
&= (x_1 + x_2 + 1, y_1 + y_2 + 1, z_1 + z_2 + 1) + (x_3, y_3, z_3) \\
&= [(x_1, y_1, z_1) + (x_2, y_2, z_2)] + (x_3, y_3, z_3)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(4) \quad \mathbf{0} = (-1, -1, -1): (x, y, z) + (-1, -1, -1) &= (x - 1 + 1, y - 1 + 1, z - 1 + 1) \\
&= (x, y, z)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(5) \quad -(x, y, z) &= (-x - 2, -y - 2, -z - 2): \\
(x, y, z) + (-x, y, z) &= (x, y, z) + (-x - 2, -y - 2, -z - 2) \\
&= (x - x - 2 + 1, y - y - 2 + 1, z - z - 2 + 1) \\
&= (-1, -1, -1) \\
&= \mathbf{0}
\end{aligned}$$

$$(6) \quad c(x, y, z) \in R^3$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(7) \quad c((x_1, y_1, z_1) + (x_2, y_2, z_2)) \\
&= c(x_1 + x_2 + 1, y_1 + y_2 + 1, z_1 + z_2 + 1) \\
&= (c(x_1 + x_2 + 1) + c - 1, c(y_1 + y_2 + 1) + c - 1, c(z_1 + z_2 + 1) + c - 1) \\
&= (cx_1 + c - 1 + cx_2 + c - 1 + 1, cy_1 + c - 1 + cy_2 + c - 1 + 1, cz_1 + c - 1 + cz_2 + c - 1 + 1) \\
&= (cx_1 + c - 1, cy_1 + c - 1, cz_1 + c - 1) + (cx_2 + c - 1, cy_2 + c - 1, cz_2 + c - 1) \\
&= c(x_1, y_1, z_1) + c(x_2, y_2, z_2)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(8) \quad (c + d)(x, y, z) &= ((c + d)x + c + d - 1, (c + d)y + c + d - 1, (c + d)z + c + d - 1) \\
&= (cx + c - 1 + dx + d - 1 + 1, cy + c - 1 + dy + d - 1 + 1, cz + c - 1 + dz + d - 1 + 1) \\
&= (cx + c - 1, cy + c - 1, cz + c - 1) + (dx + d - 1, dy + d - 1, dz + d - 1) \\
&= c(x, y, z) + d(x, y, z)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(9) \quad c(d(x, y, z)) &= c(dx + d - 1, dy + d - 1, dz + d - 1) \\
&= (c(dx + d - 1) + c - 1, c(dy + d - 1) + c - 1, c(dz + d - 1) + c - 1) \\
&= ((cd)x + cd - 1, (cd)y + cd - 1, (cd)z + cd - 1) \\
&= (cd)(x, y, z)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
(10) \quad l(x, y, z) &= (1x + 1 - 1, 1y + 1 - 1, 1z + 1 - 1) \\
&= (x, y, z)
\end{aligned}$$

Note: In general, if V is a vector space and a is a constant vector, then the set V together with the operations

$$u \oplus v = (u + a) + (v + a) - a$$

$$c * u = c(u + a) - a$$

is also a vector space. Letting $a = (1, 1, 1) \in R^3$ gives the above example.

44. Let \mathbf{u} be an element of the vector space V . Then $-\mathbf{u}$ is the additive inverse of \mathbf{u} . Assume, to the contrary, that \mathbf{v} is another additive inverse of \mathbf{u} . Then

$$\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$$

$$-\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = -\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{0}$$

$$\mathbf{0} + \mathbf{v} = -\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{0}$$

$$\mathbf{v} = -\mathbf{u}.$$

46. (a) A set on which vector addition and scalar multiplication are defined is a vector space when the following properties hold.

$$1. \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \in V \Rightarrow \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} \in V$$

$$2. \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{u}$$

$$3. \mathbf{u} + (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) = (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) + \mathbf{w}$$

$$4. \mathbf{0} \in V \text{ such that } \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{0} = \mathbf{u} \text{ for all } \mathbf{u} \in V.$$

$$5. \text{ If } \mathbf{u} \in V, \text{ then } -\mathbf{u} \in V \text{ and } \mathbf{u} + (-\mathbf{u}) = \mathbf{0}.$$

$$6. \text{ If } \mathbf{u} \in V, c \in R, c\mathbf{u} \in V.$$

$$7. c(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) = c\mathbf{u} + c\mathbf{v}$$

$$8. (c + d)\mathbf{u} = c\mathbf{u} + d\mathbf{u}$$

$$9. c(d\mathbf{u}) = (cd)\mathbf{u}$$

$$10. 1(\mathbf{u}) = \mathbf{u}$$

- (b) The set of all polynomials of degree 6 or less is a vector space.

The set of all sixth-degree polynomials is not a vector space.

48. R^∞ is a vector space. Verify the ten vector space axioms.

$$(1) \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (u_1 + v_1, u_2 + v_2, u_3 + v_3, \dots) \text{ is in } R^\infty.$$

$$(2) \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (u_1, u_2, u_3, \dots) + (v_1, v_2, v_3, \dots) = (u_1 + v_1, u_2 + v_2, u_3 + v_3, \dots) = (v_1 + u_1, v_2 + u_2, v_3 + u_3, \dots) = \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{u}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (3) \mathbf{u} + (\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) &= (u_1, u_2, u_3, \dots) + (v_1 + w_1, v_2 + w_2, v_3 + w_3, \dots) \\ &= (u_1 + (v_1 + w_1), u_2 + (v_2 + w_2), u_3 + (v_3 + w_3), \dots) \\ &= ((u_1 + v_1) + w_1, (u_2 + v_2) + w_2, (u_3 + v_3) + w_3, \dots) \\ &= (u_1 + v_1, u_2 + v_2, u_3 + v_3, \dots) + (w_1, w_2, w_3, \dots) \\ &= (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) + \mathbf{w} \end{aligned}$$

- (4) The zero vector is

$$\mathbf{0} = (0, 0, 0, \dots)$$

$$\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{0} = (u_1, u_2, u_3, \dots) + (0, 0, 0, \dots) = (u_1, u_2, u_3, \dots).$$

- (5) The additive inverse of \mathbf{u} is

$$-\mathbf{u} = (-u_1, -u_2, -u_3, \dots)$$

$$\mathbf{u} + (-\mathbf{u}) = (u_1 + (-u_1), u_2 + (-u_2), u_3 + (-u_3), \dots) = (0, 0, 0, \dots) = \mathbf{0}.$$

- (6) $c\mathbf{u} = (cu_1, cu_2, cu_3, \dots)$ is in the set.

$$\begin{aligned} (7) c(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) &= c(u_1 + v_1, u_2 + v_2, u_3 + v_3, \dots) \\ &= (c(u_1 + v_1), c(u_2 + v_2), c(u_3 + v_3), \dots) \\ &= (cu_1 + cv_1, cu_2 + cv_2, cu_3 + cv_3, \dots) \\ &= (cu_1, cu_2, cu_3, \dots) + (cv_1, cv_2, cv_3, \dots) \\ &= c\mathbf{u} + c\mathbf{v} \end{aligned}$$

$$(8) (c + d)\mathbf{u} = ((c + d)u_1, (c + d)u_2, (c + d)u_3, \dots) = (cu_1 + du_1, cu_2 + du_2, cu_3 + du_3, \dots) = c\mathbf{u} + d\mathbf{u}$$

$$(9) c(d\mathbf{u}) = c(du_1, du_2, du_3, \dots) = (c(du_1), c(du_2), c(du_3), \dots) = ((cd)u_1, (cd)u_2, (cd)u_3, \dots) = (cd)\mathbf{u}$$

$$(10) 1\mathbf{u} = (1u_1, 1u_2, 1u_3, \dots) = (u_1, u_2, u_3, \dots) = \mathbf{u}$$

50. (a) True. For a set with two operations to be a vector space, *all* ten axioms must be satisfied. Therefore, if one of the axioms fails, then this set cannot be a vector space.
- (b) False. The first axiom is not satisfied, because $x + (1 - x) = 1$ is not a polynomial of degree 1, but is a sum of polynomials of degree 1.
- (c) True. This set is a vector space because all ten vector space axioms hold.

52. $(-1)\mathbf{v} + 1(\mathbf{v}) = (-1 + 1)\mathbf{v} = 0\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$. Also, $-\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$. So, $(-1)\mathbf{v}$ and $-\mathbf{v}$ are both additive inverses of \mathbf{v} . Because the additive inverse of a vector is unique, $(-1)\mathbf{v} = -\mathbf{v}$.

Section 4.3 Subspaces of Vector Spaces

2. Because W is nonempty and $W \subset \mathbb{R}^3$, you need only check that W is closed under addition and scalar multiplication. Given

$$(x_1, y_1, 4x_1 - 5y_1) \quad \text{and} \quad (x_2, y_2, 4x_2 - 5y_2),$$

it follows that

$$(x_1, y_1, 4x_1 - 5y_1) + (x_2, y_2, 4x_2 - 5y_2) = (x_1 + x_2, y_1 + y_2, 4(x_1 + x_2) - 5(y_1 + y_2)) \in W.$$

Furthermore, for any real number c and $(x, y, 4x - 5y) \in W$, it follows that

$$c(x, y, 4x - 5y) = (cx, cy, 4(cx) - 5(cy)) \in W.$$

4. Because W is nonempty and $W \subset M_{3,2}$, you need only check that W is closed under addition and scalar multiplication. Given

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_1 - 2b_1 & 0 \\ 0 & c_1 \end{bmatrix} \in W \quad \text{and} \quad \begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ a_2 - 2b_2 & 0 \\ 0 & c_2 \end{bmatrix} \in W$$

it follows that

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_1 - 2b_1 & 0 \\ 0 & c_1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ a_2 - 2b_2 & 0 \\ 0 & c_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a_1 + a_2 & b_1 + b_2 \\ (a_1 + a_2) - 2(b_1 + b_2) & 0 \\ 0 & c_1 + c_2 \end{bmatrix} \in W.$$

Furthermore, for any real number d ,

$$d \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ a - 2b & 0 \\ 0 & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} da & db \\ da - 2db & 0 \\ 0 & dc \end{bmatrix} \in W.$$

6. Recall from calculus that differentiability implies continuity. So, $W \subset V$. Furthermore, because W is nonempty, you need only check that W is closed under addition and scalar multiplication. Given differentiable functions f and g on $[-1, 1]$, it follows that $f + g$ is differentiable on $[-1, 1]$ and so $f + g \in W$. Also, for any real number c and for any differentiable function $f \in W$, cf is differentiable, and therefore $cf \in W$.

8. The vectors in W are of the form $(2, a)$. This set is *not* closed under addition or scalar multiplication. For example,

$$(2, 1) + (2, 1) = (4, 2) \notin W$$

and

$$2(2, 1) = (4, 2) \notin W.$$

10. This set is not closed under scalar multiplication. For example,

$$\frac{1}{2}(4, 3) = \left(2, \frac{3}{2}\right) \notin W.$$

12. This set is not closed under addition. For example, consider $f(x) = -x + 1$ and $g(x) = x + 2$, and $f(x) + g(x) = 3 \notin W$.

14. This set is not closed under addition. For example, $(3, 4, 5) + (5, 12, 13) = (8, 16, 18) \notin W$.

16. This set is not closed under addition. For instance,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 15 \end{bmatrix} \notin W.$$

18. This set is not closed under addition or scalar multiplication. For example,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \notin W$$

$$2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \notin W.$$

20. The vectors in W are of the form (a, a^2) . This set is not closed under addition or scalar multiplication. For example,

$$(3, 9) + (2, 4) = (5, 13) \notin W$$

and

$$2(3, 9) = (6, 18) \notin W.$$

40. W is a subspace of R^3 . Note first that $W \subset R^3$ and W is nonempty. If $(s_1, t_1, s_1 + t_1)$ and $(s_2, t_2, s_2 + t_2)$ are in W , then their sum is also in W .

$$(s_1, t_1, s_1 + t_1) + (s_2, t_2, s_2 + t_2) = (s_1 + s_2, t_1 + t_2, (s_1 + s_2) + (t_1 + t_2)) \in W.$$

Furthermore, if c is any real number,

$$c(s, t, s + t) = (cs, ct, cs + ct) \in W.$$

42. W is not a subspace of R^3 . For example, $(1, 1, 1) \in W$ and $(1, 1, 1) \in W$, but their sum, $(2, 2, 2) \notin W$. So, W is not closed under addition.

44. (a) False. Zero subspace and the whole vector space are not *proper* subspaces, even though they are subspaces.

(b) True. Because W must itself be a vector space under inherited operations, it must contain an additive identity.

(c) True. See Theorem 4.5, part 1 on page 168.

(d) True. See Definition of Subspace, page 168.

22. This set is *not* a subspace because it is not closed under scalar multiplication.

24. This set is a subspace of $C(-\infty, \infty)$ because it is closed under addition and scalar multiplication.

26. This set is *not* a subspace because it is not closed under addition or scalar multiplication.

28. This set is *not* a subspace of $C(-\infty, \infty)$ because it is not closed under addition or scalar multiplication.

30. This set *is* a subspace because it is closed under addition and scalar multiplication.

32. This set *is* a subspace of $M_{m,n}$ because it is closed under addition and scalar multiplication.

34. This set is *not* a subspace because it is not closed under addition or scalar multiplication.

36. This set *is not* a subspace because it is not closed under addition.

38. W is *not* a subspace of R^3 . For example,

$$(0, 0, 4) \in W \text{ and } (1, 1, 4) \in W, \text{ but}$$

$$(0, 0, 4) + (1, 1, 4) = (1, 1, 8) \notin W, \text{ so } W \text{ is not closed under addition.}$$

46. Example 5 showed that $W_i \subset W_j$ for $i \leq j$. To show W_i is a subspace, show that it is closed under addition and scalar multiplication.

W_4 : If f and g are integrable, $f + g$ and cf are integrable. So, W_4 is a subspace.

W_3 : The sum of two continuous functions is continuous, and a continuous function multiplied by a constant is continuous. So, W_3 is a subspace.

W_2 : If y_1 and y_2 are differentiable, $y_1 + y_2$ and cy_1 are differentiable. So, W_2 is a subspace.

W_1 : The sum of two polynomials is a polynomial, and a polynomial multiplied by a constant is a polynomial. So, W_1 is a subspace.

So, W_i is a subspace of W_j for $i \leq j$.

48. S is a subspace of $C[0, 1]$. S is nonempty because the zero function is in S . If $f_1, f_2 \in S$, then

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^1 (f_1 + f_2)(x) dx &= \int_0^1 [f_1(x) + f_2(x)] dx \\ &= \int_0^1 f_1(x) dx + \int_0^1 f_2(x) dx \\ &= 0 + 0 = 0 \Rightarrow f_1 + f_2 \in S.\end{aligned}$$

If $f \in S$ and $c \in \mathbb{R}$, then

$$\int_0^1 (cf)(x) dx = \int_0^1 cf(x) dx = c \int_0^1 f(x) dx = c \cdot 0 = 0 \Rightarrow cf \in S.$$

So, S is closed under addition and scalar multiplication.

50. The commutative, associative, and distributive properties in the larger vector space still hold for a subset of the larger space. If the set is closed under addition and scalar multiplication, the remaining axioms for a vector space are satisfied, and the subset is a subspace.

52. Because W is not empty (for example, $\mathbf{x} \in W$) you need only check that W is closed under addition and scalar multiplication. Let

$$a_1\mathbf{x} + b_1\mathbf{y} + c_1\mathbf{z} \in W,$$

$$a_2\mathbf{x} + b_2\mathbf{y} + c_2\mathbf{z} \in W.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned}(a_1\mathbf{x} + b_1\mathbf{y} + c_1\mathbf{z}) + (a_2\mathbf{x} + b_2\mathbf{y} + c_2\mathbf{z}) &= \\ (a_1\mathbf{x} + a_2\mathbf{x}) + (b_1\mathbf{y} + b_2\mathbf{y}) + (c_1\mathbf{z} + c_2\mathbf{z}) &= \\ (a_1 + a_2)\mathbf{x} + (b_1 + b_2)\mathbf{y} + (c_1 + c_2)\mathbf{z} &\in W.\end{aligned}$$

Similarly, if $a\mathbf{x} + b\mathbf{y} + c\mathbf{z} \in W$ and $d \in \mathbb{R}$, then

$$d(a\mathbf{x} + b\mathbf{y} + c\mathbf{z}) = da\mathbf{x} + db\mathbf{y} + dc\mathbf{z} \in W.$$

58. (a) $V + W$ is nonempty because $\mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{0} \in V + W$.

Let $\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2 \in V + W$. Then $\mathbf{u}_1 = \mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{u}_2 = \mathbf{v}_2 + \mathbf{w}_2$, where $\mathbf{v}_i \in V$ and $\mathbf{w}_i \in W$. So,

$$\mathbf{u}_1 + \mathbf{u}_2 = (\mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{w}_1) + (\mathbf{v}_2 + \mathbf{w}_2) = (\mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2) + (\mathbf{w}_1 + \mathbf{w}_2) \in V + W.$$

For scalar c ,

$$c\mathbf{u}_1 = c(\mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{w}_1) = c\mathbf{v}_1 + c\mathbf{w}_1 \in V + W.$$

- (b) If $V = \{(x, 0) : x \text{ is a real number}\}$ and $W = \{(0, y) : y \text{ is a real number}\}$, then $V + W = \mathbb{R}^2$.

54. Because W is not empty you need only check that W is closed under addition and scalar multiplication. Let $c \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in W$. Then $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ and $A\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{0}$. So,

$$A(\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}) = A\mathbf{x} + A\mathbf{y} = \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0},$$

$$A(c\mathbf{x}) = cA\mathbf{x} = c\mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0}.$$

Therefore, $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y} \in W$ and $c\mathbf{x} \in W$.

56. Let $V = \mathbb{R}^2$. Consider

$$W = \{(x, 0) : x \in \mathbb{R}\}, \quad U = \{(0, y) : y \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

Then $W \cup U$ is *not* a subspace of V , because it is not closed under addition. Indeed, $(1, 0), (0, 1) \in W \cup U$, but $(1, 1)$ (which is the sum of these two vectors) is not.

Section 4.4 Spanning Sets and Linear Independence

2. (a) Solving the equation

$$c_1(1, 2, -2) + c_2(2, -1, 1) = (-4, -3, 3)$$

for c_1 and c_2 yields the system

$$c_1 + 2c_2 = -4$$

$$2c_1 - c_2 = -3$$

$$-2c_1 + c_2 = 3.$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = -2$ and $c_2 = -1$. So, \mathbf{z} can be written as a linear combination of the vectors in S .

(b) Proceed as in (a), substituting $(-2, -6, 6)$ for $(1, -5, -5)$. So, the system to be solved is

$$\begin{aligned}c_1 + 2c_2 &= -2 \\2c_1 - c_2 &= -6 \\-2c_1 + c_2 &= 6.\end{aligned}$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = -\frac{14}{5}$ and $c_2 = \frac{2}{5}$. So, \mathbf{v} can be written as a linear combination of the vectors in S .

(c) Proceed as in (a), substituting $(-1, -22, 22)$ for $(1, -5, -5)$. So, the system to be solved is

$$\begin{aligned}c_1 + 2c_2 &= -1 \\2c_1 - c_2 &= -22 \\-2c_1 + c_2 &= 22.\end{aligned}$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = -9$ and $c_2 = 4$. So, \mathbf{w} can be written as a linear combination of the vectors in S .

(d) Proceed as in (a), substituting $(1, -5, -5)$ for $(-4, -3, 3)$, which yields the system

$$\begin{aligned}c_1 + 2c_2 &= 1 \\2c_1 - c_2 &= -5 \\-2c_1 + c_2 &= -5.\end{aligned}$$

This system has no solution. So, \mathbf{u} cannot be written as a linear combination of the vectors in S .

4. (a) Solving the equation

$$c_1(6, -7, 8, 6) + c_2(4, 6, -4, 1) = (2, 19, -16, -4)$$

for c_1 and c_2 yields the system

$$\begin{aligned}6c_1 + 4c_2 &= 2 \\-7c_1 + 6c_2 &= 19 \\8c_1 - 4c_2 &= -16 \\6c_1 + c_2 &= -4.\end{aligned}$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = -1$ and $c_2 = 2$. So, \mathbf{u} can be written as a linear combination of the vectors in S .

(b) Proceed as in (a), substituting $(\frac{49}{2}, \frac{99}{4}, -14, \frac{19}{2})$ for $(-42, 113, -112, -60)$, which yields the system

$$\begin{aligned}6c_1 + 4c_2 &= \frac{49}{2} \\-7c_1 + 6c_2 &= \frac{99}{4} \\8c_1 - 4c_2 &= -14 \\6c_1 + c_2 &= \frac{19}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = \frac{3}{4}$ and $c_2 = 5$. So, \mathbf{v} can be written as a linear combination of the vectors in S .

(c) Proceed as in (a), substituting $(-4, -14, \frac{27}{2}, \frac{53}{8})$ for $(-42, 113, -112, -60)$, which yields the system

$$\begin{aligned}6c_1 + 4c_2 &= -4 \\-7c_1 + 6c_2 &= -14 \\8c_1 - 4c_2 &= \frac{27}{2} \\6c_1 + c_2 &= \frac{53}{8}.\end{aligned}$$

This system has no solution. So, \mathbf{w} cannot be written as a linear combination of the vectors in S .

(d) Proceed as in (a), substituting $(8, 4, -1, \frac{17}{4})$ for $(-42, 113, -112, -60)$, which yields the system

$$\begin{aligned}6c_1 + 4c_2 &= 8 \\-7c_1 + 6c_2 &= 4 \\8c_1 - 4c_2 &= -1 \\6c_1 + c_2 &= \frac{17}{4}.\end{aligned}$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ and $c_2 = \frac{5}{4}$. So, \mathbf{z} can be written as a linear combination of vectors in S .

6. From the vector equation

$$c_1 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + c_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 2 \\ 9 & 11 \end{bmatrix}$$

you obtain the linear system

$$\begin{aligned} 2c_1 &= 6 \\ -3c_1 + 5c_2 &= 2 \\ 4c_1 + c_2 &= 9 \\ c_1 - 2c_2 &= 11. \end{aligned}$$

This system is inconsistent, and so the matrix is not a linear combination of A and B .

8. From the vector equation

$$c_1 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + c_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

you obtain the trivial combination

$$0 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + 0 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 5 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0A + 0B.$$

10. Let $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$ be any vector in R^2 . Solving the equation

$$c_1(-1, 1) + c_2(3, 1) = (u_1, u_2)$$

for c_1 and c_2 yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} -c_1 + 3c_2 &= u_1 \\ c_1 + c_2 &= u_2. \end{aligned}$$

The system has a unique solution because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is nonzero. So, S spans R^2 .

12. Let $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$ be any vector in R^2 . Solving the equation

$$c_1(2, 0) + c_2(0, 1) = (u_1, u_2)$$

for c_1 and c_2 yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} 2c_1 &= u_1 \\ c_2 &= u_2. \end{aligned}$$

The system has a unique solution because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is nonzero. So, S spans R^2 .

14. S does not span R^2 because only vectors of the form $t(1, 1)$ are in $\text{span}(S)$. For example, $(0, 1)$ is not in $\text{span}(S)$. S spans a line in R^2 .

16. Let $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$ be any vector in R^2 . Solving the equation

$$c_1(0, 2) + c_2(1, 4) = (u_1, u_2)$$

for c_1 and c_2 yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= u_1 \\ 2c_1 + 4c_2 &= u_2. \end{aligned}$$

The system has a unique solution because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is nonzero. So, S spans R^2 .

18. Let $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$ be any vector in R^2 . Solving the equation

$$c_1(-1, 2) + c_2(2, -1) + c_3(1, 1) = (u_1, u_2)$$

for c_1, c_2 , and c_3 yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} -c_1 + 2c_2 + c_3 &= u_1 \\ 2c_1 - c_2 + c_3 &= u_2. \end{aligned}$$

This system is equivalent to

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 - 2c_2 - c_3 &= -u_1 \\ 3c_2 + 3c_3 &= 2u_1 + u_2. \end{aligned}$$

So, for any $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$ in R^2 , you can take

$$\begin{aligned} c_3 &= 0, c_2 = (2u_1 + u_2)/3, \text{ and} \\ c_1 &= 2c_2 - u_1 = (u_1 + 2u_2)/3. \end{aligned}$$

So, S spans R^2 .

20. Let $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$ be any vector in R^3 . Solving the equation

$$c_1(5, 6, 5) + c_2(2, 1, -5) + c_3(0, -4, 1) = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$$

for c_1, c_2 , and c_3 yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} 5c_1 + 2c_2 &= u_1 \\ 6c_1 + c_2 - 4c_3 &= u_2 \\ 5c_1 - 5c_2 + c_3 &= u_3. \end{aligned}$$

This system has a unique solution because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is non zero. So, S spans R^3 .

22. Let $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$ be any vector in R^3 . Solving the equation

$$c_1(1, 0, 1) + c_2(1, 1, 0) + c_3(0, 1, 1) = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$$

for c_1, c_2 , and c_3 yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 + c_2 &= u_1 \\ c_2 + c_3 &= u_2 \\ c_1 + c_3 &= u_3. \end{aligned}$$

This system has a unique solution because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is nonzero. So, S spans R^3 .

24. This set does not span R^3 . Notice that the third and fourth vectors are spanned by the first two.

$$(4, 0, 5) = 2(1, 0, 3) + (2, 0, -1)$$

$$(2, 0, 6) = 2(1, 0, 3)$$

So, S spans a plane in R^3 .

26. Let $a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$ be any vector in P_3 . Solving the equation

$$c_1(x^2 - 2x) + c_2(x^3 + 8) + c_3(x^3 - x^2) + c_4(x^2 - 4) = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3$$

for c_1, c_2, c_3 , and c_4 yields the system

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 + c_3 &= a_3 \\ c_1 - c_3 + c_4 &= a_2 \\ -2c_1 &= a_1 \\ 8c_2 - 4c_4 &= a_0. \end{aligned}$$

This system has a unique solution because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is nonzero. So, S spans P_3 .

28. The set is linearly dependent because

$$(3, -6) + 3(-1, 2) = 0.$$

30. This set is linearly dependent because

$$-3(1, 0) + (1, 1) + (2, -1) = (0, 0).$$

32. Because $(-1, 3, 2)$ is not a scalar multiple of $(6, 2, 1)$, the set is linearly independent.

34. Because these vectors are multiples of each other, the set S is linearly dependent.

36. From the vector equation

$$c_1(-4, -3, 4) + c_2(1, -2, 3) + c_3(6, 0, 0) = \mathbf{0}$$

you obtain the homogenous system

$$\begin{aligned} -4c_1 + c_2 + 6c_3 &= 0 \\ -3c_1 - 2c_2 &= 0 \\ 4c_1 + 3c_2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This system has only the trivial solution

$c_1 = c_2 = c_3 = 0$. So, the set S is linearly independent.

38. From the vector equation

$$c_1(4, -3, 6, 2) + c_2(1, 8, 3, 1) + c_3(3, -2, -1, 0) = (0, 0, 0, 0)$$

you obtain the homogeneous system

$$\begin{aligned} 4c_1 + c_2 + 3c_3 &= 0 \\ -3c_1 + 8c_2 - 2c_3 &= 0 \\ 6c_1 + 3c_2 - c_3 &= 0 \\ 2c_1 + c_2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This system has only the trivial solution $c_1 = c_2 = c_3 = 0$. So, the set S is linearly independent.

40. This set is linearly independent because

$$5(4, 1, 2, 3) - 7(3, 2, 1, 4) + 3(1, 5, 5, 9) - 2(1, 3, 9, 7) = (0, 0, 0, 0).$$

42. From the vector equation

$$c_1(x^2 - 1) + c_2(2x + 5) = 0 + 0x + 0x^2$$

you obtain the homogenous system

$$\begin{aligned} -c_1 + 5c_2 &= 0 \\ 2c_2 &= 0 \\ c_1 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This system has only the trivial solution. So, the set is linearly independent.

44. From the vector equation

$$c_1(x^2) + c_2(x^2 + 1) = 0 + 0x + 0x^2$$

you obtain the homogenous system

$$\begin{aligned} c_2 &= 0 \\ 0 &= 0 \\ c_1 + c_2 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This system has only the trivial solution. So, the set is linearly independent.

46. From the vector equation

$$c_1(-2 - x) + c_2(2 + 3x + x^2) + c_3(6 + 5x + x^2) = 0 + 0x + 0x^2$$

you obtain the homogenous system

$$-2c_1 + 2c_2 + 6c_3 = 0$$

$$-c_1 + 3c_2 + 5c_3 = 0.$$

$$c_2 + c_3 = 0$$

This system has infinitely many solutions. For example, $c_1 = 2$, $c_2 = -1$, and $c_3 = 1$. So, S is linearly dependent.

48. From the vector equation

$$c_1(7 - 4x + 4x^2) + c_2(6 + 2x - 3x^2) + c_3(20 - 6x + 5x^2) = 0 + 0x + 0x^2$$

you obtain the homogenous system

$$7c_1 + 6c_2 + 20c_3 = 0$$

$$-4c_1 + 2c_2 - 6c_3 = 0.$$

$$4c_1 - 3c_2 + 5c_3 = 0$$

This system has infinitely many solutions. For example, $c_1 = 2$, $c_2 = 1$, and $c_3 = -1$. So, S is linearly dependent.

50. From the vector equation

$$c_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + c_2 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + c_3 \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

you obtain the homogeneous system

$$c_1 = 0$$

$$c_2 = 0$$

$$c_3 = 0.$$

So, the set is linearly independent.

52. The set is linearly dependent because

$$2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + 3 \begin{bmatrix} -4 & -1 \\ 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -8 & -3 \\ -6 & 17 \end{bmatrix}.$$

54. One example of a nontrivial linear combination of vectors in S whose sum is the zero vector is

$$(2, 4) + 2(-1, -2) + 0(0, 6) = (0, 0).$$

Solving this equation for $(2, 4)$ yields

$$(2, 4) = -2(-1, -2) + 0(0, 6).$$

56. One example of a nontrivial linear combination of vectors in S whose sum is the zero vector is

$$2(1, 2, 3, 4) - (1, 0, 1, 2) - (1, 4, 5, 6) = (0, 0, 0, 0).$$

Solving this equation for $(1, 4, 5, 6)$ yields

$$(1, 4, 5, 6) = 2(1, 2, 3, 4) - (1, 0, 1, 2).$$

58. (a) From the vector equation

$$c_1(t, 0, 0) + c_2(0, 1, 0) + c_3(0, 0, 1) = (0, 0, 0)$$

you obtain the homogeneous system

$$tc_1 = 0$$

$$c_2 = 0$$

$$c_3 = 0.$$

Because $c_2 = c_3 = 0$, the set will be linearly independent if $t \neq 0$.

(b) Proceeding as in (a), you obtain the homogeneous system

$$tc_1 + tc_2 + tc_3 = 0$$

$$tc_1 + c_2 = 0$$

$$tc_1 + c_3 = 0.$$

The coefficient matrix will have a nonzero determinant if $2t^2 - t \neq 0$. That is, the set will be linearly independent if $t \neq 0$ or $t \neq \frac{1}{2}$.

60. (a) Because $(-2, 4) = -2(1, -2)$, S is linearly dependent.

(b) Because $2(1, -6, 2) = (2, -12, 4)$, S is linearly dependent.

(c) Because $(0, 0) = 0(1, 0)$, S is linearly dependent.

62. The matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ row reduces to $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and

$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ row reduces to $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ as well. So, both

sets of vectors span R^3 .

64. (a) False. A set is *linearly dependent* if and only if one of the vectors of this set can be written as a linear combination of the others.
 (b) True. See “Definition of a Spanning Set of a Vector Space,” page 177.

66. The matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ row reduces to $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, which

shows that the equation

$$c_1(1, 2, 3) + c_2(3, 2, 1) + c_3(0, 0, 1)$$

only has the trivial solution. So, the three vectors are linearly independent. Furthermore, the vectors span R^3 because the coefficient matrix of the linear system

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 2 & 2 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \\ u_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

is nonsingular.

68. If S_1 is linearly dependent, then for some $\mathbf{u}_1, \dots, \mathbf{u}_n, \mathbf{v} \in S_1, \mathbf{v} = c_1\mathbf{u}_1 + \dots + c_n\mathbf{u}_n$. So, in S_2 , you have $\mathbf{v} = c_1\mathbf{u}_1 + \dots + c_n\mathbf{u}_n$, which implies that S_2 is linearly dependent.
70. Because $\{\mathbf{u}_1, \dots, \mathbf{u}_n, \mathbf{v}\}$ is linearly dependent, there exist scalars c_1, \dots, c_n, c not all zero, such that
- $$c_1\mathbf{u}_1 + \dots + c_n\mathbf{u}_n + c\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}.$$
- But, $c \neq 0$ because $\{\mathbf{u}_1, \dots, \mathbf{u}_n\}$ are linearly independent. So,
- $$c\mathbf{v} = -c_1\mathbf{u}_1 - \dots - c_n\mathbf{u}_n \Rightarrow \mathbf{v} = \frac{-c_1}{c}\mathbf{u}_1 - \dots - \frac{c_n}{c}\mathbf{u}_n.$$

Section 4.5 Basis and Dimension

2. There are four vectors in the standard basis for R^4 .
 $\{(1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)\}$
4. There are four vectors in the standard basis for $M_{4,1}$.
 $\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$
6. There are three vectors in the standard basis for P_2 .
 $\{1, x, x^2\}$
8. S is linearly dependent and does not span R^2 .
10. S does not span R^2 , although it is linearly independent.

72. Suppose $\mathbf{v}_k = c_1\mathbf{v}_1 + \dots + c_{k-1}\mathbf{v}_{k-1}$. For any vector $\mathbf{u} \in V$,

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{u} &= d_1\mathbf{v}_1 + \dots + d_{k-1}\mathbf{v}_{k-1} + d_k\mathbf{v}_k \\ &= d_1\mathbf{v}_1 + \dots + d_{k-1}\mathbf{v}_{k-1} + d_k(c_1\mathbf{v}_1 + \dots + c_{k-1}\mathbf{v}_{k-1}) \\ &= (d_1 + c_1d_k)\mathbf{v}_1 + \dots + (d_{k-1} + c_{k-1}d_k)\mathbf{v}_{k-1} \end{aligned}$$

which shows that $\mathbf{u} \in \text{span}(\mathbf{v}_1, \dots, \mathbf{v}_{k-1})$.

74. The vectors are linearly dependent because

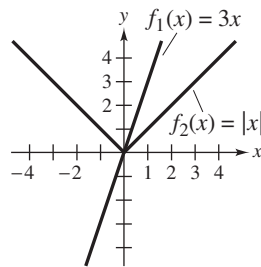
$$(\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{u}) + (\mathbf{w} - \mathbf{v}) + (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{w}) = \mathbf{0}.$$

76. On $[0, 1]$, $f_2(x) = |x| = x = \frac{1}{3}(3x)$
 $= \frac{1}{3}f_1(x)$
 $\Rightarrow \{f_1, f_2\}$ dependent.

On $[-1, 1]$, f_1 and f_2 are not multiples of each other.

$f_2(x) \neq cf_1(x)$ for $-1 \leq x < 0$, that is

$$f(x) = |x| \neq \frac{1}{3}(3x) \text{ for } -1 \leq x \leq 0.$$



12. A basis for R^2 can only have two vectors. Because S has three vectors, it is not a basis for R^2 .
14. S is linearly dependent and does not span R^2 .
16. A basis for R^3 contains three linearly independent vectors. Because
 $-1(2, 1, -2) + (-2, -1, 2) + (4, 2, -4) = (0, 0, 0)$
 S is linearly dependent and is, therefore, not a basis for R^3 .
18. S does not span R^3 , although it is linearly independent.
20. S is linearly dependent and does not span R^3 .
22. S is not a basis because it has too many vectors. A basis for R^3 can only have three vectors.

24. S is not a basis because it has too many vectors. A basis for P_2 can only have three vectors.
26. S does not span P_2 , although S is linearly independent. For example, $1 + x + x^2 \notin \text{span}(S)$.

28. S is not a basis because the vectors are linearly dependent. For example,

$-(1 - 2x + x^2) + (3 - 6x + 3x^2) + (-2 + 4x - 2x^2) = 0 + 0x + 0x^2$. Also, S does not span P_2 .

- 30.** S is not a basis because the vectors are linearly dependent.

$$1(-3 + 6x) + 1(3x^2) + 3(1 - 2x - x^2) = 0$$

- 32.** S is not a basis because the vectors are linearly dependent.

For example, $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

Also, S does not span $M_{2,2}$.

- 34.** S does not span $M_{2,2}$, although it is linearly independent.

- 36.** Because \mathbf{v}_1 and \mathbf{v}_2 are multiples of each other, they do not form a basis for R^2 .

- 46.** To determine if the vectors of S are linearly independent, find the solution of

$$c_1(1, 0, 0, 1) + c_2(0, 2, 0, 2) + c_3(1, 0, 1, 0) + c_4(0, 2, 2, 0) = (0, 0, 0, 0).$$

Because the corresponding linear system has nontrivial solutions (for instance, $c_1 = 2, c_2 = -1, c_3 = -2$, and $c_4 = 1$), the vectors are linearly dependent, and S is not a basis for R^4 .

- 48.** Form the equation

$$c_1(4t - t^2) + c_2(5 + t^3) + c_3(5 + 3t) + c_4(-3t^2 + 2t^3) = 0$$

which yields the homogeneous system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} c_2 & + & 2c_4 = 0 \\ -c_1 & - & 3c_4 = 0 \\ 4c_1 & + & 3c_3 = 0 \\ 5c_2 & + & 5c_3 = 0. \end{array}$$

This system has only the trivial solution. So, S consists of exactly four linearly independent vectors. Therefore, S is a basis for P_3 .

- 50.** Form the equation

$$c_1(-1+t^3) + c_2(2t^2) + c_3(3+t) + c_4(5+2t+2t^2+t^3) = 0$$

which yields the homogeneous system

$$\begin{array}{rcl} c_1 & + & c_4 = 0 \\ 2c_2 & + & 2c_4 = 0 \\ & c_3 + & 2c_4 = 0 \\ -c_1 & + & 3c_3 + 5c_4 = 0. \end{array}$$

This system has nontrivial solutions (for instance, $c_1 = 1, c_2 = 1, c_3 = 2$, and $c_4 = -1$). Therefore, S is not a basis for P_3 because the vectors are linearly dependent.

- 38.** Because $\{\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2\}$ consists of exactly two linearly independent vectors, it is a basis for R^2 .

40. Because the vectors in S are not scalar multiples of one another, they are linearly independent. Because S consists of exactly two linearly independent vectors, it is a basis for R^2 .

- 42.** S does not span R^3 , although it is linearly independent.
So, S is not a basis for R^3 .

44. This set contains the zero vector, and is therefore linearly dependent.

$$1(0, 0, 0) + 0(1, 5, 6) + 0(6, 2, 1) = (0, 0, 0)$$

So, S is not a basis for R^3 .

52. Form the equation

$$c_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -5 & 4 \end{bmatrix} + c_2 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -7 \\ 6 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + c_3 \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -9 \\ 11 & 12 \end{bmatrix} + c_4 \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -16 \\ 17 & 42 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

which yields the homogeneous system

$$c_1 + 2c_2 + 4c_3 + 12c_4 = 0$$

$$2c_1 - 7c_2 - 9c_3 - 16c_4 = 0$$

$$-5c_1 + 6c_2 + 11c_3 + 17c_4 = 0$$

$$4c_1 + 2c_2 + 12c_3 + 42c_4 = 0.$$

Because this system has nontrivial solutions (for instance, $c_1 = 2$, $c_2 = -1$, $c_3 = 3$, and $c_4 = -1$), the set is linearly dependent, and is not a basis for $M_{2,2}$.

54. Form the equation

$$c_1(1, 0, 0) + c_2(1, 1, 0) + c_3(1, 1, 1) = (0, 0, 0)$$

which yields the homogeneous system

$$c_1 + c_2 + c_3 = 0$$

$$c_2 + c_3 = 0$$

$$c_3 = 0.$$

This system has only the trivial solution, so S is a basis for R^3 . Solving the system

$$c_1 + c_2 + c_3 = 8$$

$$c_2 + c_3 = 3$$

$$c_3 = 8$$

yields $c_1 = 5$, $c_2 = -5$, and $c_3 = 8$. So,

$$\mathbf{u} = 5(1, 0, 0) - 5(1, 1, 0) + 8(1, 1, 1) = (8, 3, 8).$$

56. Form the equation

$$c_1\left(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{5}{2}, 1\right) + c_2\left(1, \frac{3}{2}, 0\right) + c_3(2, 12, 6) = (0, 0, 0)$$

which yields the homogeneous system

$$\frac{2}{3}c_1 + c_2 + 2c_3 = 0$$

$$\frac{5}{2}c_1 + \frac{3}{2}c_2 + 12c_3 = 0$$

$$c_1 + 6c_3 = 0.$$

Because this system has nontrivial solutions (for instance, $c_1 = 6$, $c_2 = -2$, and $c_3 = -1$), the vectors are linearly dependent. So, S is not a basis for R^3 .

58. Because a basis for R has one linearly independent vector, the dimension of R is 1.

60. Because a basis for P_4 has five linearly independent vectors, the dimension of P_4 is 5.

62. Because a basis for $M_{3,2}$ has six linearly independent vectors, the dimension of $M_{3,2}$ is 6.

64. Because a basis for P_{2m-1} has $2m$ linearly independent vectors, the dimension for P_{2m-1} is $2m$.

66. One basis for the vector space of all 3×3 symmetric matrices is

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

Because this basis has 6 vectors, the dimension is 6.

68. Although there are four subsets of S that contain three vectors, only three of them are bases for R^3 .

$$\{(1, 3, -2), (-4, 1, 1), (2, 1, 1)\}, \{(1, 3, -2), (-2, 7, -3), (2, 1, 1)\}, \{(-4, 1, 1), (-2, 7, -3), (2, 1, 1)\}$$

The set $\{(1, 3, -2), (-4, 1, 1), (-2, 7, -3)\}$ is linearly dependent.

70. You can add any vector that is not in the span of

$$S = \{(1, 0, 2), (0, 1, 1)\}.$$

$$\{(1, 0, 2), (0, 1, 1), (1, 0, 0)\}$$

is a basis for R^3 .

72. (a) W is a line through the origin (the y -axis).

(b) A basis for W is $\{(0, 1)\}$.

(c) The dimension of W is 1.

74. (a) W is a plane through the origin.
 (b) A basis for W is $\{(2, 1, 0), (-1, 0, 1)\}$, obtained by letting $s = 1, t = 0$, and then $s = 0, t = 1$.
 (c) The dimension of W is 2.
76. (a) A basis for W is $\{(5, -3, 1, 1)\}$.
 (b) The dimension of W is 1.
78. (a) A basis for W is $\{(1, 0, 1, 2), (4, 1, 0, -1)\}$.
 (b) The dimension of W is 2.
80. (a) True. See Theorem 4.10, page 189, and “Definition of Dimension of a Vector Space,” page 191.
 (b) False. A set of $n - 1$ vectors could be linearly dependent. For instance, they can all be multiples of each other.
82. (1) Let $S = \{\mathbf{v}_1, \dots, \mathbf{v}_n\}$ be a linearly independent set of vectors. Suppose, by way of contradiction, that S does not span V . Then there exists $\mathbf{v} \in V$ such that $\mathbf{v} \notin \text{span}(\mathbf{v}_1, \dots, \mathbf{v}_n)$. So, the set $\{\mathbf{v}_1, \dots, \mathbf{v}_n, \mathbf{v}\}$ is linearly independent, which is impossible by Theorem 4.10. So, S does span V , and therefore is a basis.
- (2) Let $S = \{\mathbf{v}_1, \dots, \mathbf{v}_n\}$ span V . Suppose, by way of contradiction, that S is linearly dependent. Then, some $\mathbf{v}_i \in S$ is a linear combination of the other vectors in S . Without loss of generality, you can assume that \mathbf{v}_n is a linear combination of $\mathbf{v}_1, \dots, \mathbf{v}_{n-1}$, and therefore, $\{\mathbf{v}_1, \dots, \mathbf{v}_{n-1}\}$ spans V . But, $n - 1$ vectors span a vector space of at most dimension $n - 1$, a contradiction. So, S is linearly independent, and therefore a basis.
84. (a) Since the dimension of \mathbb{R}^3 is three, any basis must have exactly three vectors. S_1 cannot span \mathbb{R}^3 .
 (b) Four vectors in \mathbb{R}^3 must form a linearly dependent set.
 (c) If S_3 is linearly independent, it will be a basis for \mathbb{R}^3 .
86. Let the number of vectors in S be n . If S is linearly independent, then you are done. If not, some $\mathbf{v} \in S$ is a linear combination of other vectors in S . Let $S_1 = S - \mathbf{v}$. Note that $\text{span}(S) = \text{span}(S_1)$ because \mathbf{v} is a linear combination of vectors in S_1 . You now consider spanning set S_1 . If S_1 is linearly independent, you are done. If not, repeat the process of removing a vector, which is a linear combination of other vectors in S_1 , to obtain spanning set S_2 . Continue this process with S_2 . Note that this process would terminate because the original set S is a finite set and each removal produces a spanning set with fewer vectors than the previous spanning set. So, in at most $n - 1$ steps, the process would terminate leaving you with minimal spanning set, which is linearly independent and is contained in S .

Section 4.6 Rank of a Matrix and Systems of Linear Equations

2. (a) $(6, 5, -1)$
 (b) $[6], [5], [-1]$
4. (a) $(0, 3, -4), (4, 0, -1), (-6, 1, 1)$
 (b) $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 4 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$
6. (a) A basis for the row space is $\{(0, 1, -2)\}$.
 (b) Because this matrix is already row-reduced, the rank is 1.
8. (a) A basis for the row space is $\{(1, \frac{5}{2})\}$.
 (b) Because this matrix row reduces to
$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{5}{2} \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$
 the rank of the matrix is 1.
10. (a) A basis for the row space is $\{(1, 0, \frac{4}{5}), (0, 1, \frac{1}{5})\}$.
 (b) Because this matrix row reduces to
$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{4}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$
 the rank of the matrix is 2.

12. (a) A basis for the row space is $\{(1, 0, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 0, 1)\}$.

(b) Because this matrix row reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

the rank of the matrix is 5.

14. Use \mathbf{v}_1 , \mathbf{v}_2 , and \mathbf{v}_3 to form the rows of matrix A . Then write A in row-echelon form.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 3 & -9 \\ 0 & 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \mathbf{v}_1 \\ \mathbf{v}_2 \\ \mathbf{v}_3 \end{matrix} \rightarrow B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \mathbf{w}_1 \\ \mathbf{w}_2 \\ \mathbf{w}_3 \end{matrix}$$

So, the nonzero row vectors of B

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = (1, 0, 0), \mathbf{w}_2 = (0, 1, 0), \text{ and } \mathbf{w}_3 = (0, 0, 1)$$

form a basis for the row space of A . That is, they form a basis for the subspace spanned by S .

16. Use \mathbf{v}_1 , \mathbf{v}_2 , and \mathbf{v}_3 to form the rows of matrix A . Then write A in row-echelon form.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \mathbf{v}_1 \\ \mathbf{v}_2 \\ \mathbf{v}_3 \end{matrix} \rightarrow B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \mathbf{w}_1 \\ \mathbf{w}_2 \\ \mathbf{w}_3 \end{matrix}$$

So, the nonzero row vectors of B

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = (1, 0, 0) \text{ and } \mathbf{w}_2 = (0, 1, 1)$$

form a basis for the row space of A . That is, they form a basis for the subspace spanned by S .

18. Begin by forming the matrix whose rows are vectors in S .

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & -3 & 6 & 34 \\ 3 & -2 & 3 & 19 \\ 8 & 3 & -9 & 6 \\ -2 & 0 & 6 & -5 \end{bmatrix}$$

This matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, a basis for $\text{span}(S)$ is

$$\{(1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)\}.$$

$$(\text{span}(S) = R^4)$$

20. Begin by forming the matrix whose rows are the vectors in S .

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 & -3 & -2 \\ -2 & -3 & 2 & -5 \\ 1 & 3 & -2 & 2 \\ -1 & -5 & 3 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

This matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -13 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -19 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, a basis for $\text{span}(S)$ is

$$\{(1, 0, 0, 3), (0, 1, 0, -13), (0, 0, 1, -19)\}.$$

22. (a) A basis for the column space is $\{[1]\}$.

(b) Because this matrix is already row-reduced, the rank is 1.

24. (a) Row-reducing the transpose of the original matrix produces

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{2}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, a basis for the column space is

$$\{(1, 0, -\frac{2}{5}), (0, 1, \frac{3}{5})\}.$$

Equivalently, a basis for the column space consists of columns 1 and 2 of the original matrix

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 6 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ -5 \\ -11 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

- (b) Because this matrix row reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

the rank of the matrix is 2.

26. (a) Row reducing the transpose of the original matrix produces

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, a basis for the column space is

$$\begin{aligned} &\{(1, 0, 0, 0, 0), \\ &(0, 1, 0, 0, 0), \\ &(0, 0, 1, 0, 0), \\ &(0, 0, 0, 1, 0), \\ &(0, 0, 0, 0, 1)\} \end{aligned}$$

- (b) Because this matrix row reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

the rank of the matrix is 5.

28. Solving the system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ yields only the trivial solution $\mathbf{x} = (0, 0)$. So, the dimension of the solution space is 0. The solution space consists of the zero vector itself.
30. Solving the system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ yields solutions of the form $(-4s - 2t, s, t)$, where s and t are any real numbers. The dimension of the solution space is 2, and a basis is $\{[-4, 1, 0]^T, [-2, 0, 1]^T\}$.
32. Solving the system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ yields solutions of the form $(-4t, t, 0)$, where t is any real number. The dimension of the solution space is 1, and a basis is $\{[-4, 1, 0]^T\}$.
34. Solving the system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ yields solutions of the form $(2s - t, s, t)$, where s and t are any real numbers. The dimension of the solution space is 2, and a basis is $\{[-1, 0, 1]^T, [2, 1, 0]^T\}$.
36. Solving the system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ yields solutions of the form $\begin{bmatrix} t \\ 16t \end{bmatrix}$, where t is any real number. The dimension of the solution space is 1, and a basis is $\left\{\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix}\right\}$.

38. Solving the system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ yields solutions of the form $(2s - 5t, -s + t, s, t)$, where s and t are any real numbers. The dimension of the solution set is 2, and a basis is $\{[-5, 1, 0, 1]^T, [2, -1, 1, 0]^T\}$.

40. The only solution of the system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ is the trivial solution. So, the solution space is $\{[0, 0, 0, 0]^T\}$ whose dimension is 0.

42. (a) $\text{rank}(A) = \text{rank}(B) = 3$

$$\text{nullity}(A) = n - r = 5 - 3 = 2$$

- (b) Choosing $x_3 = s$ and $x_5 = t$ as the free variables, you have

$$x_1 = -s - t$$

$$x_2 = 2s - 3t$$

$$x_3 = s$$

$$x_4 = 5t$$

$$x_5 = t.$$

A basis for nullspace is

$$\{(-1, 2, 1, 0, 0), (-1, -3, 0, 5, 1)\}.$$

- (c) A basis for the row space of A (which is equal to the row space of B) is

$$\{(1, 0, 1, 0, 1), (0, 1, -2, 0, 3), (0, 0, 0, 1, -5)\}.$$

- (d) A basis for the column space A (which is *not* the same as the column space of B) is

$$\{(-2, 1, 3, 1), (-5, 3, 11, 7), (0, 1, 7, 5)\}.$$

- (e) Linearly dependent

- (f) (i) and (iii) are linearly independent, while (ii) is linearly dependent.

44. (a) This system yields solutions of the form $(2s - 3t, s, t)$, where s and t are any real numbers and a basis for the solution space is $\{(2, 1, 0), (-3, 0, 1)\}$.

- (b) The dimension of the solution space is 2.

46. (a) This system yields solutions of the form $\left(\frac{5}{8}t, -\frac{15}{8}t, \frac{9}{8}t, t\right)$, where t is any real number. A basis for the solution space is $\left\{\left(\frac{5}{8}, -\frac{15}{8}, \frac{9}{8}, 1\right)\right\}$ or $\{(5, -15, 9, 8)\}$.

(b) The dimension of the solution space is 1.

48. (a) This system yields solutions of the form $\left(-t + 2s - r, -4t - 8s - \frac{1}{3}r, r, s, t\right)$, where r, s , and t are any real numbers. A basis for the solution space is

$$\left\{(-1, -4, 0, 0, 1), (2, -8, 0, 1, 0), \left(-1, -\frac{1}{3}, 1, 0, 0\right)\right\}.$$

(b) The dimension of the solution space is 3.

50. The system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ is consistent because its augmented matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -4 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solutions of $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ are of the form

$$(-1 - 2s + 4t, s, t), \text{ where } s \text{ and } t \text{ are any real numbers.}$$

That is,

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + s \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + t \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\mathbf{x}_p = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{x}_h = s \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + t \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

52. (a) The system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ is consistent because its augmented matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The solutions of $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ are of the form $(4 + 2t, t, 0)$, where t is any real number. That is,

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + t \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\mathbf{x}_p = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{x}_h = t \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

54. This system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ is inconsistent because its augmented matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 & 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

56. (a) The system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ is consistent because its augmented matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 4 & -5 & 6 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 4 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The solutions of the system are of the form

$$(-6t + 5s - 4r, 1 - 4t - 2s - 2r, r, s, t),$$

where r, s , and t are any real numbers. That is,

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + r \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + s \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + t \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ -4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

where

$$\mathbf{x}_p = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{x}_h = r \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + s \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + t \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ -4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

58. The vector \mathbf{b} is not in the column space of A because the linear system $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ is inconsistent.

60. The vector \mathbf{b} is in the column space of A if the equation $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ is consistent. Because $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ has the solution

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{5}{4} \\ \frac{3}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix},$$

\mathbf{b} is in the column space of A . Furthermore,

$$\mathbf{b} = -\frac{5}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{3}{4} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

62. The vector \mathbf{b} is in the column space of A if the equation $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ is consistent. Because $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}$ has the solution

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix},$$

\mathbf{b} is in the column space of A . Furthermore,

$$\mathbf{b} = -\begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} + 2\begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - 3\begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -2 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -9 \\ 11 \\ -25 \end{bmatrix}.$$

64. Many examples are possible. For instance,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

rank 1 rank 1 rank 0

66. Let $[a_{ij}] = A$ be an $m \times n$ matrix in row-echelon form.

The nonzero row vectors $\mathbf{r}_1, \dots, \mathbf{r}_k$ of A have the form (if the first column of A is not all zero)

$$\mathbf{r}_1 = (e_{11}, \dots, e_{1p}, \dots, e_{1q}, \dots)$$

$$\mathbf{r}_2 = (0, \dots, 0, e_{2p}, \dots, e_{2q}, \dots)$$

$$\mathbf{r}_3 = (0, \dots, 0, 0, \dots, 0, e_{3q}, \dots)$$

and so forth, where e_{11}, e_{2p}, e_{3q} denote leading ones.

Then the equation

$$c_1\mathbf{r}_1 + c_2\mathbf{r}_2 + \dots + c_k\mathbf{r}_k = \mathbf{0}$$

implies that

$$c_1e_{11} = 0, c_1e_{1p} + c_2e_{2p} = 0, c_1e_{1q} + c_2e_{2q} + c_3e_{3q} = 0$$

and so forth. You can conclude in turn that $c_1 = 0$,

$c_2 = 0, \dots, c_k = 0$, and so the row vectors are linearly

independent.

68. Suppose that the three points are collinear. If they are on the same vertical line, then $x_1 = x_2 = x_3$. So, the matrix has two equal columns, and its rank is less than 3. Similarly, if the three points lie on the nonvertical line $y = mx + b$, you have

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & mx_1 + b & 1 \\ x_2 & mx_2 + b & 1 \\ x_3 & mx_3 + b & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because the second column is a linear combination of the first and third columns, this determinant is zero, and the rank is less than 3.

On the other hand, if the rank of the matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & 1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & 1 \\ x_3 & y_3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

is less than 3, then the determinant is zero, which implies that the three points are collinear.

70. For $n = 2$, $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ has rank 2.

$$\text{For } n = 3, \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 4 & 5 & 6 \\ 7 & 8 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \text{ has rank 2.}$$

In general, for $n \geq 2$, the rank is 2, because rows $3, \dots, n$, are linear combinations of the first two rows.

For example, $R_3 = 2R_2 - R_1$.

72. Let

$$\mathbf{x} \in N(A) \Rightarrow A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0} \Rightarrow A^T A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0} \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} \in N(A^T A).$$

74. (a) True. See Theorem 4.13, page 196.

(b) False. The dimension of the solution space of $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ for $m \times n$ matrix of rank r is $n - r$. See Theorem 4.17, page 202.

76. (a) True. The columns of A become rows of the transpose, A^T . So, the columns of A span the same space as the rows of A^T .

(b) True. The rows of A become columns of the transpose, A^T . So, the rows of A span the same space as the columns of A^T .

78. (a) The row space and column space of a matrix have the same dimension, so the column space has a dimension of 2.

(b) 2

(c) $(\text{rank}) + (\text{nullity}) = (\text{number of columns})$, so the nullity is 3.

(d) 3

80. Let A and B be $2m \times n$ row equivalent matrices. The dependency relationships among the columns of A can be expressed in the form $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$, while those of B in the form $B\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$. Because A and B are row-equivalent, $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ and $B\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ have the same solution sets, and therefore the same dependency relationships.

Section 4.7 Coordinates and Change of Basis

$$2. \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$4. \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 12 \\ -4 \\ 9 \\ -8 \end{bmatrix}$$

6. Because $[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$, you can write

$$\mathbf{x} = -(-2, 3) + 4(3, -2) = (14, -11)$$

which implies that the coordinates of \mathbf{x} relative to the standard basis S are $[\mathbf{x}]_S = \begin{bmatrix} 14 \\ -11 \end{bmatrix}$.

8. Because $[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$, you can write

$$\mathbf{x} = 2\left(\frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{2}, \frac{3}{2}\right) + 0\left(3, 4, \frac{7}{2}\right) + 4\left(-\frac{3}{2}, 6, 2\right) = \left(-\frac{9}{2}, 29, 11\right)$$

which implies that the coordinates of \mathbf{x} relative to the standard basis S are $[\mathbf{x}]_S = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{9}{2} \\ 29 \\ 11 \end{bmatrix}$.

10. Because $[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, you can write

$$\mathbf{x} = -2(4, 0, 7, 3) + 3(0, 5, -1, -1) + 4(-3, 4, 2, 1) + 1(0, 1, 5, 0) = (-20, 32, -4, -5)$$

which implies that the coordinates of \mathbf{x} relative to the standard basis S are

$$[\mathbf{x}]_S = \begin{bmatrix} -20 \\ 32 \\ -4 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix}$$

12. Begin by writing \mathbf{x} as a linear combination of the vectors in B .

$$\mathbf{x} = (-17, 22) = c_1(-5, 6) + c_2(3, -2)$$

Equating corresponding components yields the following system of linear equations.

$$-5c_1 + 3c_2 = -17$$

$$6c_1 - 2c_2 = 22$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = 4$ and $c_2 = 1$. So, $\mathbf{x} = 4(-5, 6) + (3, -2)$ and $[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

14. Begin by writing \mathbf{x} as a linear combination of the vectors in B .

$$\mathbf{x} = \left(3, -\frac{1}{2}, 8\right) = c_1\left(\frac{3}{2}, 4, 1\right) + c_2\left(\frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{2}, 0\right) + c_3\left(1, \frac{1}{2}, 2\right)$$

Equating corresponding components yields the following system of linear equations.

$$\frac{3}{2}c_1 + \frac{3}{4}c_2 + c_3 = 3$$

$$4c_1 + \frac{5}{2}c_2 + \frac{1}{2}c_3 = -\frac{1}{2}$$

$$c_1 + 2c_3 = 8$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = 2$, $c_2 = -4$, and $c_3 = 3$. So, $\mathbf{x} = 2\left(\frac{3}{2}, 4, 1\right) - 4\left(\frac{3}{4}, \frac{5}{2}, 0\right) + 3\left(1, \frac{1}{2}, 2\right)$ and $[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -4 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$.

16. Begin by writing \mathbf{x} as a linear combination of the vectors in B .

$$\mathbf{x} = (0, -20, 7, 15) = c_1(9, -3, 15, 4) + c_2(3, 0, 0, 1) + c_3(0, -5, 6, 8) + c_4(3, -4, 2, -3)$$

Equating corresponding components yields the following system of linear equations.

$$9c_1 + 3c_2 + 3c_4 = 0$$

$$-3c_1 - 5c_3 - 4c_4 = -20$$

$$15c_1 + 6c_3 + 2c_4 = 7$$

$$4c_1 + c_2 + 8c_3 - 3c_4 = 15$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = -1$, $c_2 = 1$, $c_3 = 3$, and $c_4 = 2$.

So, $(0, -20, 7, 15) = -1(9, -3, 15, 4) + 1(3, 0, 0, 1) + 3(0, -5, 6, 8) + 2(3, -4, 2, -3)$ and $[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$.

18. Begin by forming the matrix

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 6 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to produce

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_2 & P^{-1} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 6 & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the transition matrix from B to B' is

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -5 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

20. Begin by forming the matrix

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because this matrix is already in the form $\begin{bmatrix} I_2 & P^{-1} \end{bmatrix}$, you

see that the transition matrix from B to B' is

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

22. Begin by forming the matrix

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 3 & 7 & 9 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & -4 & -7 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to produce

$$\begin{bmatrix} I_3 & P^{-1} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -13 & 6 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 12 & -5 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -5 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the transition matrix from B to B' is

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -13 & 6 & 4 \\ 12 & -5 & -3 \\ -5 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

24. Begin by forming the matrix

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 5 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 3 & -1 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Because this matrix is already in the form $[I_3 \ P^{-1}]$, the transition matrix from B to B' is

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 5 \\ 3 & -1 & 6 \\ 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

26. Begin by forming the matrix

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & -2 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

and then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to produce

$$[I_2 \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{5}{2} & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the transition matrix from B to B' is

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ \frac{5}{2} & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

28. Begin by forming the matrix

$$[B^1 \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 & 2 & -2 \\ -3 & -3 & -2 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

and then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to produce

$$[I_2 \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the transition matrix from B to B^1 is $P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix}$.

30. Begin by forming the matrix

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & -3 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 4 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to produce

$$[I_3 \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{14}{27} & -\frac{1}{27} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{27} & \frac{4}{27} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the transition matrix from B to B' is

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -\frac{1}{9} & \frac{2}{9} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{14}{27} & -\frac{1}{27} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{2}{27} & \frac{4}{27} \end{bmatrix}$$

32. Begin by forming the matrix

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 3 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 2 & 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

and then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to produce

$$[I_3 \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{27}{11} & \frac{8}{11} & \frac{12}{11} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{19}{11} & \frac{15}{11} & \frac{6}{11} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{6}{11} & -\frac{3}{11} & \frac{1}{11} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the transition matrix from B to B' is

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{27}{11} & \frac{8}{11} & \frac{12}{11} \\ \frac{19}{11} & \frac{15}{11} & \frac{6}{11} \\ -\frac{6}{11} & -\frac{3}{11} & \frac{1}{11} \end{bmatrix}$$

34. Begin by forming the matrix

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to produce

$$[I_4 \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the transition matrix from B to B' is

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

36. Begin by forming the matrix

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -1 & 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & 0 & -2 & 2 & 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 4 & 1 & -3 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 5 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to produce

$$[I_5 \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{12}{157} & \frac{32}{157} & \frac{5}{314} & \frac{10}{157} & -\frac{7}{157} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{45}{157} & -\frac{37}{157} & -\frac{99}{314} & -\frac{41}{157} & \frac{13}{157} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{17}{157} & \frac{7}{157} & \frac{3}{157} & \frac{12}{157} & \frac{23}{157} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{157} & \frac{47}{314} & \frac{287}{628} & \frac{103}{314} & -\frac{25}{314} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{4}{157} & \frac{31}{314} & \frac{49}{628} & -\frac{59}{314} & \frac{57}{314} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the transition matrix from B to B' is

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{12}{157} & \frac{32}{157} & \frac{5}{314} & \frac{10}{157} & -\frac{7}{157} \\ \frac{45}{157} & -\frac{37}{157} & -\frac{99}{314} & -\frac{41}{157} & \frac{13}{157} \\ -\frac{17}{157} & \frac{7}{157} & \frac{3}{157} & \frac{12}{157} & \frac{23}{157} \\ -\frac{1}{157} & \frac{47}{314} & \frac{287}{628} & \frac{103}{314} & -\frac{25}{314} \\ -\frac{4}{157} & \frac{31}{314} & \frac{49}{628} & -\frac{59}{314} & \frac{57}{314} \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$38. (a) [B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 32 & 2 & 6 \\ 1 & 31 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -126 & -90 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = [I \ P^{-1}] \Rightarrow P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -126 & -90 \\ 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) [B \ B'] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 6 & 1 & 32 \\ -2 & 3 & 1 & 31 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{6} & -5 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{2}{9} & 7 \end{bmatrix} = [I \ P] \Rightarrow P = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{6} & -5 \\ \frac{2}{9} & 7 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$(c) PP^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{6} & -5 \\ \frac{2}{9} & 7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -126 & -90 \\ 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) [\mathbf{x}]_B = P[\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{6} & -5 \\ \frac{2}{9} & 7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{14}{3} \\ -\frac{59}{9} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$40. (a) [B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = [I \ P^{-1}] \Rightarrow P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) [B \ B'] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = [I \ P] \Rightarrow P = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$(c) PP^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) [\mathbf{x}]_B = P[\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$42. (a) [B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 & -2 & 1 & 2 & -4 \\ 2 & 1 & 5 & 3 & -5 & 2 \\ -2 & -4 & 8 & 4 & 2 & -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[I \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{11}{16} & -\frac{55}{16} & -\frac{73}{16} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{25}{32} & \frac{45}{32} & -\frac{83}{32} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{23}{32} & \frac{3}{32} & -\frac{29}{32} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{11}{16} & -\frac{55}{16} & -\frac{73}{16} \\ \frac{25}{32} & \frac{45}{32} & -\frac{83}{32} \\ \frac{23}{32} & \frac{3}{32} & -\frac{29}{32} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) [B \ B'] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -4 & 1 & 4 & -2 \\ 3 & -5 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 5 \\ 4 & 2 & -6 & -2 & -4 & 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[I \ P] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{33}{13} & -\frac{86}{13} & \frac{80}{13} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{37}{13} & -\frac{85}{13} & \frac{57}{13} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{30}{13} & -\frac{77}{13} & \frac{55}{13} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } P = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{33}{13} & -\frac{86}{13} & \frac{80}{13} \\ -\frac{37}{13} & -\frac{85}{13} & \frac{57}{13} \\ -\frac{30}{13} & -\frac{77}{13} & \frac{55}{13} \end{bmatrix}$$

(c) Using a graphing utility, you have $PP^{-1} = I$.

$$(d) [\mathbf{x}]_B = P[\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = P \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{193}{13} \\ \frac{151}{13} \\ \frac{140}{13} \end{bmatrix}$$

46. The standard basis for P_3 is $S = \{1, x, x^2, x^3\}$ and because $p = -2(1) - 3(x) + 0(x^2) + 4(x^3)$

it follows that

$$[p]_S = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -3 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

48. The standard basis for P_3 is $S = \{1, x, x^2, x^3\}$ and because $p = 4(1) + 11(x) + 1(x^2) + 2(x^3)$

it follows that

$$[p]_S = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 11 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$44. (a) [B^1 \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -3 & 0 & 1 & -9 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & -3 & -1 & 1 & 9 \\ 3 & 0 & 3 & 9 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[I \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{7}{6} & \frac{3}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{7}{6} & \frac{11}{6} & \frac{7}{6} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{11}{6} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the transition matrix from B to B^1 is

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{7}{6} & \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{7}{6} & \frac{11}{6} & \frac{7}{6} \\ \frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{11}{6} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) [B \ B^1] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -9 & 1 & 3 & -3 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 9 & 0 & 3 & -3 \\ 9 & 1 & -1 & 3 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$[I \ P] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{69}{185} & -\frac{3}{370} & \frac{3}{10} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{21}{74} & \frac{27}{74} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{27}{370} & \frac{108}{370} & -\frac{3}{10} \end{bmatrix}$$

(c) Using a graphing utility, you have $PP^{-1} = I$.

$$(d) [\mathbf{x}]_B = P[\mathbf{x}]_{B^1} = P \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ -4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{567}{370} \\ -\frac{3}{74} \\ \frac{339}{185} \end{bmatrix}$$

50. The standard basis in $M_{3,1}$ is

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

and because

$$X = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - 1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 4 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

it follows that

$$[X]_S = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

52. The standard basis in $M_{3,1}$ is

$$S = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

and because

$$X = 1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 0 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} - 4 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

it follows that

$$[X]_S = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

58. Let P be the transition matrix from B'' to B' and let Q be the transition matrix from B' to B . Then for any vector \mathbf{x} , the coordinate matrices with respect to these bases are related as follows.

$$[\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = P[\mathbf{x}]_{B''} \quad \text{and} \quad [\mathbf{x}]_B = Q[\mathbf{x}]_{B'}$$

Then the transition matrix from B'' to B is QP because

$$[\mathbf{x}]_B = Q[\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = QP[\mathbf{x}]_{B''}.$$

So, the transition matrix from B to B'' , which is the inverse of the transition matrix from B'' to B , is equal to

$$(QP)^{-1} = P^{-1}Q^{-1}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 54. (a) \quad [B' \ B] &= [B' \ I_n] \Rightarrow [I_n \ (B')^{-1}] = [I_n \ P^{-1}] \\ &\Rightarrow (B')^{-1} = P^{-1} \end{aligned}$$

$$(b) \quad [B' \ B] = [I_n \ B] \Rightarrow B = P^{-1}$$

$$(c) \quad [B \ B'] = [I_n \ B'] \Rightarrow B' = P$$

$$\begin{aligned} (d) \quad [B \ B'] &= [B \ I_n] \Rightarrow [I_n \ B^{-1}] = [I_n \ P] \\ &\Rightarrow B^{-1} = P \end{aligned}$$

56. (a) True. If P is the transition matrix from B^1 to B , then $P[\mathbf{x}]_{B^1} = [\mathbf{x}]_B$. Multiplying both sides by P^{-1} you

see that $[\mathbf{x}]_{B^1} = P^{-1}[\mathbf{x}]_B$ matrix from B to B^1 .

- (b) True. See discussion before Example 5, page 214.

- (c) False. $[p]_S = [-3 \ 1 \ 5]^T$.

Section 4.8 Applications of Vector Spaces

2. (a) If $y = e^x$, then $y''' = e^x$ and $y''' + y = 2e^x \neq 0$. So, e^x is not a solution of the equation.
 (b) If $y = e^{-x}$, then $y''' = -e^{-x}$ and $y''' + y = 0$. So, e^{-x} is a solution of the equation.
 (c) If $y = e^{-2x}$, then $y''' = -8e^{-2x}$ and $y''' + y = -7e^{-2x} \neq 0$. So, e^{-2x} is not a solution of the equation.
 (d) If $y = 2e^{-x}$, then $y''' = -2e^{-x}$ and $y''' + y = 0$. So, $2e^{-x}$ is a solution of the equation.

4. (a) If $y = e^{3x}$, then $y' = 3e^{3x}$ and $y'' = 9e^{3x}$. So, $y'' - 6y' + 9y = 9e^{3x} - 6(3e^{3x}) + 9(e^{3x}) = 0$ and e^{3x} is a solution.

(b) If $y = xe^{3x}$, then $y' = (3x + 1)e^{3x}$ and $y'' = (9x + 6)e^{3x}$. So,
 $y'' - 6y' + 9y = (9x + 6)e^{3x} - 6(3x + 1)e^{3x} + 9xe^{3x} = 0$ and xe^{3x} is a solution.

(c) If $y = x^2e^{3x}$, then $y' = (3x^2 + 2x)e^{3x}$ and $y'' = (9x^2 + 12x + 2)e^{3x}$. So,
 $y'' - 6y' + 9y = (9x^2 + 12x + 2)e^{3x} - 6(3x^2 + 2x)e^{3x} + 9x^2e^{3x} \neq 0$.

So, x^2e^{3x} is *not* a solution of the equation.

(d) If $y = (x + 3)e^{3x}$, then $y' = (3x + 10)e^{3x}$ and $y'' = (9x + 33)e^{3x}$. So,
 $y'' - 6y' + 9y = (9x + 33)e^{3x} - 6(3x + 10)e^{3x} + 9(x + 3)e^{3x} = 0$ and $(x + 3)e^{3x}$ is a solution.

6. (a) If $y = 3 \cos x$, $y^{(4)} = 3 \cos x$ and $y^{(4)} - 16y = -45 \cos x \neq 0$. So, $3 \cos x$ is *not* a solution of the equation.

(b) If $y = 3 \cos 2x$, then $y^{(4)} = 48 \cos 2x$ and $y^{(4)} - 16y = 0$. So, $3 \cos 2x$ is a solution of the equation.

(c) If $y = e^{-2x}$, then $y^{(4)} = 16e^{-2x}$ and $y^{(4)} - 16y = 0$. So, e^{-2x} is a solution of the equation.

(d) If $y = 3e^{2x} - 4 \sin 2x$, then $y^{(4)} = 48e^{2x} - 64 \sin 2x$ and $y^{(4)} - 16y = 0$. So, $3e^{2x} - 4 \sin 2x$ is a solution of the equation.

8. (a) If $y = e^{x-x^2}$, then $y' = (1 - 2x)e^{x-x^2}$ and $y' + (2x - 1)y = 0$. So, e^{x-x^2} is a solution of the equation.

(b) If $y = 2e^{x-x^2}$, then $y' = (2 - 4x)e^{x-x^2}$ and $y' + (2x - 1)y = 0$. So, $2e^{x-x^2}$ is a solution of the equation.

(c) If $y = 3e^{x-x^2}$, then $y' = (3 - 6x)e^{x-x^2}$ and $y' + (2x - 1)y = 0$. So, $3e^{x-x^2}$ is a solution of the equation.

(d) If $y = 4e^{x-x^2}$, then $y' = (4 - 8x)e^{x-x^2}$ and $y' + (2x - 1)y = 0$. So, $4e^{x-x^2}$ is a solution of the equation.

10. (a) If $y = x$, then $y' = 1$ and $y'' = 0$. So, $xy'' + 2y' = x(0) + 2(1) \neq 0$, and $y = x$ is *not* a solution.

(b) If $y = \frac{1}{x}$, then $y' = -\frac{1}{x^2}$ and $y'' = \frac{2}{x^3}$. So, $xy'' + 2y' = x\left(\frac{2}{x^3}\right) + 2\left(-\frac{1}{x^2}\right) = 0$, and $y = \frac{1}{x}$ is a solution.

(c) If $y = xe^x$, then $y' = xe^x + e^x$ and $y'' = xe^x + 2e^x$. So, $xy'' + 2y' = x(xe^x + 2e^x) + 2(xe^x + e^x) \neq 0$, and $y = xe^x$ is *not* a solution.

(d) If $y = xe^{-x}$, then $y' = e^{-x} - xe^{-x}$ and $y'' = xe^{-x} - 2e^{-x}$. So, $xy'' + 2y' = x(xe^{-x} - 2e^{-x}) + 2(e^{-x} - xe^{-x}) \neq 0$, and $y = xe^{-x}$ is *not* a solution.

12. (a) If $y = 3e^{x^2}$, then $y' = 6xe^{x^2}$. So, $y' - 2xy = 6xe^{x^2} - 2x(3e^{x^2}) = 0$, and $y = 3e^{x^2}$ is a solution.

(b) If $y = xe^{x^2}$, then $y' = 2x^2e^{x^2} + e^{x^2}$. So, $y' - 2xy = 2x^2e^{x^2} + e^{x^2} - 2x(xe^{x^2}) \neq 0$, and $y = xe^{x^2}$ is *not* a solution.

(c) If $y = x^2e^x$, then $y' = x^2e^x + 2xe^x$. So, $y' - 2xy = x^2e^x + 2xe^x - 2x(x^2e^x) \neq 0$, and $y = x^2e^x$ is *not* a solution.

(d) If $y = xe^{-x}$, then $y' = e^{-x} - xe^{-x}$. So, $y' - 2xy = e^{-x} - xe^{-x} - 2x(xe^{-x}) \neq 0$, and $y = xe^{-x}$ is *not* a solution.

$$\begin{aligned} 14. \quad W(e^{3x}, \sin 2x) &= \begin{vmatrix} e^{3x} & \sin 2x \\ 3e^{3x} & 2 \cos 2x \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2e^{3x} \cos 2x - 3e^{3x} \sin 2x \end{aligned}$$

$$16. \quad W(e^{x^2}, e^{-x^2}) = \begin{vmatrix} e^{x^2} & e^{-x^2} \\ 2xe^{x^2} & -2xe^{-x^2} \end{vmatrix} = -4x$$

$$18. W(x, -\sin x, \cos x) = \begin{vmatrix} x & -\sin x & \cos x \\ 1 & -\cos x & -\sin x \\ 0 & \sin x & -\cos x \end{vmatrix} = x$$

$$20. W(x, e^{-x}, e^x) = \begin{vmatrix} x & e^{-x} & e^x \\ 1 & -e^{-x} & e^x \\ 0 & e^{-x} & e^x \end{vmatrix} = -2x$$

$$22. W(x^2, e^{x^2}, x^2 e^x) = \begin{vmatrix} x^2 & e^{x^2} & x^2 e^x \\ 2x & 2xe^{x^2} & 2xe^x + x^2 e^x \\ 2 & 2e^{x^2} + 4x^2 e^{x^2} & 2e^x + 4xe^x + x^2 e^x \end{vmatrix} = -2x^2 e^{x^2+x} (2x^4 - x^3 - 3x^2 + x + 3)$$

$$24. W(x, x^2, e^x, e^{-x}) = \begin{vmatrix} x & x^2 & e^x & e^{-x} \\ 1 & 2x & e^x & -e^{-x} \\ 0 & 2 & e^x & e^{-x} \\ 0 & 0 & e^x & -e^{-x} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x & x^2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2x & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x & x^2 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 2x & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -1(4x^2 + 4 - 2x^2) = -2x^2 - 4$$

$$\begin{aligned} 26. W(x, e^x, \sin x, \cos x) &= \begin{vmatrix} x & e^x & \sin x & \cos x \\ 1 & e^x & \cos x & -\sin x \\ 0 & e^x & -\sin x & -\cos x \\ 0 & e^x & -\cos x & \sin x \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} x & 2e^x & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2e^x & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^x & -\sin x & -\cos x \\ 0 & e^x & -\cos x & \sin x \end{vmatrix} \\ &= x \begin{vmatrix} 2e^x & 0 & 0 \\ e^x & -\sin x & -\cos x \\ e^x & -\cos x & \sin x \end{vmatrix} - 1 \begin{vmatrix} 2e^x & 0 & 0 \\ e^x & -\sin x & -\cos x \\ e^x & -\cos x & \sin x \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2xe^x(-\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x) - 2e^x(-\sin^2 x - \cos^2 x) \\ &= -2xe^x + 2e^x \end{aligned}$$

28. First calculate the Wronskian of the two functions.

$$W(e^{ax}, xe^{ax}) = \begin{vmatrix} e^{ax} & xe^{ax} \\ ae^{ax} & (ax+1)e^{ax} \end{vmatrix} = (ax+1)e^{2ax} - axe^{2ax} = e^{2ax}$$

Because $W(e^{ax}, xe^{ax}) \neq 0$ and the functions are solutions to $y'' - 2ay' + a^2y = 0$, they are linearly independent.

30. First, calculate the Wronskian of the two functions

$$\begin{aligned} W(e^{ax} \cos bx, e^{ax} \sin bx) &= \begin{vmatrix} e^{ax} \cos bx & e^{ax} \sin bx \\ e^{ax}(a \cos bx - b \sin bx) & e^{ax}(a \sin bx + b \cos bx) \end{vmatrix} \\ &= be^{2ax} \neq 0, \quad \text{because } b \neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

Because these functions satisfy the differential equation $y'' - 2ay' + (a^2 + b^2)y = 0$, they are linearly independent.

32. (a) $y = e^{2x} \sin x \Rightarrow y' = (\cos x + 2 \sin x)e^{2x}, y'' = (4 \cos x + 3 \sin x)e^{2x} \Rightarrow y'' - 4y' + 5y = 0$

$y = e^{2x} \cos x \Rightarrow y' = (2 \cos x - \sin x)e^{2x}, y'' = (3 \cos x - 4 \sin x)e^{2x} \Rightarrow y'' - 4y' + 5y = 0$

(b) Because $W(e^{2x} \sin x, e^{2x} \cos x) = \begin{vmatrix} e^{2x} \sin x & e^{2x} \cos x \\ (\cos x + 2 \sin x)e^{2x} & (2 \cos x - \sin x)e^{2x} \end{vmatrix}$
 $= e^{4x} \neq 0,$

the set is linearly independent.

(c) $y = C_1 e^{2x} \sin x + C_2 e^{2x} \cos x$

34. (a) $y = 1 \Rightarrow y''' = y'' = y' = 0$

$\Rightarrow y''' + 4y' = 0$

$y = 2 \cos 2x \Rightarrow y' = -4 \sin 2x, y'' = -8 \cos 2x, y''' = 16 \sin 2x$

$\Rightarrow y''' + 4y' = 0$

$y = 2 + \cos 2x \Rightarrow y' = -2 \sin 2x, y'' = -4 \cos 2x, y''' = 8 \sin 2x$

$\Rightarrow y''' + 4y' = 0$

(b) Because

$$W(1, 2 \cos 2x, 2 + \cos 2x) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 \cos 2x & 2 + \cos 2x \\ 0 & -4 \sin 2x & -2 \sin 2x \\ 0 & -8 \cos 2x & -4 \cos 2x \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 16 \sin 2x \cos 2x - 16 \sin 2x \cos 2x$$

$$= 0,$$

the set is linearly dependent.

36. (a) $y = e^{-x} \Rightarrow y' = -e^{-x}, y'' = e^{-x}, y''' = -e^{-x} \Rightarrow y''' + 3y'' + 3y' + y = 0$

$y = xe^{-x} \Rightarrow y' = (1 - x)e^{-x}, y'' = (x - 2)e^{-x}, y''' = (3 - x)e^{-x} \Rightarrow y''' + 3y'' + 3y' + y = 0$

$y = x^2 e^{-x} \Rightarrow y' = (2x - x^2)e^{-x}, y'' = (x^2 - 4x + 2)e^{-x}, y''' = (-x^2 + 6x - 6)e^{-x} \Rightarrow y''' + 3y'' + 3y' + y = 0$

(b) Because

$$W(e^{-x}, xe^{-x}, x^2 e^{-x}) = \begin{vmatrix} e^{-x} & xe^{-x} & x^2 e^{-x} \\ -e^{-x} & (1 - x)e^{-x} & (2x - x^2)e^{-x} \\ e^{-x} & (x - 2)e^{-x} & (x^2 - 4x + 2)e^{-x} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= e^{-3x} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & x^2 \\ -1 & 1 - x & 2x - x^2 \\ 1 & x - 2 & x^2 - 4x + 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= e^{-3x} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & x^2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2x \\ 0 & -2 & -4x + 2 \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 2e^{-3x} \neq 0,$$

the set is linearly independent.

(c) $y = C_1 e^{-x} + C_2 x e^{-x} + C_3 x^2 e^{-x}$

38. (a) $y = 1 \Rightarrow y'' = y''' = y^{(4)} = 0 \Rightarrow y^{(4)} - 2y''' + y'' = 0$
 $y = x \Rightarrow y'' = y''' = y^{(4)} = 0 \Rightarrow y^{(4)} - 2y''' + y'' = 0$
 $y = e^x \Rightarrow y'' = y''' = y^{(4)} = e^x \Rightarrow y^{(4)} - 2y''' + y'' = 0$
 $y = xe^x \Rightarrow y'' = (x+2)e^x, y''' = (x+3)e^x, y^{(4)} = (x+4)e^x \Rightarrow y^{(4)} - 2y''' + y'' = 0$

(b) Because

$$W(1, x, e^x, xe^x) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & e^x & xe^x \\ 0 & 1 & e^x & (x+1)e^x \\ 0 & 0 & e^x & (x+2)e^x \\ 0 & 0 & e^x & (x+3)e^x \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} e^x & (x+2)e^x \\ e^x & (x+3)e^x \end{vmatrix} = e^{2x}(x+3) - e^{2x}(x+2) = e^{2x} \neq 0,$$

the set is linearly independent.

(c) $y = C_1 + C_2x + C_3e^x + C_4xe^x$

40. Proving that $\{y_1, y_2\}$ is linearly independent if and only if $W(y_1, y_2) \neq 0$ is equivalent to proving that $\{y_1, y_2\}$ is linearly dependent if and only if $W(y_1, y_2) = 0$.

To prove one direction, assume $\{y_1, y_2\}$ is linearly dependent. By the Corollary to Theorem 4.8 on page 183, one of the functions is a scalar multiple of the other. So, $y_1 = cy_2$. Then

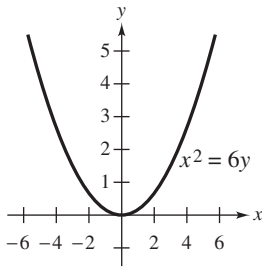
$$W(y_1, y_2) = W(y_1, cy_1) = \begin{vmatrix} y_1 & cy_1 \\ y_1' & cy_1' \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

To prove the other direction, assume $W(y_1, y_2) = 0$. Then the column vectors $\begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_1' \end{bmatrix}$ and $\begin{bmatrix} y_2 \\ y_2' \end{bmatrix}$ are linearly dependent (see

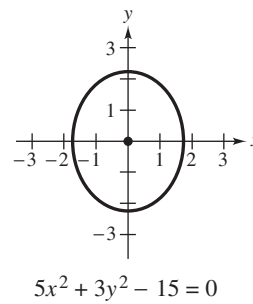
Summary of Equivalent Conditions for Square Matrices, page 204). So, $\begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_1' \end{bmatrix} = c \begin{bmatrix} y_2 \\ y_2' \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow y_1 = cy_2$, and $\{y_1, y_2\}$ is linearly dependent.

42. No. For instance, consider the nonhomogeneous differential equation $y'' = 1$. Clearly, $y = x^2/2$ is a solution, whereas the scalar multiple $2(x^2/2)$ is not.

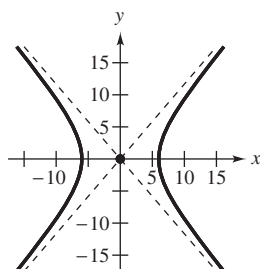
44. The graph of the equation $x^2 = 6y$ is a parabola opening upward, with the vertex at the origin.



46. The graph of the equation $\frac{x^2}{3} + \frac{y^2}{5} = 1$ is an ellipse centered at the origin with major axis falling along the y-axis.

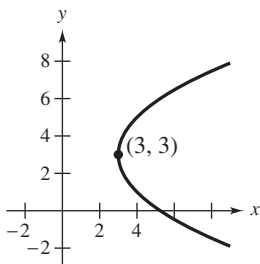


48. The graph of the equation is a hyperbola centered at the origin with transverse axis along the x-axis.



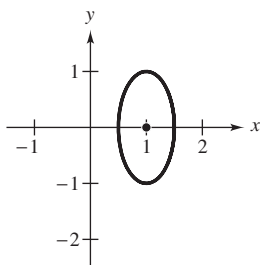
$$\frac{x^2}{36} - \frac{y^2}{49} = 1$$

50. The graph of the equation $(y - 3)^2 = 4(x - 3)$ is a parabola opening to the right, with the vertex at $(3, 3)$.



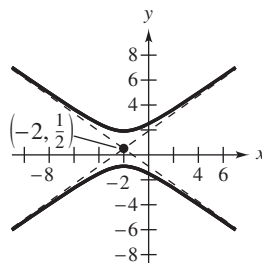
$$y^2 - 6y - 4x + 21 = 0$$

52. The graph of the equation $\frac{(x - 1)^2}{\frac{1}{4}} + y^2 = 1$ is an ellipse with the center at $(1, 0)$.



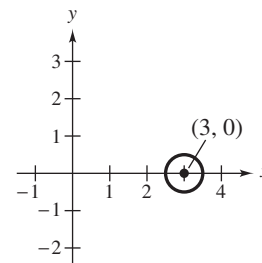
$$4x^2 + y^2 - 8x + 3 = 0$$

54. The graph of the equation $\frac{\left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2}{2} - \frac{(x + 2)^2}{4} = 1$ is a hyperbola centered at $\left(-2, \frac{1}{2}\right)$, with a vertical transverse axis.



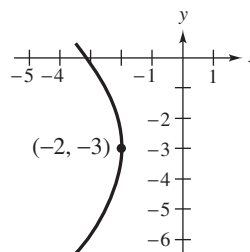
$$4y^2 - 2x^2 - 4y - 8x - 15 = 0$$

56. The graph of the equation $(x - 3)^2 + y^2 = \frac{1}{4}$ is a circle with the center at $(3, 0)$ and a radius of $\frac{1}{2}$.



$$4y^2 + 4x^2 - 24x + 35 = 0$$

58. The graph of the equation $(y + 3)^2 = 4(-2)(x + 2)$ is a parabola that opens to the left, with vertex at $(-2, -3)$.



$$y^2 + 8x + 6y + 25 = 0$$

60. $-2x^2 + 3xy + 2y^2 + 3 = 0$

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{a - c}{b} = -\frac{4}{3} \Rightarrow \theta \approx -18.43^\circ$$

Matches graph (b).

62. $x^2 - 4xy + 4y^2 + 10x - 30 = 0$

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{a - c}{b} = \frac{1 - 4}{-4} = \frac{3}{4} \Rightarrow \theta \approx 26.57^\circ$$

Matches graph (d).

64. Begin by finding the rotation angle θ , where

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{a-c}{b} = \frac{0-0}{1} = 0, \text{ implying that } \theta = \pi/4.$$

So, $\sin \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$ and $\cos \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$. By substituting

$$x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}(x' - y')$$

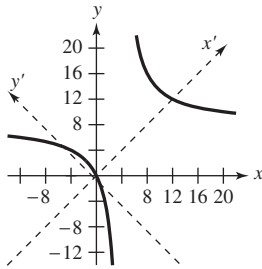
$$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}(x' + y')$$

into $xy - 8x - 4y = 0$ and simplifying, you obtain

$$\frac{(x')^2}{2} - \frac{12x'}{\sqrt{2}} - \frac{(y')^2}{2} + \frac{4y'}{\sqrt{2}} = 0.$$

$$\text{In standard form, } \frac{(x' - 6\sqrt{2})^2}{64} - \frac{(y' - 2\sqrt{2})^2}{64} = 1.$$

This is the equation of a hyperbola with a transverse axis along the x' -axis.



66. Begin by finding the rotation angle θ , where

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{a-c}{b} = \frac{1-1}{2} = 0 \Rightarrow \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

So, $\sin \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$ and $\cos \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$. By substituting

$$x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' - y')$$

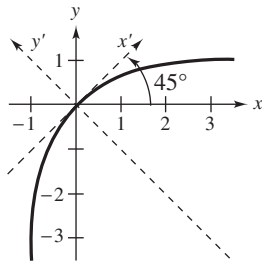
and

$$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' + y')$$

into

$$x^2 + 2xy + y^2 - 8x + 8y = 0 \text{ and simplifying, you}$$

obtain $(x')^2 = -4\sqrt{2}y'$ or $y' = \frac{-1}{4\sqrt{2}}(x')^2$, which is a parabola.



68. Begin by finding the rotation angle θ , where

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{5-5}{-2} = 0, \text{ implying that } \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

So, $\sin \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$ and $\cos \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$. By substituting

$$x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' - y')$$

and

$$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' + y')$$

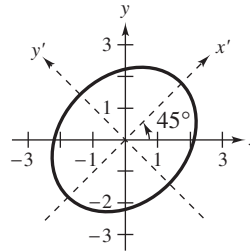
into

$$5x^2 - 2xy + 5y^2 - 24 = 0 \text{ and simplifying, you obtain}$$

$$4(x')^2 + 6(y')^2 - 24 = 0.$$

$$\text{In standard form, } \frac{(x')^2}{6} + \frac{(y')^2}{4} = 1.$$

This is the equation of an ellipse with major axis along the x' -axis.



70. Begin by finding the rotation angle θ , where

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{a-c}{b} = \frac{5-5}{-6} = 0, \text{ implying that } \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

So, $\sin \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$ and $\cos \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$. By substituting

$$x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' - y')$$

and

$$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' + y')$$

into

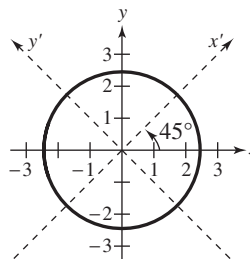
$$5x^2 - 6xy + 5y^2 - 12 = 0 \text{ and simplifying, you obtain}$$

$$2(x')^2 + 2(y')^2 - 12 = 0.$$

$$\text{In standard form, } (x')^2 + (y')^2 = 6.$$

This is an equation of a circle with the center at $(0, 0)$

and a radius of $\sqrt{6}$.



72. Begin by finding the rotation angle
- θ
- , where

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{a-c}{b} = \frac{7-5}{-2\sqrt{3}} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{3}} \Rightarrow 2\theta = \frac{2\pi}{3},$$

implying that $\theta = \frac{\pi}{3}$.

So, $\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$ and $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}$. By substituting

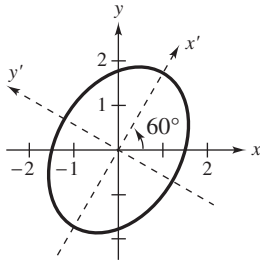
$$x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}x' - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}y'$$

and

$$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x' + \frac{1}{2}y'$$

into $7x^2 - 2\sqrt{3}xy + 5y^2 = 16$ and simplifying, you

obtain $\frac{(x')^2}{4} + \frac{(y')^2}{2} = 1$, which is an ellipse with major axis along the x' -axis.



74. Begin by finding the rotation angle
- θ
- , where

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{1-3}{2\sqrt{3}} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \text{ implying that } \theta = \frac{\pi}{3}.$$

So, $\sin \theta = \sqrt{3}/2$ and $\cos \theta = 1/2$. By substituting

$$x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta = \frac{1}{2}(x' - \sqrt{3}y')$$

and

$$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta = \frac{1}{2}(\sqrt{3}x' + y')$$

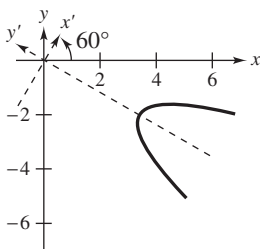
into $x^2 + 2\sqrt{3}xy + 3y^2 - 2\sqrt{3}x + 2y + 16 = 0$

and simplifying, you obtain

$$4(x')^2 + 4y' + 16 = 0.$$

In standard form, $y' + 4 = -(x')^2$.

This is the equation of a parabola with axis on the y' -axis.



76. Begin by finding the rotation angle
- θ
- , where

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{a-c}{b} = \frac{5-5}{-2} = 0, \text{ implying that } \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

So, $\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$ and $\cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$. By substituting

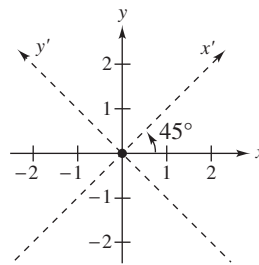
$$x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' - y')$$

and

$$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' + y')$$

into $5x^2 - 2xy + 5y^2 = 0$ and simplifying, you obtain

$$4(x')^2 + 6(y')^2 = 0, \text{ which is a single point, } (0, 0).$$



78. Begin by finding the rotation angle
- θ
- , where

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{a-c}{b} = \frac{1-1}{-10} = 0, \text{ implying that } \theta = \frac{\pi}{4}.$$

So, $\sin \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$ and $\cos \theta = 1/\sqrt{2}$. By substituting

$$x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' - y')$$

and

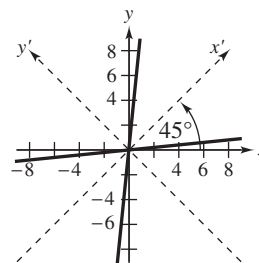
$$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' + y')$$

into

$$x^2 - 10xy + y^2 = 0 \text{ and simplifying, you obtain}$$

$$6(y')^2 - 4(x')^2 = 0.$$

The graph of this equation is two lines $y' = \pm \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}x'$.



80. Let θ satisfy $\cot 2\theta = (a - c)/b$. Substitute $x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta$ and $y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta$ into the equation $ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 + dx + ey + f = 0$. To show that the xy -term will be eliminated, analyze the first three terms under this substitution.

$$\begin{aligned} ax^2 + bxy + cy^2 &= a(x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta)^2 + b(x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta)(x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta) + c(x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta)^2 \\ &= a(x')^2 \cos^2 \theta + a(y')^2 \sin^2 \theta - 2ax'y' \cos \theta \sin \theta \\ &\quad + b(x')^2 \cos \theta \sin \theta + bx'y' \cos^2 \theta - bx'y' \sin^2 \theta - b(y')^2 \cos \theta \sin \theta \\ &\quad + c(x')^2 \sin^2 \theta + c(y')^2 \cos^2 \theta + 2cx'y' \sin \theta \cos \theta. \end{aligned}$$

So, the new xy -terms are

$$\begin{aligned} -2ax'y' \cos \theta \sin \theta + bx'y'(\cos^2 \theta - \sin^2 \theta) + 2cx'y' \sin \theta \cos \theta &= x'y'[-a \sin 2\theta + b \cos 2\theta + c \sin 2\theta] \\ &= -x'y'[(a - c) \sin 2\theta - b \cos 2\theta]. \end{aligned}$$

But, $\cot 2\theta = \frac{\cos 2\theta}{\sin 2\theta} = \frac{a - c}{b} \Rightarrow b \cos 2\theta = (a - c) \sin 2\theta$, which shows that the coefficient is zero.

82. (a) Set up the Wronskian with the given solutions and their derivatives. Then find the determinant. If the determinant is nonzero, the solutions are linearly independent.
 (b) Use the substitutions $x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta$ and $y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta$, where θ is found by using the coefficients of the original equation in the formula $\cot 2\theta = \frac{a - c}{b}$.

Review Exercises for Chapter 4

2. (a) $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (-1, 2, 1) + (0, 1, 1) = (-1, 3, 2)$

(b) $2\mathbf{v} = 2(0, 1, 1) = (0, 2, 2)$

(c) $\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} = (-1, 2, 1) - (0, 1, 1) = (-1, 1, 0)$

(d) $3\mathbf{u} - 2\mathbf{v} = 3(-1, 2, 1) - 2(0, 1, 1)$
 $= (-3, 6, 3) - (0, 2, 2) = (-3, 4, 1)$

4. (a) $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (0, 1, -1, 2) + (1, 0, 0, 2) = (1, 1, -1, 4)$

(b) $2\mathbf{v} = 2(1, 0, 0, 2) = (2, 0, 0, 4)$

(c) $\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} = (0, 1, -1, 2) - (1, 0, 0, 2) = (-1, 1, -1, 0)$

(d) $3\mathbf{u} - 2\mathbf{v} = 3(0, 1, -1, 2) - 2(1, 0, 0, 2)$
 $= (0, 3, -3, 6) - (2, 0, 0, 4) = (-2, 3, -3, 2)$

6. $\mathbf{x} = \frac{1}{3}[-2\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} - 2\mathbf{w}]$
 $= \frac{1}{3}[-2(1, -1, 2) + (0, 2, 3) - 2(0, 1, 1)]$
 $= \frac{1}{3}[(-2, 2, -4) + (0, 2, 3)]$
 $= \frac{1}{3}(-2, 2, -3) = (-\frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, -1)$

8. $3\mathbf{u} + 2\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{w} - \mathbf{v}$

$$2\mathbf{x} = -3\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x} &= -\frac{3}{2}\mathbf{u} - \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{v} + \frac{1}{2}\mathbf{w} \\ &= -\frac{3}{2}(1, -1, 2) - \frac{1}{2}(0, 2, 3) + \frac{1}{2}(0, 1, 1) \\ &= \left(-\frac{3}{2}, \frac{3}{2}, -3\right) - \left(0, 1, \frac{3}{2}\right) + \left(0, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \left(-\frac{3}{2} - 0 + 0, \frac{3}{2} - 1 + \frac{1}{2}, -3 - \frac{3}{2} + \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= \left(-\frac{3}{2}, 1, -4\right) \end{aligned}$$

10. To write \mathbf{v} as a linear combination of \mathbf{u}_1 , \mathbf{u}_2 , and \mathbf{u}_3 , solve the equation $c_1\mathbf{u}_1 + c_2\mathbf{u}_2 + c_3\mathbf{u}_3 = \mathbf{v}$ for c_1 , c_2 , and c_3 . This vector equation corresponds to the system

$$c_1 - 2c_2 + c_3 = 4$$

$$2c_1 = 4$$

$$3c_1 + c_2 = 5.$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = 2$, $c_2 = -1$, and $c_3 = 0$. So, $\mathbf{v} = 2\mathbf{u}_1 - \mathbf{u}_2$.

12. To write \mathbf{v} as a linear combination of \mathbf{u}_1 , \mathbf{u}_2 , and \mathbf{u}_3 , solve the equation

$$c_1\mathbf{u}_1 + c_2\mathbf{u}_2 + c_3\mathbf{u}_3 = \mathbf{v}$$

for c_1 , c_2 , and c_3 . This vector equation corresponds to the system of linear equations

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 - c_2 &= 4 \\ -2c_1 + 2c_2 - c_3 &= -13 \\ c_1 + 3c_2 - c_3 &= -5 \\ c_1 + 2c_2 - c_3 &= -4. \end{aligned}$$

The solution of this system is $c_1 = 3$, $c_2 = -1$, and $c_3 = 5$. So, $\mathbf{v} = 3\mathbf{u}_1 - \mathbf{u}_2 + 5\mathbf{u}_3$.

14. The zero vector is the zero polynomial $p(x) = 0$. The additive inverse of a vector in P_8 is

$$-(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \cdots + a_8x^8) = -a_0 - a_1x - a_2x^2 - \cdots - a_8x^8.$$

16. The zero vector is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The additive inverse of

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \end{bmatrix} \text{ is } \begin{bmatrix} -a_{11} & -a_{12} & -a_{13} \\ -a_{21} & -a_{22} & -a_{23} \end{bmatrix}.$$

18. W is not a subspace of R^2 . For instance, $(2, 1) \in W$ and $(3, 2) \in W$, but their sum $(5, 3) \notin W$. So, W is not closed under addition (nor scalar multiplication).

20. W is not a subspace of R^2 . For instance $(1, 3) \in W$ and $(2, 12) \in W$, but their sum $(3, 15) \notin W$. So, W is not closed under addition (nor scalar multiplication).

26. (a) W is a subspace of R^3 , because W is nonempty

$((0, 0, 0) \in W)$ and W is closed under addition and scalar multiplication.

For if (x_1, x_2, x_3) and (y_1, y_2, y_3) are in W , then $x_1 + x_2 + x_3 = 0$ and $y_1 + y_2 + y_3 = 0$. Because

$(x_1, x_2, x_3) + (y_1, y_2, y_3) = (x_1 + y_1, x_2 + y_2, x_3 + y_3)$ satisfies $(x_1 + y_1) + (x_2 + y_2) + (x_3 + y_3) = 0$, W is closed under addition. Similarly, $c(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (cx_1, cx_2, cx_3)$ satisfies $cx_1 + cx_2 + cx_3 = 0$, showing that W is closed under scalar multiplication.

- (b) W is not closed under addition or scalar multiplication, so it is not a subspace of R^3 . For example, $(1, 0, 0) \in W$, and yet $2(1, 0, 0) = (2, 0, 0) \notin W$.

22. W is not a subspace of R^3 , because it is not closed under scalar multiplication. For instance $(1, 1, 1) \in W$ and $-2 \in R$, but $-2(1, 1, 1) = (-2, -2, -2) \notin W$.

24. Because W is a nonempty subset of $C[-1, 1]$, you need only check that W is closed under addition and scalar multiplication. If f and g are in W , then $f(-1) = g(-1) = 0$, and $(f + g)(-1) = f(-1) + g(-1) = 0$, which implies that $f + g \in W$. Similarly, if c is a scalar, then $cf(-1) = c0 = 0$, which implies that $cf \in W$. So, W is a subspace of $C[-1, 1]$.

28. (a) To find out whether S spans R^3 , form the vector equation

$$c_1(4, 0, 1) + c_2(0, -3, 2) + c_3(5, 10, 0) = (u_1, u_2, u_3).$$

This yields the system of equations

$$\begin{aligned} 4c_1 &+ 5c_3 &= u_1 \\ -3c_2 + 10c_3 &= u_2 \\ c_1 + 2c_2 &= u_3. \end{aligned}$$

This system has a unique solution for every (u_1, u_2, u_3) because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is not zero. So, S spans R^3 .

- (b) Solving the same system in (a) with $(u_1, u_2, u_3) = (0, 0, 0)$ yields the trivial solution. So, S is linearly independent.
- (c) Because S is linearly independent and spans R^3 , it is a basis for R^3 .
30. (a) To find out whether S spans R^3 , form the vector equation

$$c_1(2, 0, 1) + c_2(2, -1, 1) + c_3(4, 2, 0) = (u_1, u_2, u_3).$$

This yields the system of linear equations

$$\begin{aligned} 2c_1 + 2c_2 + 4c_3 &= u_1 \\ -c_2 + 2c_3 &= u_2 \\ c_1 + c_2 &= u_3. \end{aligned}$$

This system has a unique solution for every (u_1, u_2, u_3) because the determinant of the coefficient matrix is not zero. So, S spans R^3 .

- (b) Solving the same system in part (a) with $(u_1, u_2, u_3) = (0, 0, 0)$ yields the trivial solution. So, S is linearly independent.
- (c) Because S is linearly independent and S spans R^3 , it is a basis for R^3 .
32. (a) The set
- $$S = \{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1), (2, -1, 0)\}$$
- spans R^3 because any vector $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$ in R^3 can be written as
- $$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{u} &= u_1(1, 0, 0) + u_2(0, 1, 0) + u_3(0, 0, 1) \\ &= (u_1, u_2, u_3). \end{aligned}$$
- (b) S is not linearly independent because
- $$2(1, 0, 0) - (0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1) = (2, -1, 0).$$
- (c) S is not a basis for R^3 because S is not linearly independent.

34. S has three vectors, so you need only check that S is linearly independent.

Form the vector equation

$$c_1(1) + c_2(t) + c_3(1 + t^2) = 0 + 0t + 0t^2$$

which yields the homogeneous system of linear equations

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 + c_3 &= 0 \\ c_2 &= 0 \\ c_3 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This system has only the trivial solution. So, S is linearly independent and S is a basis for P_2 .

36. S has four vectors, so you need only check that S is linearly independent.

Form the vector equation

$$c_1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + c_2 \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + c_3 \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + c_4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

which yields the homogeneous system of linear equations

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 - c_2 + 2c_3 + c_4 &= 0 \\ c_3 + c_4 &= 0 \\ c_2 + c_3 &= 0 \\ c_1 + c_2 + c_4 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

This system has only the trivial solution. So, S is linearly independent and S is a basis for $M_{2,2}$.

38. (a) The system given by $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ has only the trivial solution $(0, 0)$. So, the solution space is $\{(0, 0)\}$, which does not have a basis.
- (b) The nullity is 0.
Note that $\text{rank}(A) + \text{nullity}(A) = 2 + 0 = 2 = n$.
- (c) The rank of A is 2 (the number of nonzero row vectors in the reduced row-echelon matrix).
40. (a) The system given by $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ has solutions of the form $(2t, 5t, t, t)$, where t is any real number. So, a basis for the solution space of $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ is $\{(2, 5, 1, 1)\}$.
- (b) The nullity of A is 1.
Note that $\text{rank}(A) + \text{nullity}(A) = 3 + 1 = 4 = n$.
- (c) The rank of A is 3 (the number of nonzero row vectors in the reduced row-echelon matrix).

42. (a) The system given by $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ has only the trivial solution $(0, 0, 0, 0)$. So, the solution space is

$\{(0, 0, 0, 0)\}$, which does not have a basis.

- (b) The nullity is 0.

Note that $\text{rank}(A) + \text{nullity}(A) = 4 + 0 = 4 = n$.

- (c) The rank of A is 4 (the number of nonzero row vectors in the reduced row-echelon matrix).

44. (a) Using Gauss-Jordan elimination, the matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{26}{11} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{8}{11} \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the rank is 2.

- (b) A basis for the row space is $\left\{ \left(1, 0, \frac{26}{11}\right), \left(0, 1, \frac{8}{11}\right) \right\}$.

46. (a) Using Gauss-Jordan elimination, the matrix reduces to

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the rank is 3.

- (b) A basis for the row space is $\{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$.

48. (a) This system has solutions of the form $\left(1 - \frac{3}{2}s - \frac{1}{2}t + 2r, s, t, r\right)$, where r, s , and t are any real numbers. A basis for the solution space is $\{(-3, 2, 0, 0), (-1, 0, 2, 0), (2, 0, 0, 1)\}$.

- (b) The dimension of the solution space is 3, the number of vectors in a basis for the solution space.

50. (a) This system has solutions of the form $\left(0, -\frac{3}{2}t, -t, t\right)$, where t is any real number. A basis for the solution space is $\left\{ \left(0, -\frac{3}{2}, -1, 1\right) \right\}$.

- (b) The dimension of the solution space is 1, the number of vectors in a basis.

52. Because $[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, write \mathbf{x} as

$$\mathbf{x} = 1(2, 0) + 1(3, 3) = (5, 3). \text{ Because}$$

$(5, 3) = 5(1, 0) + 3(0, 1)$, the coordinate vector of \mathbf{x} relative to the standard basis is

$$[\mathbf{x}]_S = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

54. Because $[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -7 \end{bmatrix}$, write \mathbf{x} as

$$\mathbf{x} = 4(2, 4) - 7(-1, 1) = (15, 9). \text{ Because}$$

$(15, 9) = 15(1, 0) + 9(0, 1)$, the coordinate vector of \mathbf{x} relative to the standard basis is

$$[\mathbf{x}]_S = \begin{bmatrix} 15 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}.$$

56. Because $[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$, write \mathbf{x} as

$$\mathbf{x} = 4(1, 0, 1) + 0(0, 1, 0) + 2(0, 1, 1) = (4, 2, 6).$$

Because $(4, 2, 6) = 4(1, 0, 0) + 2(0, 1, 0) + 6(0, 0, 1)$, the coordinate vector of \mathbf{x} relative to the standard basis is

$$[\mathbf{x}]_S = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

58. To find $[\mathbf{x}]_{B^1} = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \end{bmatrix}$, solve the equation

$$c_1(2, 2) + c_2(0, -1) = (-1, 2).$$

The resulting system of linear equations is

$$\begin{aligned} 2c_1 &= -1 \\ 2c_1 - c_2 &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

So, $c_1 = -\frac{1}{2}$ and $c_2 = -3$, and you have

$$[\mathbf{x}]_{B^1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

60. To find $[\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \end{bmatrix}$, solve the equation

$$c_1(1, 0, 0) + c_2(0, 1, 0) + c_3(1, 1, 1) = (4, -2, 9).$$

Forming the corresponding linear system, the solution is $c_1 = -5$, $c_2 = -11$, and $c_3 = 9$. So,

$$[\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ -11 \\ 9 \end{bmatrix}.$$

62. To find $[\mathbf{x}]_{B'}$, solve the equation

$$[\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \\ c_4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$c_1(1, -1, 2, 1) + c_2(1, 1, -4, 3) + c_3(1, 2, 0, 3) + c_4(1, 2, -2, 0) = (5, 3, -6, 2).$$

The resulting system of linear equations is

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 + c_2 + c_3 + c_4 &= 5 \\ -c_1 + c_2 + 2c_3 + 2c_4 &= 3 \\ 2c_1 - 4c_2 - 2c_4 &= -6 \\ c_1 + 3c_2 + 3c_3 &= 2. \end{aligned}$$

So, $c_1 = 2$, $c_2 = 1$, $c_3 = -1$, and $c_4 = 3$, and you have

$$[\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

64. Begin by forming

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to obtain

$$[I_2 \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

So,

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

66. Begin by forming

$$[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to obtain

$$[I_3 \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

So,

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

70. (a) $[B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix} = [I \ P^{-1}]$

(b) $[B \ B'] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = [I \ P]$

68. Begin by forming

$$[B^1 \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 1 & 3 & 3 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 4 & 3 \\ \frac{2}{3} & 0 & -\frac{1}{3} & 1 & 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Then use Gauss-Jordan elimination to obtain

$$[I_3 \ P^{-1}] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 6 & 20 & 21 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 7 & 24 & 24 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 9 & 31 & 30 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So,

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 20 & 21 \\ 7 & 24 & 24 \\ 9 & 31 & 30 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$(c) P^{-1}P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) [\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = P^{-1}[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$72. (a) [B' \ B] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 & -1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix} = [I \ P^{-1}]$$

$$(b) [B \ B'] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & 2 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = [I \ P]$$

$$(c) P^{-1}P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(d) [\mathbf{x}]_{B'} = P^{-1}[\mathbf{x}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{6} & -\frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ \frac{4}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

74. (a) Because W is a nonempty subset of V , you need to only check that W is closed under addition and scalar multiplication. If $f, g \in W$, then $f' = 4f$ and $g' = 4g$. So,

$$(f + g)' = f' + g' = 4f + 4g = 4(f + g),$$

which shows that $f + g \in W$. Finally, if c is a

scalar, then $(cf)' = (cf') = c(4f) = 4(cf)$, which implies that $cf \in W$.

- (b) V is not closed under addition nor scalar multiplication. For instance, let $f = e^x - 1 \in U$.

Note that $2f = 2e^x - 2 \notin U$ because

$$(2f)' = 2e^x \neq (2f) + 1 = 2e^x - 1.$$

76. Suppose, on the contrary, that A and B are linearly dependent. Then $B = cA$ for some scalar c . So,

$$(cA)^T = B^T = -B, \text{ which implies that } cA = -B. \text{ So,}$$

$B = O$, a contradiction.

78. Because $-(\mathbf{v}_1 - 2\mathbf{v}_2) - (2\mathbf{v}_2 - 3\mathbf{v}_3) = 3\mathbf{v}_3 - \mathbf{v}_1$, the set is linearly dependent.

80. S is a nonempty subset of R^n , so you need only show closure under addition and scalar multiplication. Let $\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y} \in S$. Then $A\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{x}$ and $A\mathbf{y} = \lambda\mathbf{y}$. So,

$$A(\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}) = A\mathbf{x} + A\mathbf{y} = \lambda\mathbf{x} + \lambda\mathbf{y} = \lambda(\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y}), \text{ which}$$

implies that $\mathbf{x} + \mathbf{y} \in S$. Finally, for any scalar

c , $A(c\mathbf{x}) = c(A\mathbf{x}) = c(\lambda\mathbf{x}) = \lambda(c\mathbf{x})$, which implies that $c\mathbf{x} \in S$.

If $\lambda = 3$, then solve for \mathbf{x} in the equation

$$A\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{x} = 3\mathbf{x}, \text{ or } A\mathbf{x} - 3\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}, \text{ or } (A - 3I_3)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}.$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The solution to this homogeneous system is

$x_1 = t$, $x_2 = 0$, and $x_3 = 0$, where t is any real number.

So, a basis for S is $\{(1, 0, 0)\}$, and the dimension of S is 1.

82. From Exercise 81, you see that a set of functions $\{f_1, \dots, f_n\}$ can be linearly independent in $C[a, b]$ and linearly dependent in $C[c, d]$, where $[a, b]$ and $[c, d]$ are different domains.

84. (a) False. This set is not closed under addition or scalar multiplication:

$$(0, 1, 1) \in W, \text{ but } 2(0, 1, 1) = (0, 2, 2) \text{ is not in } W.$$

- (b) True. See "Definition of Basis," on page 186.

- (c) False. For example, let $A = I_3$ be the 3×3 identity matrix. It is invertible and the rows of A form the standard basis for R^3 and, in particular, the rows of A are linearly independent.

86. (a) True. It is a nonempty subset of R^2 , and it is closed under addition and scalar multiplication.

- (b) False. These operations only preserve the linear relationships among the columns.

88. (a) Because $y' = y'' = y''' = y^{(4)} = e^x$, you have

$$y^{(4)} - y = e^x - e^x = 0.$$

Therefore, e^x is a solution.

- (b) Because $y' = -e^{-x}$, $y'' = e^{-x}$, $y''' = -e^{-x}$, and

$$y^{(4)} = e^{-x}, \text{ you have}$$

$$y^{(4)} - y = e^{-x} - e^{-x} = 0.$$

Therefore, e^{-x} is a solution.

- (c) Because $y' = -\sin x$, $y'' = -\cos x$, $y''' = \sin x$,

and $y^{(4)} = \cos x$, you have

$$y^{(4)} - y = \cos x - \cos x = 0.$$

Therefore, $\cos x$ is a solution.

- (d) Because $y' = \cos x$, $y'' = -\sin x$, $y''' = -\cos x$,

and $y^{(4)} = \sin x$, you have

$$y^{(4)} - y = \sin x - \sin x = 0.$$

Therefore, $\sin x$ is a solution.

90. (a) Because $y'' = -25 \cos 5x - 25 \sin 5x$, you have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' + 25y &= -25 \cos 5x - 25 \sin 5x + 25(\sin 5x + \cos 5x) \\ &= -25 \cos 5x - 25 \sin 5x + 25 \sin 5x + 25 \cos 5x \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\sin 5x + \cos 5x$ is a solution.

- (b) Because $y'' = -5 \sin x - 5 \cos x$, you have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' + 25y &= -5 \sin x - 5 \cos x + 25(5 \sin x + 5 \cos x) \\ &= -5 \sin x - 5 \cos x + 125 \sin x + 125 \cos x \\ &= 120 \sin x + 120 \cos x \\ &\neq 0 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $5 \sin x + 5 \cos x$ is *not* a solution.

- (c) Because $y'' = -25 \sin 5x$, you have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' + 25y &= -25 \sin 5x + 25(\sin 5x) \\ &= -25 \sin 5x + 25 \sin 5x \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\sin 5x$ is a solution.

- (d) Because $y'' = -25 \cos 5x$, you have

$$\begin{aligned} y'' + 25y &= -25 \cos 5x + 25(\cos 5x) \\ &= -25 \cos 5x + 25 \cos 5x \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\cos 5x$ is a solution.

$$92. W(2, x^2, 3+x) = \begin{vmatrix} 2 & x^2 & 3+x \\ 0 & 2x & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -4$$

$$94. W(x, \sin^2 x, \cos^2 x) = \begin{vmatrix} x & \sin^2 x & \cos^2 x \\ 1 & 2 \sin x \cos x & -2 \sin x \cos x \\ 0 & 4 \cos^2 x - 2 & 2 - 4 \cos^2 x \end{vmatrix} = 4 \cos^2 x - 2$$

$$96. (a) \ y = e^{-3x} \Rightarrow y' = -3e^{-3x}, y'' = 9e^{-3x} \Rightarrow y'' + 6y' + 9y = 0$$

$$y = 3e^{-3x} \Rightarrow y' = -9e^{-3x}, y'' = 27e^{-3x} \Rightarrow y'' + 6y' + 9y = 0$$

(b) The Wronskian of this set is

$$W(e^{-3x}, 3e^{-3x}) = \begin{vmatrix} e^{-3x} & 3e^{-3x} \\ -3e^{-3x} & -9e^{-3x} \end{vmatrix} = -9e^{-6x} + 9e^{-6x} = 0 = 0.$$

Because $W(e^{-3x}, 3e^{-3x}) = 0$, the set is linearly dependent.

$$98. (a) \ y = \sin 3x \Rightarrow y'' = -9 \sin 3x \Rightarrow y'' + 9y = 0$$

$$y = \cos 3x \Rightarrow y'' = -9 \cos 3x \Rightarrow y'' + 9y = 0$$

(b) The Wronskian of this set is

$$W(\sin 3x, \cos 3x) = \begin{vmatrix} \sin 3x & \cos 3x \\ 3 \cos 3x & -3 \sin 3x \end{vmatrix} = -3 \sin^2 3x - 3 \cos^2 3x = -3.$$

Because $W(\sin 3x, \cos 3x) \neq 0$ the set is linearly independent.

$$(c) \ y = C_1 \sin 3x + C_2 \cos 3x$$

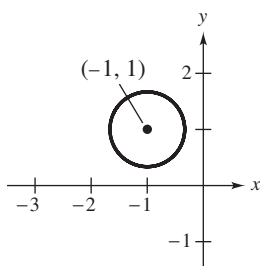
100. Begin by completing the square.

$$9x^2 + 18x + 9y^2 - 18y = -14$$

$$9(x^2 + 2x + 1) + 9(y^2 - 2y + 1) = -14 + 9 + 9$$

$$(x+1)^2 + (y-1)^2 = \frac{4}{9}$$

This is the equation of a circle centered at $(-1, 1)$ with a radius of $\frac{2}{3}$.



$$9x^2 + 9y^2 + 18x - 18y + 14 = 0$$

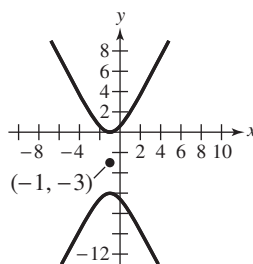
102. Begin by completing the square.

$$4x^2 + 8x - y^2 - 6y = -4$$

$$4(x^2 + 2x + 1) - (y^2 + 6y + 9) = -4 + 4 - 9$$

$$\frac{(y+3)^2}{9} - \frac{(x+1)^2}{4} = 1$$

This is the equation of a hyperbola centered at $(-1, -3)$.



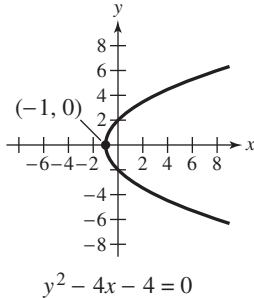
$$4x^2 - y^2 + 8x - 6y + 4 = 0$$

104. $y^2 - 4x - 4 = 0$

$$y^2 = 4x + 4$$

$$y^2 = 4(x + 1)$$

This is the equation of a parabola with vertex $(-1, 0)$.



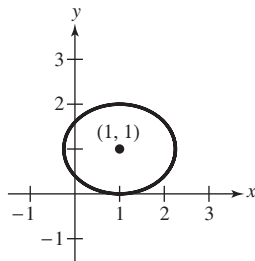
106. Begin by completing the square.

$$16x^2 - 32x + 25y^2 - 50y = -16$$

$$16(x^2 - 2x + 1) + 25(y^2 - 2y + 1) = -16 + 16 + 25$$

$$\frac{(x - 1)^2}{\frac{25}{16}} + (y - 1)^2 = 1$$

This is the equation of an ellipse centered at $(1, 1)$.



$$16x^2 + 25y^2 - 32x - 50y + 16 = 0$$

108. From the equation

$$\cot 2\theta = \frac{a - c}{b} = \frac{9 - 9}{4} = 0,$$

you find that the angle of rotation is $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$. Therefore,

$$\sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \text{ and } \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

By substituting

$$x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' - y')$$

and

$$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(x' + y')$$

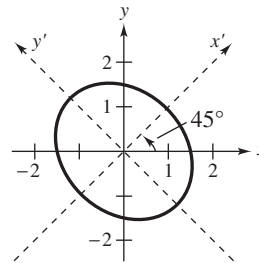
into $9x^2 + 4xy + 9y^2 - 20 = 0$, you obtain

$$11(x')^2 + 7(y')^2 = 20.$$

In standard form,

$$\frac{(x')^2}{\frac{20}{11}} + \frac{(y')^2}{\frac{20}{7}} = 1$$

which is the equation of an ellipse with major axis along the y' -axis.

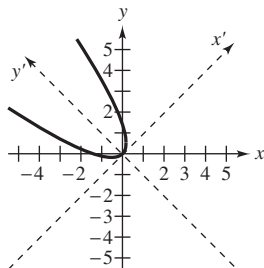


110. From the equation $\cot 2\theta = \frac{a - c}{b} = \frac{1 - 1}{2} = 0$, you find the angle of rotation to be $\theta = \frac{\pi}{4}$.

Therefore, $\sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$ and $\cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$. By substituting $x = x' \cos \theta - y' \sin \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}(x' - y')$ and

$y = x' \sin \theta + y' \cos \theta = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}(x' + y')$ into $x^2 + 2xy + y^2 + \sqrt{2}x - \sqrt{2}y = 0$, you obtain $2(x')^2 - 2y' = 0$.

In standard form, $(x')^2 = y'$ which is the equation of a parabola with vertex $(0, 0)$.



Project Solutions for Chapter 4

1 Solutions of Linear Systems

1. Because $(-2, -1, 1, 1)$ is a solution of $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$, so is any multiple $-2(-2, -1, 1, 1) = (4, 2, -2, -2)$ because the solution space is a subspace.
2. The solutions of $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ form a subspace, so any linear combination $2\mathbf{x}_1 - 3\mathbf{x}_2$ of solutions \mathbf{x}_1 and \mathbf{x}_2 is again a solution.
3. Let the first system be $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}_1$. Because it is consistent, \mathbf{b}_1 is in the column space of A . The second system is $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{b}_2$, and \mathbf{b}_2 is a multiple of \mathbf{b}_1 , so it is in the column space of A as well. So, the second system is consistent.
4. $2\mathbf{x}_1 - 3\mathbf{x}_2$ is *not* a solution (unless $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$). The set of solutions to a nonhomogeneous system is not a subspace. If $A\mathbf{x}_1 = \mathbf{b}$ and $A\mathbf{x}_2 = \mathbf{b}$, then

$$A(2\mathbf{x}_1 - 3\mathbf{x}_2) = 2A\mathbf{x}_1 - 3A\mathbf{x}_2 = 2\mathbf{b} - 3\mathbf{b} = -\mathbf{b} \neq \mathbf{b}.$$
5. Yes, \mathbf{b}_1 and \mathbf{b}_2 are in the column space of A , therefore so is $\mathbf{b}_1 + \mathbf{b}_2$.

2 Direct Sum

1. Basis for U : $\{(1, 0, 1), (0, 1, -1)\}$
 Basis for W : $\{(1, 0, 1)\}$
 Basis for Z : $\{(1, 1, 1)\}$
 $U + W = U$ because $W \subseteq U$
 $U + Z = R^3$ because $\{(1, 0, 1), (0, 1, -1), (1, 1, 1)\}$ is a basis for R^3 .
 $W + Z = \text{span}\{(1, 0, 1), (1, 1, 1)\} = \text{span}\{(1, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0)\}$
2. Suppose $\mathbf{u}_1 + \mathbf{w}_1 = \mathbf{u}_2 + \mathbf{w}_2$, which implies $\mathbf{u}_1 - \mathbf{u}_2 = \mathbf{w}_2 - \mathbf{w}_1$.
 Because $\mathbf{u}_1 - \mathbf{u}_2 \in U \cap W$ and $\mathbf{w}_2 - \mathbf{w}_1 \in U \cap W$, and $U \cap W = \{\mathbf{0}\}$, $\mathbf{u}_1 = \mathbf{u}_2$ and $\mathbf{w}_1 = \mathbf{w}_2$.
 $U \oplus Z$ and $W \oplus Z$ are direct sums.
3. Let $\mathbf{v} \in V$, then $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{w}$, $\mathbf{u} \in U$, $\mathbf{w} \in W$. Then $\mathbf{v} = (c_1\mathbf{u}_1 + \cdots + c_k\mathbf{u}_k) + (d_1\mathbf{w}_1 + \cdots + d_m\mathbf{w}_m)$, and \mathbf{v} is in the span of $\{\mathbf{u}_1, \dots, \mathbf{u}_k, \mathbf{w}_1, \dots, \mathbf{w}_m\}$. To show that this set is linearly independent, suppose

$$c_1\mathbf{u}_1 + \cdots + c_k\mathbf{u}_k + d_1\mathbf{w}_1 + \cdots + d_m\mathbf{w}_m = \mathbf{0}$$

$$\Rightarrow c_1\mathbf{u}_1 + \cdots + c_k\mathbf{u}_k = -(d_1\mathbf{w}_1 + \cdots + d_m\mathbf{w}_m)$$
 But $U \cap W \neq \{\mathbf{0}\} \Rightarrow c_1\mathbf{u}_1 + \cdots + c_k\mathbf{u}_k = \mathbf{0}$ and $d_1\mathbf{w}_1 + \cdots + d_m\mathbf{w}_m = \mathbf{0}$.
 Because $\{\mathbf{u}_1, \dots, \mathbf{u}_k\}$ and $\{\mathbf{w}_1, \dots, \mathbf{w}_m\}$ are linearly independent,
 $c_1 = \cdots = c_k = 0$ and $d_1 = \cdots = d_m = 0$.

4. Basis for U : $\{(1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$

Basis for W : $\{(0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$

$U + W$ is spanned by $\{(1, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0)\} \Rightarrow U + W = R^3$. This is not a direct sum because $(0, 0, 1) \in U \cap W$.

$$\dim U = 2, \dim W = 2, \dim(U \cap W) = 1$$

$$\dim U + \dim W = \dim(U + W) + \dim(U \cap W).$$

$$2 + 2 = 3 + 1$$

In general, $\dim U + \dim W = \dim(U + W) + \dim(U \cap W)$.

5. No, $\dim U + \dim W = 2 + 2 = 4$, then $\dim(U + W) + \dim(U \cap W) = \dim(U + W) = 4$, which is impossible in R^3 .

CHAPTER 5

Inner Product Spaces

| | | |
|--------------------------|--|------------|
| Section 5.1 | Length and Dot Product in R^n | 155 |
| Section 5.2 | Inner Product Spaces | 160 |
| Section 5.3 | Orthonormal Bases: Gram-Schmidt Process..... | 171 |
| Section 5.4 | Mathematical Models and Least Squares Analysis | 179 |
| Section 5.5 | Applications of Inner Product Spaces | 185 |
| Review Exercises | ..... | 195 |
| Project Solutions | ..... | 204 |

CHAPTER 5

Inner Product Spaces

Section 5.1 Length and Dot Product in R^n

2. $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{0^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{1} = 1$

4. $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{2^2 + 0^2 + (-5)^2 + 5^2} = \sqrt{54} = 3\sqrt{6}$

6. (a) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{1^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{5}{4}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{5}$

(b) $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{2^2 + \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{17}{4}} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{17}$

(c) $\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| = \|(3, 0)\| = \sqrt{3^2 + 0^2} = \sqrt{9} = 3$

8. (a) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{0^2 + 1^2 + (-1)^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{6}$

(b) $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2 + 3^2 + 0^2} = \sqrt{11}$

(c) $\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| = \|(1, 2, 2, 2)\|$
 $= \sqrt{1^2 + 2^2 + 2^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{13}$

10. (a) A unit vector \mathbf{v} in the direction of \mathbf{u} is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v} &= \frac{\mathbf{u}}{\|\mathbf{u}\|} \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2^2 + (-2)^2}} (2, -2) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} (2, -2) \\ &= \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right).\end{aligned}$$

$$\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}} = 1$$

(b) A unit vector in the direction opposite that of \mathbf{u} is given by

$$-\mathbf{v} = -\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right) = \left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right).$$

$$\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{\left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}\right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{2}} = 1$$

12. (a) A unit vector \mathbf{v} in the direction of \mathbf{u} is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v} &= \frac{\mathbf{u}}{\|\mathbf{u}\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(-1)^2 + 3^2 + 4^2}} (-1, 3, 4) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{26}} (-1, 3, 4) = \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{26}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{26}}, \frac{4}{\sqrt{26}}\right). \\ \|\mathbf{v}\| &= \sqrt{\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{26}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{26}}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{4}{\sqrt{26}}\right)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{26} + \frac{9}{26} + \frac{16}{26}} = 1\end{aligned}$$

(b) A unit vector in the direction opposite that of \mathbf{u} is given by

$$\begin{aligned}-\mathbf{v} &= -\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{26}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{26}}, \frac{4}{\sqrt{26}}\right) \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{26}}, -\frac{3}{\sqrt{26}}, -\frac{4}{\sqrt{26}}\right). \\ \|\mathbf{v}\| &= \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{26}}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{3}{\sqrt{26}}\right)^2 + \left(-\frac{4}{\sqrt{26}}\right)^2} \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{1}{26} + \frac{9}{26} + \frac{16}{26}} \\ &= 1\end{aligned}$$

14. First find a unit vector in the direction of \mathbf{u} .

$$\frac{\mathbf{u}}{\|\mathbf{u}\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(-1)^2 + 1^2}} (-1, 1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} (-1, 1) = \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

Then \mathbf{v} is four times this vector.

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{v} &= 4 \frac{\mathbf{u}}{\|\mathbf{u}\|} = 4 \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \\ &= \left(-\frac{4}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = (-2\sqrt{2}, 2\sqrt{2})\end{aligned}$$

16. First find a unit vector in the direction of \mathbf{u} .

$$\frac{\mathbf{u}}{\|\mathbf{u}\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{0^2 + 4^2 + 1^2 + 1^2}} (0, 2, 1, -1) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} (0, 2, 1, -1)$$

Then \mathbf{v} is three times this vector.

$$\mathbf{v} = 3 \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} (0, 2, 1, -1) = \left(0, \frac{6}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{6}}, -\frac{3}{\sqrt{6}}\right)$$

18. Solve the equation for
- c
- as follows.

$$\|c(1, 2, 3)\| = 1$$

$$|c|\|(1, 2, 3)\| = 1$$

$$|c| = \frac{1}{\|(1, 2, 3)\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}}$$

$$c = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{14}}$$

20. $d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|$

$$= \|(-4, 2, 6)\|$$

$$= \sqrt{(-4)^2 + 2^2 + 6^2}$$

$$= 2\sqrt{14}$$

22. $d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| = \|(-1, 0, -3, 0)\|$

$$= \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 0^2 + (-3)^2 + 0^2}$$

$$= \sqrt{10}$$

24. (a) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (-1)(2) + (2)(-2) = -2 - 4 = -6$

(b) $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 2(2) + (-2)(-2) = 4 + 4 = 8$

(c) $\|\mathbf{u}\|^2 = \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} = (-1)(-1) + (2)(2) = 1 + 4 = 5$

(d) $(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{v} = -6(2, -2) = (-12, 12)$

(e) $\mathbf{u} \cdot (5\mathbf{v}) = 5(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}) = 5(-6) = -30$

26. (a) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 4(0) + 0(2) + (-3)(5) + (5)(4)$

$$= 0 + 0 - 15 + 20$$

$$= 5$$

(b) $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0(0) + 2(2) + 5(5) + 4(4)$

$$= 0 + 4 + 25 + 16$$

$$= 45$$

(c) $\|\mathbf{u}\|^2 = \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} = 4(4) + 0(0) + (-3)(-3) + 5(5)$

$$= 16 + 0 + 9 + 25$$

$$= 50$$

(d) $(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{v} = 5(0, 2, 5, 4)$

$$= (0, 10, 25, 20)$$

(e) $\mathbf{u} \cdot (5\mathbf{v}) = 5(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}) = 5(5) = 25$

28. $(3\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}) \cdot (\mathbf{u} - 3\mathbf{v}) = 3\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{u} - 3\mathbf{v}) - \mathbf{v} \cdot (\mathbf{u} - 3\mathbf{v})$

$$= 3\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} - 9\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} - \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{u} + 3\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v}$$

$$= 3\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} - 10\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} + 3\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v}$$

$$= 3(8) - 10(7) + 3(6)$$

$$= -28$$

30. $\mathbf{u} = \left(-1, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{4}\right)$ and $\mathbf{v} = \left(0, \frac{1}{4}, -\frac{1}{2}\right)$

(a) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = 1.1456$ and $\|\mathbf{v}\| = 0.5590$

(b) $\frac{1}{\|\mathbf{v}\|}\mathbf{v} = (0, 0.4472, -0.8944)$

(c) $-\frac{1}{\|\mathbf{u}\|}\mathbf{u} = (0.8729, -0.4364, -0.2182)$

(d) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0$

(e) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} = 1.3125$

(f) $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0.3125$

32. $\mathbf{u} = (-1, \sqrt{3}, 2)$ and $\mathbf{v} = (\sqrt{2}, -1, -\sqrt{2})$

(a) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = 2.8284$ and $\|\mathbf{v}\| = 2.2361$

(b) $\frac{1}{\|\mathbf{v}\|}\mathbf{v} = (0.6325, -0.4472, -0.6325)$

(c) $-\frac{1}{\|\mathbf{u}\|}\mathbf{u} = (0.3536, -0.6124, -0.7071)$

(d) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = -5.9747$

(e) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} = 8$

(f) $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 5$

34. (a) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{6}$, $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{3}$

(b) $\frac{\mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{v}\|} = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} - \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}\right)$

(c) $-\frac{\mathbf{u}}{\|\mathbf{u}\|} = \left(-\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}\right)$

(d) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = -2$

(e) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} = 6$

(f) $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 3$

36. You have

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = -1(1) + 0(1) = -1,$$

$$\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 0^2} = \sqrt{1} = 1, \text{ and}$$

$$\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{1^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{2}. \text{ So,}$$

$$|\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}| \leq \|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|$$

$$|-1| \leq 1\sqrt{2}$$

$$1 \leq \sqrt{2}.$$

38. You have

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} &= 1(0) - 1(1) + 0(-1) = -1, \\ \|\mathbf{u}\| &= \sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2 + 0^2} = \sqrt{2}, \text{ and} \\ \|\mathbf{v}\| &= \sqrt{0^2 + 1^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{2}. \text{ So,} \\ |\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}| &\leq \|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\| \\ |-1| &\leq \sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{2} \\ 1 &\leq 2.\end{aligned}$$

42. The cosine of the angle θ between \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{\cos \frac{\pi}{3} \left(\cos \frac{\pi}{4} \right) + \sin \frac{\pi}{3} \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)}{\sqrt{\left(\cos \frac{\pi}{3} \right)^2 + \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{3} \right)^2} \sqrt{\left(\cos \frac{\pi}{4} \right)^2 + \left(\sin \frac{\pi}{4} \right)^2}} = \frac{\cos \left(\frac{\pi}{3} - \frac{\pi}{4} \right)}{1 \cdot 1} = \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{12} \right).$$

$$\text{So, } \theta = \frac{\pi}{12} \text{ radians } (15^\circ).$$

44. The cosine of the angle θ between \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{2(-3) + 3(2) + 1(0)}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = 0.$$

$$\text{So, } \theta = \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ radians } (90^\circ).$$

46. The cosine of the angle θ between \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{1(-1) - 1(2) + 0(-1) + 1(0)}{\sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2 + 0^2 + 1^2} \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 2^2 + (-1)^2 + 0^2}} = \frac{-3}{\sqrt{3}\sqrt{6}} = -\frac{3}{3\sqrt{2}} = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}.$$

$$\text{So, } \theta = \cos^{-1} \left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right) \approx \frac{3\pi}{4} \text{ radians } (135^\circ).$$

48. Because $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (4, 3) \cdot \left(\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{2}{3} \right) = 2 - 2 = 0$, the vectors \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} are orthogonal.

50. Because $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 1(0) - 1(-1) = 1 \neq 0$, the vectors \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} are not orthogonal. Moreover, because one is not a scalar multiple of the other, they are not parallel.

52. Because $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0(1) + (3)(-8) + (-4)(-6) = 0$, the vectors \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} are orthogonal.

54. Because

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 4(-2) + \frac{3}{2} \left(-\frac{3}{4} \right) + (-1) \left(\frac{1}{2} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{1}{4} \right) = -\frac{39}{4} \neq 0,$$

the vectors are not orthogonal. Moreover, because one vector is a scalar multiple of the other, they are parallel.

56. $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0$

$$(11, 2) \cdot (v_1, v_2) = 0$$

$$11v_1 + 2v_2 = 0$$

So, $\mathbf{v} = (-2t, 11t)$, where t is any real number.

40. The cosine of the angle θ between \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\cos \theta &= \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{(-4)(5) + (1)(0)}{\sqrt{(-4)^2 + 1^2} \sqrt{5^2 + 0^2}} \\ &= \frac{-20}{5\sqrt{17}} = \frac{-4}{\sqrt{17}}\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{So, } \theta = \cos^{-1} \left(-\frac{4}{\sqrt{17}} \right) \approx 2.897 \text{ radians } (165.96^\circ).$$

58. $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0$

$$(4, -1, 0) \cdot (v_1, v_2, v_3) = 0$$

$$4v_1 + (-1)v_2 + 0v_3 = 0$$

$$4v_1 - v_2 = 0$$

So, $\mathbf{v} = (t, 4t, s)$, where s and t are any real numbers.

60. Because $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (-1, 1) + (2, 0) = (1, 1)$, you have

$$\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| \leq \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\|$$

$$\|(1, 1)\| \leq \|(-1, 1)\| + \|(2, 0)\|$$

$$\sqrt{2} \leq \sqrt{2} + 2.$$

62. Because $\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} = (1, -1, 0) + (0, 1, 2) = (1, 0, 2)$, you have

$$\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| \leq \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\|$$

$$\|(1, 0, 2)\| \leq \|(1, -1, 0)\| + \|(0, 1, 2)\|$$

$$\sqrt{5} \leq \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{5}.$$

64. First note that \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} are orthogonal, because
 $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (3, -2) \cdot (4, 6) = 0$.

Then note

$$\begin{aligned}\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 &= \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 \\ \|(7, 4)\|^2 &= \|(3, -2)\|^2 + \|(4, 6)\|^2 \\ 65 &= 13 + 52 \\ 65 &= 65.\end{aligned}$$

66. First note that \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} are orthogonal, because
 $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (4, 1, -5) \cdot (2, -3, 1) = 0$.

Then note

$$\begin{aligned}\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 &= \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 \\ \|(6, -2, -4)\|^2 &= \|(4, 1, -5)\|^2 + \|(2, -3, 1)\|^2 \\ 56 &= 42 + 14 \\ 56 &= 56.\end{aligned}$$

68. (a) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u}^T \mathbf{v} = [-1 \ 2] \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = [(-1)(2) + (2)(-2)] = [-2 \ -4] = -6$

(b) $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{v} = [2 \ -2] \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = [2(2) + (-2)(-2)] = [4 + 4] = 8$

(c) $\|\mathbf{u}\|^2 = \mathbf{u}^T \mathbf{u} = [-1 \ 2] \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = [(-1)(-1) + 2(2)] = [1 + 4] = 5$

(d) $(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{v} = (\mathbf{u}^T \mathbf{v})\mathbf{v} = \left([-1 \ 2] \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}\right) \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = -6 \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -12 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}$

(e) $\mathbf{u} \cdot (5\mathbf{v}) = 5(\mathbf{u}^T \mathbf{v}) = 5 \left([-1 \ 2] \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}\right) = 5(-6) = -30$

70. (a) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{u}^T \mathbf{v} = [4 \ 0 \ -3 \ 5] \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = [4(0) + 0(2) + (-3)(5) + (5)(4)] = [0 + 0 - 15 + 20] = 5$

(b) $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v}^T \mathbf{v} = [0 \ 2 \ 5 \ 4] \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = [0(0) + 2(2) + 5(5) + 4(4)] = [0 + 4 + 25 + 16] = 45$

(c) $\|\mathbf{u}\|^2 = \mathbf{u}^T \mathbf{u} = [4 \ 0 \ -3 \ 5] \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ -3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = [4(4) + 0(0) + (-3)(-3) + 5(5)] = [16 + 0 + 9 + 25] = 50$

(d) $(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{v} = (\mathbf{u}^T \mathbf{v})\mathbf{v} = \left([4 \ 0 \ -3 \ 5] \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}\right) \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = 5 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 10 \\ 25 \\ 20 \end{bmatrix}$

(e) $\mathbf{u} \cdot (5\mathbf{v}) = 5(\mathbf{u}^T \mathbf{v}) = 5 \left([4 \ 0 \ -3 \ 5] \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 5 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}\right) = 5(5) = 25$

$$\begin{aligned}
 72. \text{ Because } \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} &= -\sin \theta \sin \theta + \cos \theta (-\cos \theta) + 1(0) \\
 &= -(\sin \theta)^2 - (\cos \theta)^2 \\
 &= -(\sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta) \\
 &= -1 \neq 0,
 \end{aligned}$$

the vectors \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} are not orthogonal. Moreover, because one is not a scalar multiple of the other, they are not parallel.

$$78. \mathbf{v} = (\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2) = (8, 15), (\mathbf{v}_2, -\mathbf{v}_1) = (15, -8)$$

$$(8, 15) \cdot (15, -8) = 8(15) + 15(-8) = 120 - 120 = 0$$

So, $(\mathbf{v}_2, -\mathbf{v}_1)$ is orthogonal to \mathbf{v} .

Answers will vary. Sample answer:

Two unit vectors orthogonal to \mathbf{v} :

$$\begin{aligned}
 -1(15, -8) &= (-15, 8): (8, 15) \cdot (-15, 8) = 8(-15) + 15(8) \\
 &= -120 + 120 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 3(15, -8) &= (45, -24): (8, 15) \cdot (45, -24) = 8(45) + (15)(-24) \\
 &= 360 - 360 \\
 &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 80. \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} &= (4600, 4290, 5250) \cdot (499.99, 199.99, 99.99) \\
 &= 4600(499.99) + 4290(199.99) + 5250(99.99) \\
 &= \$3,682,858.60
 \end{aligned}$$

This represents the total revenue earned from selling the three models of cellular phones.

$$74. \text{ (a) False. The unit vector in the direction of } \mathbf{v} \text{ is given by } \frac{\mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{v}\|}$$

(b) False. If $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} < 0$ then the angle between them lies between $\frac{\pi}{2}$ and π , because

$$\cos \theta < 0 \Rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2} < \theta < \pi.$$

76. (a) $(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}) \cdot \mathbf{u}$ is meaningless because $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}$ is a scalar.

(b) $c \cdot (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})$ is meaningless because c is a scalar, as well as $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}$.

82. Let $\mathbf{v} = (t, t, t)$ be the diagonal of the cube, and $\mathbf{u} = (t, t, 0)$ the diagonal of one of its sides. Then,

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{2t^2}{(\sqrt{2}t)(\sqrt{3}t)} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}$$

$$\text{and } \theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}\right) \approx 35.26^\circ.$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 84. \frac{1}{4}\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 - \frac{1}{4}\|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|^2 &= \frac{1}{4}[(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) \cdot (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) - (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}) \cdot (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v})] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4}[\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} + 2\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} - (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} - 2\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v})] \\
 &= \frac{1}{4}[4\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}] = \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}
 \end{aligned}$$

86. If \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} have the same direction, then $\mathbf{u} = c\mathbf{v}$, $c > 0$, and

$$\begin{aligned}\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| &= \|c\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{v}\| = (c + 1)\|\mathbf{v}\| \\ &= c\|\mathbf{v}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\| = \|c\mathbf{v}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\| \\ &= \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\|.\end{aligned}$$

On the other hand, if

$$\begin{aligned}\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| &= \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\|, \text{ then} \\ \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 &= (\|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\|)^2 \\ (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) \cdot (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) &= \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 + 2\|\mathbf{u}\|\|\mathbf{v}\| \\ \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 + 2\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} &= \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 + 2\|\mathbf{u}\|\|\mathbf{v}\| \\ 2\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} &= 2\|\mathbf{u}\|\|\mathbf{v}\| \\ \Rightarrow \cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\|\|\mathbf{v}\|} &= 1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \theta = 0 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \mathbf{u} \text{ and } \mathbf{v} \text{ have the same direction.}\end{aligned}$$

88. (a) When $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0$, the vectors \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} are orthogonal ($\theta = 90^\circ$).

(b) When $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} > 0$, the vectors form an acute angle for $\theta \left(0^\circ \leq \theta < 90^\circ \text{ or } 0 \leq \theta < \frac{\pi}{2} \right)$.

(c) When $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} < 0$, the vectors form an obtuse angle for $\theta \left(90^\circ < \theta \leq 180^\circ \text{ or } \frac{\pi}{2} < \theta \leq \pi \right)$.

Section 5.2 Inner Product Spaces

2. 1. Since the product of real numbers is commutative,

$$\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = u_1v_1 + 9u_2v_2 = v_1u_1 + 9v_2u_2 = \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle.$$

2. Let $\mathbf{w} = (w_1, w_2)$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w} \rangle &= u_1(v_1 + w_1) + 9u_2(v_2 + w_2) \\ &= u_1v_1 + u_1w_1 + 9u_2v_2 + 9u_2w_2 \\ &= u_1v_1 + 9u_2v_2 + u_1w_1 + 9u_2w_2 \\ &= \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w} \rangle.\end{aligned}$$

3. If c is any scalar, then

$$c\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = c(u_1v_1 + 9u_2v_2) = (cu_1)v_1 + 9(cu_2)v_2 = \langle c\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle.$$

4. Since the square of a real number is nonnegative, $\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = v_1^2 + 9v_2^2 \geq 0$. Moreover, this expression is equal to zero if and only if $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$ (that is, if and only if $v_1 = v_2 = 0$).

4. 1. Since the product of real numbers is commutative,

$$\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = 2u_1v_2 + u_2v_1 + u_1v_2 + 2u_2v_2 = 2v_2u_1 + v_1u_2 + v_2u_1 + 2v_2u_2 = \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle.$$

2. Let $\mathbf{w} = (w_1, w_2)$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w} \rangle &= 2u_1(v_2 + w_2) + u_2(v_1 + w_1) + u_1(v_2 + w_2) + 2u_2(v_2 + w_2) \\ &= 2u_1v_2 + 2u_1w_2 + u_2v_1 + u_2w_1 + u_1v_2 + u_1w_2 + 2u_2v_2 + 2u_2w_2 \\ &= 2u_1v_2 + u_2v_1 + u_1v_2 + 2u_2v_2 + 2u_1w_2 + u_2w_1 + u_1w_2 + 2u_2w_2 \\ &= \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w} \rangle.\end{aligned}$$

3. If c is any scalar, then

$$c\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = c(2u_1v_2 + u_2v_1 + u_1v_2 + 2u_2v_2) = 2(cu_1)v_2 + (cu_2)v_1 + (cu_1)v_2 + 2(cu_2)v_2 = \langle c\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle.$$

4. Since the square of a real number is nonnegative, $\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = 2v_2^2 + v_1^2 + v_2^2 + 2v_2^2 \geq 0$. Moreover, this expression is equal to zero if and only if $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$ (that is, if and only if $v_1 = v_2 = 0$).
6. 1. Since the product of real numbers is commutative,

$$\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = u_1v_1 + 2u_2v_2 + u_3v_3 = v_1u_1 + 2v_2u_2 + v_3u_3 = \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle.$$
2. Let $\mathbf{w} = (w_1, w_2, w_3)$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w} \rangle &= u_1(v_1 + w_1) + 2u_2(v_2 + w_2) + u_3(v_3 + w_3) \\ &= u_1v_1 + u_1w_1 + 2u_2v_2 + 2u_2w_2 + u_3v_3 + u_3w_3 \\ &= u_1v_1 + 2u_2v_2 + u_3v_3 + u_1w_1 + 2u_2w_2 + u_3w_3 \\ &= \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w} \rangle. \end{aligned}$$
3. If c is any scalar, then

$$c\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = c(u_1v_1 + 2u_2v_2 + u_3v_3) = (cu_1)v_1 + 2(cu_2)v_2 + (cu_3)v_3 = \langle c\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle.$$
4. Since the square of a real number is nonnegative, $\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = v_1^2 + 2v_2^2 + v_3^2 \geq 0$. Moreover, this expression is equal to zero if and only if $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$ (that is, if and only if $v_1 = v_2 = v_3 = 0$).
8. 1. Since the product of real numbers is commutative,

$$\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = \frac{1}{2}u_1v_1 + \frac{1}{4}u_2v_2 + \frac{1}{2}u_3v_3 = \frac{1}{2}v_1u_1 + \frac{1}{4}v_2u_2 + \frac{1}{2}v_3u_3 = \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle.$$
2. Let $\mathbf{w} = (w_1, w_2, w_3)$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w} \rangle &= \frac{1}{2}u_1(v_1 + w_1) + \frac{1}{4}u_2(v_2 + w_2) + \frac{1}{2}u_3(v_3 + w_3) \\ &= \frac{1}{2}u_1v_1 + \frac{1}{2}u_1w_1 + \frac{1}{4}u_2v_2 + \frac{1}{4}u_2w_2 + \frac{1}{2}u_3v_3 + \frac{1}{2}u_3w_3 \\ &= \frac{1}{2}u_1v_1 + \frac{1}{4}u_2v_2 + \frac{1}{2}u_3v_3 + \frac{1}{2}u_1w_1 + \frac{1}{4}u_2w_2 + \frac{1}{2}u_3w_3 \\ &= \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w} \rangle. \end{aligned}$$
3. If c is any scalar, then

$$c\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = c\left(\frac{1}{2}u_1v_1 + \frac{1}{4}u_2v_2 + \frac{1}{2}u_3v_3\right) = \frac{1}{2}(cu_1)v_1 + \frac{1}{4}(cu_2)v_2 + \frac{1}{2}(cu_3)v_3 = \langle c\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle.$$
4. Since the square of a real number is nonnegative, $\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = \frac{1}{2}v_1^2 + \frac{1}{4}v_2^2 + \frac{1}{2}v_3^2 \geq 0$. Moreover, this expression is equal to zero if and only if $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$ (that is, if and only if $v_1 = v_2 = v_3 = 0$).
10. The product $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle$ is not an inner product because Axiom 4 is not satisfied. For example, let $\mathbf{v} = (1, 1)$. Then

$$\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = (1)(1) - 6(1)(1) = -5, \text{ which is less than zero.}$$
12. The product $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle$ is not an inner product because it is not commutative. For example, if $\mathbf{u} = (1, 2)$, and $\mathbf{v} = (2, 3)$, then

$$\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = 3(1)(3) - 2(2) = 5 \text{ while } \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle = 3(2)(2) - 3(1) = 9.$$
14. The product $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle$ is not an inner product because nonzero vectors can have a norm of zero. For example, if $\mathbf{v} = (1, 1, 0)$, then

$$\langle (1, 1, 0), (1, 1, 0) \rangle = 0.$$
16. The product $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle$ is not an inner product because Axiom 2 is not satisfied. For example, let $\mathbf{u} = (1, 0, 0)$, $\mathbf{v} = (1, 1, 1)$, and $\mathbf{w} = (2, 1, 2)$.

$$\begin{aligned} \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w} \rangle &= 2(1)(0) + 3(3)(2) + 0(3) = 18 \\ \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w} \rangle &= 2(1)(0) + 3(1)(1) + 0(1) + 2(1)(0) + 3(2)(1) + 0(2) = 9 \end{aligned}$$
 So, $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w} \rangle \neq \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w} \rangle$.

18. (a) $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = -1(6) + 1(8) = 2$

(b) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle} = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{2}$

(c) $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} = \sqrt{6^2 + 8^2} = 10$

(d) $d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| = \|(-7, -7)\| = \sqrt{(-7)^2 + (-7)^2} = 7\sqrt{2}$

20. (a) $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = 0(-1) + 2(-6)(1) = -12$

(b) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle} = \sqrt{0(0) + 2(-6)(-6)} = 6\sqrt{2}$

(c) $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} = \sqrt{(-1)(-1) + 2(1)(1)} = \sqrt{3}$

(d) $d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| = \|(1, -7)\| = \sqrt{1(1) + 2(-7)(-7)} = \sqrt{99} = 3\sqrt{11}$

22. (a) $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = 0(1) + 1(2) + 2(0) = 2$

(b) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle} = \sqrt{0^2 + 1^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{5}$

(c) $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} = \sqrt{1^2 + 2^2 + 0^2} = \sqrt{5}$

(d) $d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| = \|(-1, -1, 2)\| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (-1)^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{6}$

24. (a) $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = (1)(2) + 2(1)(5) + (1)(2) = 14$

(b) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle} = \sqrt{(1)^2 + 2(1)^2 + (1)^2} = 2$

(c) $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} = \sqrt{(2)^2 + 2(5)^2 + (2)^2} = \sqrt{58}$

(d) $d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| = \|(1, 1, 1) - (2, 5, 2)\| = \|(-1, -4, -1)\| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 2(-4)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{34}$

26. (a) $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = 1(2) + (-1)(1) + 2(0) + 0(-1) = 1$

(b) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle} = \sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2 + 2^2 + 0^2} = \sqrt{6}$

(c) $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} = \sqrt{2^2 + 1^2 + 0^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{6}$

(d) $d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| = \|(-1, -2, 2, 1)\| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (-2)^2 + 2^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{10}$

28. 1. Since the product of real numbers within a matrix is commutative,

$$\begin{aligned}\langle A, B \rangle &= 2a_{11}b_{11} + a_{12}b_{12} + a_{21}b_{21} + 2a_{22}b_{22} \\ &= 2b_{11}a_{11} + b_{12}a_{12} + b_{21}a_{21} + 2b_{22}a_{22} \\ &= \langle B, A \rangle.\end{aligned}$$

2. Let $W = \begin{bmatrix} w_{11} & w_{12} \\ w_{21} & w_{22} \end{bmatrix}$. Then,

$$\begin{aligned}\langle A, B + W \rangle &= 2a_{11}(b_{11} + w_{11}) + a_{12}(b_{12} + w_{12}) + a_{21}(b_{21} + w_{21}) + 2a_{22}(b_{22} + w_{22}) \\ &= 2a_{11}b_{11} + 2a_{11}w_{11} + a_{12}b_{12} + a_{12}w_{12} + a_{21}b_{21} + a_{21}w_{21} + 2a_{22}b_{22} + 2a_{22}w_{22} \\ &= 2a_{11}b_{11} + a_{12}b_{12} + a_{21}b_{21} + 2a_{22}b_{22} + 2a_{11}w_{11} + a_{12}w_{12} + a_{21}w_{21} + 2a_{22}w_{22} \\ &= \langle A, B \rangle + \langle A, W \rangle.\end{aligned}$$

3. If c is any scalar, then

$$\begin{aligned} c\langle A, B \rangle &= c(2a_{11}b_{11} + a_{12}b_{12} + a_{21}b_{21} + 2a_{22}b_{22}) \\ &= 2(ca_{11})b_{11} + (ca_{12})b_{12} + (ca_{21})b_{21} + 2(ca_{22})b_{22} \\ &= \langle cA, B \rangle \end{aligned}$$

4. Since the square of a real number is nonnegative, $\langle B, B \rangle = 2b_{11}^2 + b_{12}^2 + b_{21}^2 + 2b_{22}^2 \geq 0$. Moreover, this expression is equal to zero if and only if $B = 0$ (that is, if and only if $b_{11} = b_{12} = b_{21} = b_{22} = 0$).

30. (a) $\langle A, B \rangle = 2(1)(0) + (0)(1) + (0)(1) + 2(1)(0) = 0$

(b) $\|A\| = \sqrt{\langle A, A \rangle} = \sqrt{2(1)^2 + 0^2 + 0^2 + 2(1)^2} = 2$

(c) $\|B\| = \sqrt{\langle B, B \rangle} = \sqrt{2 \cdot 0^2 + 1^2 + 1^2 + 2 \cdot 0^2} = \sqrt{2}$

(d) Use the fact that $d(A, B) = \|A - B\|$. Because

$$A - B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ you have}$$

$$\langle A - B, A - B \rangle = 2(1)^2 + (-1)^2 + (-1)^2 + 2(1)^2 = 6.$$

$$d(A, B) = \sqrt{\langle A - B, A - B \rangle} = \sqrt{6}$$

32. (a) $\langle A, B \rangle = 2(1)(1) + (0)(0) + (0)(1) + 2(-1)(-1) = 4$

(b) $\|A\| = \sqrt{\langle A, A \rangle} = \sqrt{2(1)^2 + 0^2 + 0^2 + 2(-1)^2} = \sqrt{4} = 2$

(c) $\|B\| = \sqrt{\langle B, B \rangle} = \sqrt{2(1)^2 + 0^2 + 1^2 + 2(-1)^2} = \sqrt{5}$

(d) Use the fact that $d(A, B) = \|A - B\|$. Because $A - B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$, you have

$$\langle A - B, A - B \rangle = 2(0)^2 + 0^2 + (-1)^2 + 2(0)^2 = 1.$$

$$d(A, B) = \sqrt{\langle A - B, A - B \rangle} = \sqrt{1} = 1$$

34. 1. Since the product of real numbers is commutative,

$$\langle p, q \rangle = a_0b_0 + a_1b_1 + \cdots + a_nb_n = b_0a_0 + b_1a_1 + \cdots + b_na_n = \langle q, p \rangle.$$

2. Let $\mathbf{w} = w_0 + w_1x + \cdots + w_nx^n$, then

$$\begin{aligned} \langle p, q + w \rangle &= a_0(b_0 + w_0) + a_1(b_1 + w_1)x + \cdots + a_n(b_n + w_n)x^n \\ &= a_0b_0 + a_0w_0 + a_1b_1x + a_1w_1x + \cdots + a_nb_nx^n + a_nw_nx^n \\ &= a_0b_0 + a_1b_1x + \cdots + a_nb_nx^n + a_0w_0 + a_1w_1x + \cdots + a_nw_nx^n \\ &= \langle p, q \rangle + \langle p, w \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

3. If c is any scalar, then

$$\begin{aligned} c\langle p, q \rangle &= c(a_0b_0 + a_1b_1x + \cdots + a_nb_nx^n) \\ &= (ca_0)b_0 + (ca_1)b_1x + \cdots + (ca_n)b_nx^n \\ &= \langle cp, q \rangle. \end{aligned}$$

4. Since the square of a real number is nonnegative, $\langle q, q \rangle = b_0^2 + b_1^2x^2 + \cdots + b_n^2x^{2n} \geq 0$. Moreover, this expression is equal to zero if and only if $q = 0$ (that is, if and only if $q_0 = \cdots = q_n = 0$).

$$36. (a) \langle p, q \rangle = 1(1) + 1(0) + \frac{1}{2}(2) = 2$$

$$(b) \|p\|^2 = \langle p, p \rangle = 1^2 + 1^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{9}{4}$$

$$\|p\| = \sqrt{\langle p, p \rangle} = \sqrt{\frac{9}{4}} = \frac{3}{2}$$

$$(c) \|q\|^2 = \langle q, q \rangle = 1^2 + 0^2 + 2^2 = 5$$

$$\|q\| = \sqrt{\langle q, q \rangle} = \sqrt{5}$$

$$(d) \text{ Use the fact that } d(p, q) = \|p - q\|. \text{ Because}$$

$$p - q = x - \frac{3}{2}x^2, \text{ you have}$$

$$\langle p - q, p - q \rangle = 0^2 + 1^2 + \left(-\frac{3}{2}\right)^2 = \frac{13}{4}.$$

$$d(p, q) = \sqrt{\langle p - q, p - q \rangle} = \sqrt{\frac{13}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{13}}{2}$$

$$40. (a) \langle f, g \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 f(x)g(x)dx = \int_{-1}^1 (-x)(x^2 - x + 2)dx = \int_{-1}^1 (-x^3 + x^2 - 2x)dx = \left[-\frac{x^4}{4} + \frac{x^3}{3} - x^2\right]_{-1}^1 = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$(b) \|f\|^2 = \langle f, f \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 (-x)(-x)dx = \left[\frac{x^3}{3}\right]_{-1}^1 = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\|f\| = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}$$

$$(c) \|g\|^2 = \langle g, g \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 (x^2 - x + 2)^2 dx = \int_{-1}^1 (x^4 - 2x^3 + 5x^2 - 4x + 4)dx = \left[\frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^4}{2} + \frac{5x^3}{3} - 2x^2 + 4x\right]_{-1}^1 = \frac{176}{15}$$

$$\|g\| = \sqrt{\frac{176}{15}}$$

$$(d) \text{ Use the fact that } d(f, g) = \|f - g\|. \text{ Because } f - g = -x - (x^2 - x + 2) = -x^2 - 2, \text{ you have}$$

$$\langle f - g, f - g \rangle = \langle -x^2 - 2, -x^2 - 2 \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 (x^4 + 4x^2 + 4)dx = \left[\frac{x^5}{5} + \frac{4x^3}{3} + 4x\right]_{-1}^1 = \frac{166}{15}.$$

$$d(f, g) = \sqrt{\langle f - g, f - g \rangle} = \sqrt{\frac{166}{15}}.$$

$$42. (a) \langle f, g \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 xe^{-x}dx = -e^{-x}(x+1)\Big|_{-1}^1 = -2e^{-1} + 0 = -\frac{2}{e}$$

$$(b) \|f\|^2 = \langle f, f \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 x^2 dx = \left[\frac{x^3}{3}\right]_{-1}^1 = \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} = \frac{2}{3}$$

$$\|f\| = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}} = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}$$

$$(c) \|g\|^2 = \langle g, g \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 e^{-2x} dx = -\frac{e^{-2x}}{2}\Big|_{-1}^1 = \frac{1}{2}(-e^{-2} + e^2)$$

$$\|g\| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2}(-e^{-2} + e^2)}$$

$$38. (a) \langle p, q \rangle = 1(0) + (-3)(-1) + 1(2) = 5$$

$$(b) \|p\|^2 = \langle p, p \rangle = 1^2 + (-3)^2 + 1^2 = 11$$

$$\|p\| = \sqrt{\langle p, p \rangle} = \sqrt{11}$$

$$(c) \|q\|^2 = \langle q, q \rangle = 0^2 + (-1)^2 + 2^2 = 5$$

$$\|q\| = \sqrt{\langle q, q \rangle} = \sqrt{5}$$

$$(d) \text{ Use the fact that } d(p, q) = \|p - q\|. \text{ Because}$$

$$p - q = 1 - 2x - x^2, \text{ you have}$$

$$\langle p - q, p - q \rangle = 1^2 + (-2)^2 + (-1)^2 = 6.$$

$$d(p, q) = \sqrt{\langle p - q, p - q \rangle} = \sqrt{6}$$

(d) Use the fact that $d(f, g) = \|f - g\|$. Because $f - g = x - e^{-x}$, you have

$$\begin{aligned}\langle f - g, f - g \rangle &= \int_{-1}^1 (x - e^{-x})^2 dx \\ &= \int_{-1}^1 (x^2 - 2e^{-x} + e^{-2x}) dx \\ &= \left[\frac{x^3}{3} + 2e^{-x}(x + 1) - \frac{e^{-2x}}{2} \right]_{-1}^1 \\ &= \frac{2}{3} + 4e^{-1} - \frac{e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{e^2}{2}.\end{aligned}$$

$$d(f, g) = \sqrt{\langle f - g, f - g \rangle} = \sqrt{\frac{2}{3} + 4e^{-1} - \frac{e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{e^2}{2}}$$

44. Because $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = (3)\left(\frac{1}{3}\right) + (-1)(1) = 0$, the angle between \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is $\frac{\pi}{2}$.

46. Because $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = 2\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)(2) + (-1)(1) = 0$, the angle between \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is $\frac{\pi}{2}$.

48. Because $\frac{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{(0)(3) + (1)(-2) + (-2)(1)}{\sqrt{(0)^2 + (1)^2 + (-2)^2} \sqrt{(3)^2 + (-1)^2 + (1)^2}} = \frac{-4}{\sqrt{5} \cdot \sqrt{14}} = -\frac{4}{\sqrt{70}}$,

the angle between \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is $\cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{4}{\sqrt{70}}\right) \approx 2.069$ radians (118.56°).

50. Because $\frac{\langle p, q \rangle}{\|p\| \|q\|} = \frac{(1)(0) + 2(0)(1) + (1)(-1)}{\sqrt{(1)^2 + 2(0)^2 + (1)^2} \sqrt{(0)^2 + 2(1)^2 + (-1)^2}} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}\sqrt{3}} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}$,

the angle between p and q is $\cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right) \approx 1.991$ radians (114.09°).

52. First compute

$$\begin{aligned}\langle f, g \rangle &= \langle 1, x^2 \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 x^2 dx = \frac{x^3}{3} \Big|_{-1}^1 = \frac{2}{3} \\ \|f\|^2 &= \langle 1, 1 \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 1 dx = x \Big|_{-1}^1 = 2 \Rightarrow \|f\| = \sqrt{2} \\ \|g\|^2 &= \langle x^2, x^2 \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 x^4 dx = \frac{x^5}{5} \Big|_{-1}^1 = \frac{2}{5} \Rightarrow \|g\| = \sqrt{\frac{2}{5}}.\end{aligned}$$

So,

$$\frac{\langle f, g \rangle}{\|f\| \|g\|} = \frac{2/3}{\sqrt{2}\sqrt{2/5}} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}$$

and the angle between f and g is $\cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{5}}{3}\right) \approx 0.73$ radians (41.81°).

54. (a) To verify the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality, observe

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle| &\leq \|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\| \\ |(-1)(1) + (1)(-1)| &\leq \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (1)^2} \cdot \sqrt{(1)^2 + (-1)^2} \\ |-2| &\leq \sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{2} \\ 2 &\leq 2. \end{aligned}$$

(b) To verify the Triangle Inequality, observe

$$\begin{aligned} \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| &\leq \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\| \\ \sqrt{(0)^2 + (0)^2} &\leq \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (1)^2} + \sqrt{(1)^2 + (-1)^2} \\ 0 &\leq \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2} \\ 0 &\leq 2\sqrt{2}. \end{aligned}$$

56. (a) To verify the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality, observe

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle| &\leq \|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\| \\ |(1)(1) + (0)(2) + (2)(0)| &\leq \sqrt{(1)^2 + (0)^2 + (2)^2} \cdot \sqrt{(1)^2 + (2)^2 + (0)^2} \\ |1| &\leq \sqrt{5} \cdot \sqrt{5} \\ 1 &\leq 5. \end{aligned}$$

(b) To verify the Triangle Inequality, observe

$$\begin{aligned} \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| &\leq \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\| \\ \sqrt{(2)^2 + (2)^2 + (2)^2} &\leq \sqrt{(1)^2 + (0)^2 + (2)^2} + \sqrt{(1)^2 + (2)^2 + (0)^2} \\ \sqrt{12} &\leq \sqrt{5} + \sqrt{5} \\ 2\sqrt{3} &\leq 2\sqrt{5}. \end{aligned}$$

58. (a) To verify the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality, observe

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle p, q \rangle| &\leq \|p\| \|q\| \\ |(0)(1) + 2(1)(0) + (0)(-1)| &\leq \sqrt{(0)^2 + 2(1)^2 + (0)^2} \cdot \sqrt{(1)^2 + 2(0)^2 + (-1)^2} \\ |0| &\leq \sqrt{2} \cdot \sqrt{2} \\ 0 &\leq 2. \end{aligned}$$

(b) To verify the Triangle Inequality, observe

$$\begin{aligned} \|p + q\| &\leq \|p\| + \|q\| \\ \sqrt{(1)^2 + 2(1)^2 + (-1)^2} &\leq \sqrt{(0)^2 + 2(1)^2 + (0)^2} + \sqrt{(1)^2 + 2(0)^2 + (-1)^2} \\ \sqrt{4} &\leq \sqrt{2} + \sqrt{2} \\ 2 &\leq 2\sqrt{2}. \end{aligned}$$

60. (a) To verify the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality, observe

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle A, B \rangle| &\leq \|A\| \|B\| \\ |(0)(1) + (1)(1) + (2)(2) + (-1)(-2)| &\leq \sqrt{(0)^2 + (1)^2 + (2)^2 + (-1)^2} \cdot \sqrt{(1)^2 + (1)^2 + (2)^2 + (-2)^2} \\ |7| &\leq \sqrt{6} \cdot \sqrt{10} \\ 7 &\leq \sqrt{60} \\ 7 &\leq 7.746. \end{aligned}$$

(b) To verify the Triangle Inequality, observe

$$\begin{aligned}\|A + B\| &\leq \|A\| + \|B\| \\ \sqrt{(1)^2 + (2)^2 + (4)^2 + (-3)^2} &\leq \sqrt{(0)^2 + (1)^2 + (2)^2 + (-1)^2} + \sqrt{(1)^2 + (1)^2 + (2)^2 + (-2)^2} \\ \sqrt{30} &\leq \sqrt{6} + \sqrt{10} \\ 5.477 &\leq 5.612.\end{aligned}$$

62. (a) To verify the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality, observe

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \langle x, \cos \pi x \rangle = \int_0^2 x \cos \pi x dx = \left[\frac{\cos \pi x}{\pi^2} + \frac{x \sin \pi x}{\pi} \right]_0^2 = 0$$

$$\|f\|^2 = \langle x, x \rangle = \int_0^2 x^2 dx = \left[\frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^2 = \frac{8}{3} \Rightarrow \|f\| = \frac{2\sqrt{6}}{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned}\|g\|^2 &= \langle \cos \pi x, \cos \pi x \rangle = \int_0^2 \cos^2 \pi x dx \\ &= \int_0^2 \frac{1 + \cos^2 \pi x}{2} dx = \left[\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{\sin 2\pi x}{4\pi} \right]_0^2 = 1 \Rightarrow \|g\| = 1\end{aligned}$$

and observe that

$$\begin{aligned}|\langle f, g \rangle| &\leq \|f\| \|g\| \\ 0 &\leq \frac{2\sqrt{6}}{3}(1).\end{aligned}$$

(b) To verify the Triangle Inequality, observe

$$\begin{aligned}\|f + g\|^2 &= \|x + \cos \pi x\|^2 = \int_0^2 (x + \cos \pi x)^2 dx = \left[\frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{\sin \pi x}{\pi} \right]_0^2 = 2 \\ \Rightarrow \|f + g\| &= \sqrt{2}.\end{aligned}$$

So, $\|f + g\| \leq \|f\| + \|g\|$

$$\sqrt{2} \leq \frac{2\sqrt{6}}{3} + 1.$$

64. (a) To verify the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality, compute

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \langle x, e^{-x} \rangle = \int_0^1 x e^{-x} dx = -e^{-x}(x + 1) \Big|_0^1 = 1 - 2e^{-1}$$

$$\|f\|^2 = \langle x, x \rangle = \int_0^1 x^2 dx = \left[\frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^1 = \frac{1}{3} \Rightarrow \|f\| = \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}$$

$$\|g\|^2 = \langle e^{-x}, e^{-x} \rangle = \int_0^1 e^{-2x} dx = \left[-\frac{e^{-2x}}{2} \right]_0^1 = -\frac{e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \Rightarrow \|g\| = \sqrt{-\frac{e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{1}{2}}$$

and observe that

$$\begin{aligned}|\langle f, g \rangle| &\leq \|f\| \|g\| \\ |1 - 2e^{-1}| &\leq \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \right) \left(\sqrt{-\frac{e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{1}{2}} \right) \\ 0.264 &\leq 0.380.\end{aligned}$$

(b) To verify the Triangle Inequality, compute

$$\begin{aligned}\|f + g\|^2 &= \langle x + e^{-x}, x + e^{-x} \rangle = \int_0^1 (x + e^{-x})^2 dx = \left[-2e^{-x}(x+1) - \frac{e^{-2x}}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^1 \\ &= \left[-4e^{-1} - \frac{e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{1}{3} \right] - \left[-2 - \frac{1}{2} + 0 \right] \\ &= -4e^{-1} - \frac{e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{17}{6} \Rightarrow \|f + g\| = \sqrt{-4e^{-1} - \frac{e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{17}{6}}\end{aligned}$$

and observe that

$$\begin{aligned}\|f + g\| &\leq \|f\| + \|g\| \\ \sqrt{-4e^{-1} - \frac{e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{17}{6}} &\leq \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} + \sqrt{-\frac{e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{1}{2}} \\ 1.138 &\leq 1.235.\end{aligned}$$

66. The functions $f(x) = x$ and $g(x) = \frac{1}{2}(3x^2 - 1)$ are orthogonal because

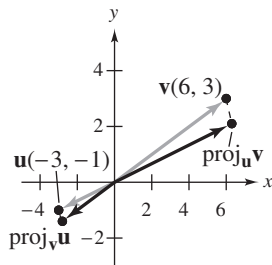
$$\langle f, g \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 x \frac{1}{2}(3x^2 - 1) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 (3x^3 - x) dx = \left[\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{3x^4}{4} - \frac{x^2}{2} \right) \right]_{-1}^1 = 0.$$

68. The functions $f(x) = 1$ and $g(x) = \cos(2nx)$ are orthogonal because $\langle f, g \rangle = \int_0^\pi \cos(2nx) dx = \left[\frac{1}{2n} \sin(2nx) \right]_0^\pi = 0$.

$$\begin{aligned}70. (a) \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} &= \frac{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} \mathbf{v} = \frac{(-3)(6) + (-1)(3)}{6^2 + 3^2} (6, 3) \\ &= -\frac{7}{15} (6, 3) \\ &= \left(-\frac{14}{5}, -\frac{7}{5} \right)\end{aligned}$$

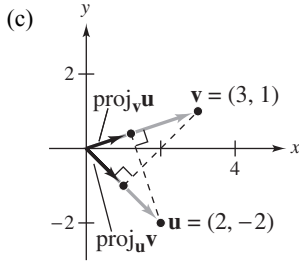
$$\begin{aligned}(b) \text{proj}_{\mathbf{u}} \mathbf{v} &= \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle} \mathbf{u} = \frac{6(-3) + 3(-1)}{(-3)^2 + (-1)^2} (-3, -1) \\ &= -\frac{21}{10} (-3, -1) \\ &= \left(\frac{63}{10}, \frac{21}{10} \right)\end{aligned}$$

(c)



$$72. (a) \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} = \frac{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} \mathbf{v} = \frac{(2)(3) + (-2)(1)}{(3)^2 + (1)^2} (3, 1) = \frac{4}{10} (3, 1) = \left(\frac{6}{5}, \frac{2}{5} \right)$$

$$(b) \text{proj}_{\mathbf{u}} \mathbf{v} = \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle} \mathbf{u} = \frac{(3)(2) + (1)(-2)}{(2)^2 + (-2)^2} (2, -2) = \frac{4}{8} (2, -2) = (1, -1)$$



$$74. (a) \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} = \frac{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} \mathbf{v} = \frac{(1)(-1) + (2)(2) + (-1)(-1)}{(-1)^2 + (2)^2 + (-1)^2} (-1, 2, -1) = \frac{4}{6} (-1, 2, -1) = \left(-\frac{2}{3}, \frac{4}{3}, -\frac{2}{3} \right)$$

$$(b) \text{proj}_{\mathbf{u}} \mathbf{v} = \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle} \mathbf{u} = \frac{(-1)(1) + (2)(2) + (-1)(-1)}{(1)^2 + (2)^2 + (-1)^2} (1, 2, -1) = \frac{4}{6} (1, 2, -1) = \left(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{4}{3}, -\frac{2}{3} \right)$$

$$76. (a) \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} = \frac{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} \mathbf{v} = \frac{(-1)(2) + (4)(-1) + (-2)(2) + (3)(-1)}{(2)^2 + (-1)^2 + (2)^2 + (-1)^2} (2, -1, 2, -1) \\ = \frac{-13}{10} (2, -1, 2, -1) = \left(-\frac{13}{5}, \frac{13}{10}, -\frac{13}{5}, \frac{13}{10} \right)$$

$$(b) \text{proj}_{\mathbf{u}} \mathbf{v} = \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle} \mathbf{u} = \frac{(2)(-1) + (-1)(4) + (2)(-2) + (-1)(3)}{(-1)^2 + (4)^2 + (-2)^2 + (3)^2} (-1, 4, -2, 3) \\ = \frac{-13}{30} (-1, 4, -2, 3) = \left(\frac{13}{30}, -\frac{26}{15}, \frac{13}{15}, -\frac{13}{10} \right)$$

78. The inner products $\langle f, g \rangle$ and $\langle g, g \rangle$ are as follows.

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 (x^3 - x)(2x - 1) dx = \int_{-1}^1 (2x^4 - x^3 - 2x^2 + x) dx = \left[\frac{2x^5}{5} - \frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{2x^3}{3} + \frac{x^2}{2} \right]_{-1}^1 = -\frac{8}{15}$$

$$\langle g, g \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 (2x - 1)^2 dx = \int_{-1}^1 (4x^2 - 4x + 1) dx = \left[\frac{4x^3}{3} - 2x^2 + x \right]_{-1}^1 = \frac{14}{3}$$

$$\text{So, the projection of } f \text{ onto } g \text{ is } \text{proj}_g f = \frac{\langle f, g \rangle}{\langle g, g \rangle} g = \frac{-8/15}{14/3} (2x - 1) = -\frac{4}{35} (2x - 1).$$

80. The inner products $\langle f, g \rangle$ and $\langle g, g \rangle$ are as follows.

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \int_0^1 x e^{-x} dx = \left[-e^{-x}(x + 1) \right]_0^1 = -2e^{-1} + 1$$

$$\langle g, g \rangle = \int_0^1 e^{-2x} dx = \left[\frac{-e^{-2x}}{2} \right]_0^1 = \frac{-e^{-2}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1 - e^{-2}}{2}$$

$$\text{So, the projection of } f \text{ onto } g \text{ is } \text{proj}_g f = \frac{\langle f, g \rangle}{\langle g, g \rangle} g = \frac{-2e^{-1} + 1}{\frac{1 - e^{-2}}{2}} (e^{-x}) = \frac{-4e^{-1} + 2}{1 - e^{-2}} (e^{-x}) = \frac{-4e^{-x-1} + 2e^{-x}}{1 - e^{-2}}.$$

82. The inner product $\langle f, g \rangle$ is

$$\langle f, g \rangle = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin 2x \sin 3x \, dx = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \frac{1}{2} (\cos x - \cos 5x) \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \left(\sin x - \frac{\sin 5x}{5} \right) \Big|_{-\pi}^{\pi} = 0$$

which implies that $\text{proj}_{\mathbf{g}} f = 0$.

84. The inner product $\langle f, g \rangle$ is $\langle f, g \rangle = \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x \cos 2x \, dx = \left[\frac{\cos 2x}{4} + \frac{x \sin 2x}{2} \right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} = \frac{1}{4} - \frac{1}{4} = 0$

which implies that $\text{proj}_{\mathbf{g}} f = 0$.

86. (a) False. The norm of a vector \mathbf{u} is defined as a square root of $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle$.

(b) False. The angle between $a\mathbf{v}$ and \mathbf{v} is zero if $a > 0$ and it is π if $a < 0$.

$$\begin{aligned} 88. \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|^2 &= \langle \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} \rangle \\ &= (\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle + 2\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle) + (\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{u} \rangle - 2\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle) \\ &= 2\|\mathbf{u}\|^2 + 2\|\mathbf{v}\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

90. To prove that $\mathbf{u} - \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u}$ is orthogonal to \mathbf{v} , you calculate their inner product as follows

$$\langle \mathbf{u} - \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle - \langle \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle - \left\langle \frac{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \right\rangle = \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle - \frac{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle - \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = 0.$$

92. You have from the definition of inner product $\langle \mathbf{u}, c\mathbf{v} \rangle = \langle c\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle = c\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle = c\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle$.

94. Let $W = \{(c, 2c, 3c) : c \in R\}$. Then

$$W^\perp = \{\mathbf{v} \in R^3 : \mathbf{v} \cdot (c, 2c, 3c) = 0\} = \{(x, y, z) \in R^3 : (x, y, z) \cdot (1, 2, 3) = 0\}.$$

You need to solve $x + 2y + 3z = 0$. Choosing y and z as free variables, you obtain the solution $x = -2t - 3s$, $y = t$, $z = s$ for any real numbers t and s . Therefore,

$$W^\perp = \{t(-2, 1, 0) + s(-3, 0, 1) : t, s \in R\} = \text{span}\{(-2, 1, 0), (-3, 0, 1)\}.$$

96. (a) All four axioms of the definition of an inner product must be satisfied.

$$(i) \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} \rangle$$

$$(ii) \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w} \rangle = \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle + \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w} \rangle$$

$$(iii) c\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = \langle c\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle$$

$$(iv) \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle \geq 0, \text{ and } \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = 0 \text{ if and only if } \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}.$$

(b) To find an orthogonal projection, find $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle$ and $\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle$, and have $\mathbf{v} \neq \mathbf{0}$ so that

$$\text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} = \frac{\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v} \rangle} \mathbf{v}.$$

98. Let $\mathbf{u} = (x, y)$. Then $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{c_1 x^2 + c_2 y^2} = 1$. Since the equation of the graph is $\frac{1}{4}x^2 + \frac{1}{9}y^2 = 1$, $c_1 = \frac{1}{4}$ and $c_2 = \frac{1}{9}$.

100. Let $\mathbf{u} = (x, y)$. Then $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{c_1 x^2 + c_2 y^2} = 1$. Since the equation of the graph is $\frac{1}{25}x^2 + \frac{1}{9}y^2 = 1$, $c_1 = \frac{1}{25}$ and $c_2 = \frac{1}{9}$.

Section 5.3 Orthonormal Bases: Gram-Schmidt Process

2. (a) The set is *not* orthogonal since $(-3, 5) \cdot (4, 0) = (-3)(4) + 5(0) = -12 \neq 0$.
 (b) The set is *not* orthonormal since it is *not* orthogonal.
 (c) Because the two vectors are not scalar multiples of each other, by the Corollary to Theorem 4.8 they are linearly independent. By Theorem 4.12, they are a basis for R^2 .
4. (a) The set is orthogonal since $(2, 1) \cdot (\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{2}{3}) = 2(\frac{1}{3}) + 1(-\frac{2}{3}) = 0$.
 (b) The set is *not* orthonormal since $\|(2, 1)\| = \sqrt{2^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{5} \neq 1$.
 (c) Because the vectors are not scalar multiples of each other, by the Corollary to Theorem 4.8 they are linearly independent. By Theorem 4.12, they form a basis for R^2 .
6. (a) The set is orthogonal since $(2, -4, 2) \cdot (0, 2, 4) = 0 - 8 + 8 = 0$, $(2, -4, 2) \cdot (-10, -4, 2) = -20 + 16 + 4 = 0$, and $(0, 2, 4) \cdot (-10, -4, 2) = 0 - 8 + 8 = 0$.
 (b) The set is *not* orthonormal since $\|(2, -4, 2)\| = \sqrt{2^2 + (-4)^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{24} \neq 1$.
 (c) Because the three vectors do not lie in the same plane, they span R^3 . By Theorem 4.12, they form a basis for R^3 .
8. (a) The set is orthogonal since $(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}) \cdot (\frac{-\sqrt{6}}{6}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}) = 0$, $(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}) \cdot (\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{3}) = 0$, and $(\frac{-\sqrt{6}}{6}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}) \cdot (\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{3}) = 0$.
 (b) The set is orthonormal since $\|(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2})\| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{2} + 0 + \frac{1}{2}} = 1$, $\|(\frac{-\sqrt{6}}{6}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6})\| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{6} + \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{6}} = 1$, and $\|(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{-\sqrt{3}}{3})\| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3} + \frac{1}{3}} = 1$.
 (c) Because the three vectors do not lie in the same plane, they span R^3 . By Theorem 4.12, they form a basis for R^3 .
10. (a) The set is orthogonal since $(-6, 3, 2, 1) \cdot (2, 0, 6, 0) = -12 + 12 = 0$.
 (b) The set is *not* orthonormal since $\|(-6, 3, 2, 1)\| = \sqrt{36 + 9 + 4 + 1} = \sqrt{50} \neq 1$.
 (c) Since there aren't enough vectors, the set is *not* a basis for R^4 .
12. (a) The set is orthogonal since $(\frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}, 0, 0, \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10}) \cdot (0, 0, 1, 0) = 0$,
 $(\frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}, 0, 0, \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10}) \cdot (0, 1, 0, 0) = 0$,
 $(\frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}, 0, 0, \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10}) \cdot (\frac{-3\sqrt{10}}{10}, 0, 0, \frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}) = \frac{-3}{10} + \frac{3}{10} = 0$,
 $(0, 0, 1, 0) \cdot (0, 1, 0, 0) = 0$,
 $(0, 0, 1, 0) \cdot (\frac{-3\sqrt{10}}{10}, 0, 0, \frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}) = 0$,
 and $(0, 1, 0, 0) \cdot (\frac{-3\sqrt{10}}{10}, 0, 0, \frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}) = 0$.

(b) The set is orthonormal since $\left\| \left(\frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}, 0, 0, \frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10} \right) \right\| = \frac{1}{10} + \frac{9}{10} = 1$, $\|(0, 0, 1, 0)\| = 1$, $\|(0, 1, 0, 0)\| = 1$, and

$$\left\| \left(\frac{-3\sqrt{10}}{10}, 0, 0, \frac{\sqrt{10}}{10} \right) \right\| = \frac{9}{10} + \frac{1}{10} = 1.$$

(c) By the Corollary to Theorem 5.10, the set of four vectors is a basis for R^4 .

14. (a) The set is orthogonal since $(2, -5) \cdot (10, 4) = 20 - 20 = 0$.

(b) Since $\|(2, -5)\| = \sqrt{2^2 + (-5)^2} = \sqrt{29}$ and $\|(10, 4)\| = \sqrt{10^2 + 4^2} = 2\sqrt{29}$, normalizing the set produces an orthonormal set.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{v}_1}{\|\mathbf{v}_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{29}}(2, -5) = \left(\frac{2\sqrt{29}}{29}, -\frac{5\sqrt{29}}{29} \right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{v}_2}{\|\mathbf{v}_2\|} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{29}}(10, 4) = \left(\frac{5\sqrt{29}}{29}, \frac{2\sqrt{29}}{29} \right)$$

16. (a) The set is orthogonal since $\left(\frac{6}{13}, -\frac{2}{13}, \frac{3}{13} \right) \cdot \left(\frac{2}{13}, \frac{6}{13}, 0 \right) = \frac{12}{13} - \frac{12}{13} + 0 = 0$.

(b) Since $\left\| \left(\frac{6}{13}, -\frac{2}{13}, \frac{3}{13} \right) \right\| = \sqrt{\left(\frac{6}{13} \right)^2 + \left(-\frac{2}{13} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{3}{13} \right)^2} = \sqrt{\frac{49}{169}} = \frac{7}{13}$ and

$$\left\| \left(\frac{2}{13}, \frac{6}{13}, 0 \right) \right\| = \sqrt{\left(\frac{2}{13} \right)^2 + \left(\frac{6}{13} \right)^2 + 0^2} = \sqrt{\frac{40}{169}} = \frac{2\sqrt{10}}{13}, \text{ normalizing the set produces an orthonormal set.}$$

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{v}_1}{\|\mathbf{v}_1\|} = \frac{13}{7} \left(\frac{6}{13}, -\frac{2}{13}, \frac{3}{13} \right) = \left(\frac{6}{7}, -\frac{2}{7}, \frac{3}{7} \right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{v}_2}{\|\mathbf{v}_2\|} = \frac{13}{2\sqrt{10}} \left(\frac{2}{13}, \frac{6}{13}, 0 \right) = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}, 0 \right)$$

18. The set $\{(\sin \theta, \cos \theta), (\cos \theta, -\sin \theta)\}$ is orthogonal because

$$(\sin \theta, \cos \theta) \cdot (\cos \theta, -\sin \theta) = \sin \theta \cos \theta - \cos \theta \sin \theta = 0.$$

Furthermore, the set is orthonormal because

$$\|(\sin \theta, \cos \theta)\| = \sin^2 \theta + \cos^2 \theta = 1$$

$$\|(\cos \theta, -\sin \theta)\| = \cos^2 \theta + (-\sin \theta)^2 = 1.$$

So, the set forms an orthonormal basis for R^2 .

20. Use Theorem 5.11 to find the coordinates of $\mathbf{w} = (4, -3)$ relative to B .

$$(4, -3) \cdot \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \right) = \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{3} - \frac{3\sqrt{6}}{3}$$

$$(4, -3) \cdot \left(-\frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \right) = -\frac{4\sqrt{6}}{3} - \frac{3\sqrt{3}}{3}$$

$$\text{So, } [\mathbf{w}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4\sqrt{3}}{3} - \sqrt{6} \\ -\frac{4\sqrt{6}}{3} - \sqrt{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

22. Use Theorem 5.11 to find the coordinates of $\mathbf{w} = (3, -5, 11)$ relative to B .

$$(3, -5, 11) \cdot (1, 0, 0) = 3$$

$$(3, -5, 11) \cdot (0, 1, 0) = -5$$

$$(3, -5, 11) \cdot (0, 0, 1) = 11$$

$$\text{So, } [\mathbf{w}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -5 \\ 11 \end{bmatrix}.$$

26. First, orthogonalize each vector in B .

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = \mathbf{v}_1 = (-1, 2)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = \mathbf{v}_2 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 = (1, 0) - \frac{(-1)(1) + 2(0)}{(-1)^2 + 2^2}(-1, 2) = (1, 0) + \frac{1}{5}(-1, 2) = \left(\frac{4}{5}, \frac{2}{5}\right)$$

Then, normalize the vectors.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{(-1)^2 + 2^2}}(-1, 2) = \left(-\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}, \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}\right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{4}{5}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{2}{5}\right)^2}}\left(\frac{4}{5}, \frac{2}{5}\right) = \left(\frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}, \frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}\right)$$

$$\text{So, the orthonormal basis is } B' = \left\{ \left(-\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}, \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}\right), \left(\frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5}, \frac{\sqrt{5}}{5}\right) \right\}.$$

28. First, orthogonalize each vector in B .

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = \mathbf{v}_1 = (4, -3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w}_2 &= \mathbf{v}_2 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 \\ &= (3, 2) - \frac{3(4) + 2(-3)}{4^2 + (-3)^2}(4, -3) \\ &= (3, 2) - \frac{6}{25}(4, -3) \\ &= \left(\frac{51}{25}, \frac{68}{25}\right) \end{aligned}$$

Then, normalize the vectors.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4^2 + (-3)^2}}(4, -3) = \left(\frac{4}{5}, -\frac{3}{5}\right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{51}{25}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{68}{25}\right)^2}}\left(\frac{51}{25}, \frac{68}{25}\right) = \left(\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5}\right)$$

$$\text{So, the orthonormal basis is } B' = \left\{ \left(\frac{4}{5}, -\frac{3}{5}\right), \left(\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5}\right) \right\}.$$

24. Use Theorem 5.11 to find the coordinates of $\mathbf{w} = (2, -1, 4, 3)$ relative to B .

$$(2, -1, 4, 3) \cdot \left(\frac{5}{13}, 0, \frac{12}{13}, 0\right) = \frac{10}{13} + \frac{48}{13} = \frac{58}{13}$$

$$(2, -1, 4, 3) \cdot (0, 1, 0, 0) = -1$$

$$(2, -1, 4, 3) \cdot \left(-\frac{12}{13}, 0, \frac{5}{13}, 0\right) = -\frac{24}{13} + \frac{20}{13} = -\frac{4}{13}$$

$$(2, -1, 4, 3) \cdot (0, 0, 0, 1) = 3$$

$$\text{So, } [\mathbf{w}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{58}{13} & -1 & -\frac{4}{13} & 3 \end{bmatrix}^T.$$

30. First, orthogonalize each vector in B .

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = \mathbf{v}_1 = (1, 0, 0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w}_2 &= \mathbf{v}_2 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 \\ &= (1, 1, 1) - \frac{1}{1}(1, 0, 0) \\ &= (0, 1, 1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w}_3 &= \mathbf{v}_3 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_2, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_2 \\ &= (1, 1, -1) - \frac{1}{1}(1, 0, 0) - \frac{0}{2}(0, 1, 1) \\ &= (0, 1, -1) \end{aligned}$$

Then, normalize the vectors.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} = (1, 0, 0)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0, 1, 1) = \left(0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_3 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_3}{\|\mathbf{w}_3\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0, 1, -1) = \left(0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

So, the orthonormal basis is

$$\left\{ (1, 0, 0), \left(0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right), \left(0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \right\}.$$

32. First, orthogonalize each vector in B .

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = \mathbf{v}_1 = (0, 1, 2)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = \mathbf{v}_2 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 = (2, 0, 0) - 0(0, 1, 2) = (2, 0, 0)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_3 = \mathbf{v}_3 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_2, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_2 = (1, 1, 1) - \frac{3}{5}(0, 1, 2) - \frac{2}{4}(2, 0, 0) = \left(0, \frac{2}{5}, -\frac{1}{5}\right)$$

Then, normalize the vectors.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}(0, 1, 2) = \left(0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{1}{2}(2, 0, 0) = (1, 0, 0)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_3 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_3}{\|\mathbf{w}_3\|} = \sqrt{5}\left(0, \frac{2}{5}, -\frac{1}{5}\right) = \left(0, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right)$$

So, the orthonormal basis is $\left\{\left(0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\right), (1, 0, 0), \left(0, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right)\right\}$.

34. First, orthogonalize each vector in B .

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = \mathbf{v}_1 = (3, 4, 0, 0)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = \mathbf{v}_2 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 = (-1, 1, 0, 0) - \frac{1}{25}(3, 4, 0, 0) = \left(-\frac{28}{25}, \frac{21}{25}, 0, 0\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w}_3 &= \mathbf{v}_3 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_2, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_2 \\ &= (2, 1, 0, -1) - \frac{10}{25}(3, 4, 0, 0) - \frac{\frac{7}{25}}{\frac{25}{49}}\left(-\frac{28}{25}, \frac{21}{25}, 0, 0\right) \\ &= (2, 1, 0, -1) - \left(\frac{6}{5}, \frac{8}{5}, 0, 0\right) + \left(-\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5}, 0, 0\right) = (0, 0, 0, -1) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w}_4 &= \mathbf{v}_4 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_4, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_4, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_2, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_2 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_4, \mathbf{w}_3 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_3, \mathbf{w}_3 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_3 \\ &= (0, 1, 1, 0) - \frac{4}{25}(3, 4, 0, 0) - \frac{\frac{21}{49}}{\frac{25}{49}}\left(-\frac{28}{25}, \frac{21}{25}, 0, 0\right) - 0(0, 0, 0, -1) \\ &= (0, 1, 1, 0) - \left(\frac{12}{25}, \frac{16}{25}, 0, 0\right) - \left(-\frac{12}{25}, \frac{9}{25}, 0, 0\right) = (0, 0, 1, 0) \end{aligned}$$

Then, normalize the vectors.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} = \frac{1}{5}(3, 4, 0, 0) = \left(\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5}, 0, 0\right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{5}{7}\left(-\frac{28}{25}, \frac{21}{25}, 0, 0\right) = \left(-\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5}, 0, 0\right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_3 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_3}{\|\mathbf{w}_3\|} = (0, 0, 0, -1)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_4 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_4}{\|\mathbf{w}_4\|} = (0, 0, 1, 0)$$

So, the orthonormal basis is $\left\{\left(\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5}, 0, 0\right), \left(-\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5}, 0, 0\right), (0, 0, 0, -1), (0, 0, 1, 0)\right\}$.

36. Because there is just one vector, you simply need to normalize it.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2^2 + (-9)^2 + 6^2}}(2, -9, 6) = \frac{1}{11}(2, -9, 6) = \left(\frac{2}{11}, -\frac{9}{11}, \frac{6}{11}\right)$$

38. First, orthogonalize each vector in B .

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = \mathbf{v}_1 = (1, 3, 0)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = \mathbf{v}_2 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 = (3, 0, -3) - \frac{3}{10}(1, 3, 0) = \left(\frac{27}{10}, -\frac{9}{10}, -3\right)$$

Then, normalize the vectors.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}(1, 3, 0) = \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}, 0\right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{10}{3\sqrt{190}}\left(\frac{27}{10}, -\frac{9}{10}, -3\right) = \left(\frac{9}{\sqrt{190}}, -\frac{3}{\sqrt{190}}, -\frac{10}{\sqrt{190}}\right)$$

40. First, normalize each vector in B .

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = \mathbf{v}_1 = (7, 24, 0, 0)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = \mathbf{v}_2 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 = (0, 0, 1, 1) - 0(7, 24, 0, 0) = (0, 0, 1, 1)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_3 = \mathbf{v}_3 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 - \frac{\langle \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_2, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_2 = (0, 0, 1, -2) - 0(7, 24, 0, 0) - \frac{-1}{2}(0, 0, 1, 1) = \left(0, 0, \frac{3}{2}, -\frac{3}{2}\right)$$

Then, normalize the vectors.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} = \frac{1}{25}(7, 24, 0, 0) = \left(\frac{7}{25}, \frac{24}{25}, 0, 0\right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0, 0, 1, 1) = \left(0, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_3 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_3}{\|\mathbf{w}_3\|} = \frac{1}{3/\sqrt{2}}\left(0, 0, \frac{3}{2}, -\frac{3}{2}\right) = \left(0, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

So, the orthonormal basis is

$$\left\{ \left(\frac{7}{25}, \frac{24}{25}, 0, 0\right), \left(0, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right), \left(0, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \right\}.$$

42. The set $\left\{ \left(\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}\right), \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{6}, \frac{2\sqrt{2}}{3}\right) \right\}$ from Exercise 41 is not orthonormal using the Euclidean inner product because

$$\left\| \left(\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}\right) \right\| = \sqrt{\frac{4}{9} + \frac{1}{9}} = \frac{\sqrt{5}}{3} \neq 1.$$

44. $\langle 1, 1 \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 1 \, dx = x \Big|_{-1}^1 = 1 - (-1) = 2$

46. $\langle x^2, x \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 x^2 x \, dx = \int_{-1}^1 x^3 \, dx = \frac{x^4}{4} \Big|_{-1}^1 = \frac{1}{4} - \left(\frac{1}{4}\right) = 0$

$$\begin{aligned}
48. \left\langle x^2 - \frac{1}{3}, x^2 - \frac{1}{3} \right\rangle &= \int_{-1}^1 \left(x^2 - \frac{1}{3} \right) \left(x^2 - \frac{1}{3} \right) dx \\
&= \int_{-1}^1 \left(x^4 - \frac{1}{3}x^2 - \frac{1}{3}x^2 + \frac{1}{9} \right) dx \\
&= \int_{-1}^1 \left(x^4 - \frac{2}{3}x^2 + \frac{1}{9} \right) dx \\
&= \left[\frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{2}{9}x^3 + \frac{1}{9}x \right]_{-1}^1 \\
&= \left[\frac{1}{5}(1)^5 - \frac{2}{9}(1)^3 + \frac{1}{9}(1) \right] - \left[\frac{1}{5}(-1)^5 - \frac{2}{9}(-1)^3 + \frac{1}{9}(-1) \right] \\
&= \frac{8}{45}
\end{aligned}$$

50. The solutions of the homogeneous system are of the form $(-3s + 3t, s, t)$, where s and t are any real numbers. So, a basis for the solution space is $\{(-3, 1, 0), (3, 0, 1)\}$.

To find an orthonormal basis $B = \{\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2\}$, use the alternative form of the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process, as shown below.

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{u}_1 &= \frac{\mathbf{v}_1}{\|\mathbf{v}_1\|} = \left(\frac{-3}{\sqrt{10}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}, 0 \right) \\
\mathbf{w}_2 &= \mathbf{v}_2 - \langle \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{u}_1 \rangle \mathbf{u}_1 \\
&= (3, 0, 1) - \left[(3, 0, 1) \cdot \left(-\frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}, 0 \right) \right] \left(-\frac{3}{\sqrt{10}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{10}}, 0 \right) \\
&= \left(\frac{3}{10}, \frac{9}{10}, 1 \right) \\
\mathbf{u}_2 &= \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{10}{\sqrt{190}} \left(\frac{3}{10}, \frac{9}{10}, 1 \right) = \left(\frac{3\sqrt{190}}{190}, \frac{9\sqrt{190}}{190}, \frac{\sqrt{190}}{19} \right)
\end{aligned}$$

So, an orthonormal basis for the solution space is

$$\left\{ \left(-\frac{3\sqrt{10}}{10}, \frac{\sqrt{10}}{10}, 0 \right), \left(\frac{3\sqrt{190}}{190}, \frac{9\sqrt{190}}{190}, \frac{\sqrt{190}}{19} \right) \right\}.$$

52. The solutions of the homogeneous system are of the form $(s + t, 0, s, t)$, where s and t are any real numbers. So, a basis for the solution space is $\{(1, 0, 1, 0), (1, 0, 0, 1)\}$.

To find an orthonormal basis $B = \{\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2\}$, use the alternative form of the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process as shown.

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{u}_1 &= \frac{\mathbf{v}_1}{\|\mathbf{v}_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(1, 0, 1, 0) = \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0\right) \\ \mathbf{u}_2 &= \mathbf{v}_2 - \langle \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{u}_1 \rangle \mathbf{u}_1 \\ &= (1, 0, 0, 1) - \left[(1, 0, 0, 1) \cdot \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0\right) \right] \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0\right) \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{2}, 0, -\frac{1}{2}, 1\right)\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3/2}}\left(\frac{1}{2}, 0, -\frac{1}{2}, 1\right) = \left(\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}, 0, -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}\right)$$

So, an orthonormal basis for the solution space is $\left\{\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0\right), \left(\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}, 0, -\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3}\right)\right\}$.

54. The solutions of the homogenous system are of the form $(-r - t, -s, r, s, t)$, where r, s , and t are any real numbers. So, a basis for the solution space is $\{(-1, 0, 1, 0, 0), (0, -1, 0, 1, 0), (-1, 0, 0, 0, 1)\}$.

To find an orthonormal basis $B = \{\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2, \mathbf{u}_3\}$, use the alternative form of the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process as shown.

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{u}_1 &= \frac{\mathbf{v}_1}{\|\mathbf{v}_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(-1, 0, 1, 0, 0) = \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, 0\right) \\ \mathbf{w}_2 &= \mathbf{v}_2 - \langle \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{u}_1 \rangle \mathbf{u}_1 \\ &= (0, -1, 0, 1, 0) - \left[(0, -1, 0, 1, 0) \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, 0\right) \right] \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, 0\right) \\ &= (0, -1, 0, 1, 0)\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(0, -1, 0, 1, 0) = \left(0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right)$$

$$\begin{aligned}\mathbf{w}_3 &= \mathbf{v}_3 - \langle \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{u}_1 \rangle \mathbf{u}_1 - \langle \mathbf{v}_3, \mathbf{u}_2 \rangle \mathbf{u}_2 \\ &= (-1, 0, 0, 0, 1) - \left[(-1, 0, 0, 0, 1) \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, 0\right) \right] \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, 0\right) \\ &\quad - \left[(-1, 0, 0, 0, 1) \cdot \left(0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) \right] \left(0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right) \\ &= \left(-\frac{1}{2}, 0, -\frac{1}{2}, 0, 1\right)\end{aligned}$$

$$\mathbf{u}_3 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_3}{\|\mathbf{w}_3\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3/2}}\left(-\frac{1}{2}, 0, -\frac{1}{2}, 0, 1\right) = \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, 0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, 0, \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\right)$$

So, an orthonormal basis of the solution space is

$$\left\{\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, 0\right), \left(0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right), \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, 0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, 0, \sqrt{\frac{2}{3}}\right)\right\}.$$

56. (a) True. See definition on page 254.

(b) True. See Theorem 5.10 on page 257.

58. Let $p_1(x) = x^2$, $p_2(x) = 2x + x^2$, and $p_3(x) = 1 + 2x + x^2$.

Then, because $\langle p_1, p_2 \rangle = 0(0) + 0(2) + 1(1) = 1 \neq 0$, the set is not orthogonal. Orthogonalize the set as follows.

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = p_1 = x^2$$

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = p_2 - \frac{\langle p_2, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 = x^2 + 2x - \frac{0(0) + 2(0) + 1(1)}{0^2 + 0^2 + 1^2} x^2 = 2x$$

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{w}_3 &= p_3 - \frac{\langle p_3, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_2, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_2 - \frac{\langle p_3, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 \\ &= 1 + 2x + x^2 - \frac{1(0) + 2(2) + 1(0)}{0^2 + 2^2 + 0^2} (2x) - \frac{1(0) + 2(0) + 1(1)}{0^2 + 0^2 + 1^2} x^2 \\ &= 1 + 2x + x^2 - 2x - x^2 = 1 \end{aligned}$$

Then, normalize the vectors.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{0^2 + 0^2 + 1^2}} x^2 = x^2$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{0^2 + 2^2 + 0^2}} (2x) = x$$

$$\mathbf{u}_3 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_3}{\|\mathbf{w}_3\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1^2 + 0^2 + 0^2}} (1) = 1$$

So, the orthonormal set is $\{x^2, x, 1\}$.

60. Let $p_1(x) = \frac{5x + 12x^2}{13}$, $p_2(x) = \frac{12x - 5x^2}{13}$, and $p_3(x) = 1$. Then $\langle p_1, p_2 \rangle = \frac{60}{169} - \frac{60}{169} = 0$, $\langle p_1, p_3 \rangle = 0$, and $\langle p_2, p_3 \rangle = 0$.

Furthermore,

$$\|p_1\| = \sqrt{\frac{25 + 144}{169}} = 1, \|p_2\| = \sqrt{\frac{25 + 144}{169}}, \text{ and } \|p_3\| = 1.$$

So, $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is an orthonormal set.

62. Let $p(x) = \sqrt{2}(-1 + x^2)$ and $q(x) = \sqrt{2}(2 + x + x^2)$. Because $\langle p, q \rangle = \sqrt{2}\sqrt{2} + 0(\sqrt{2}) + (-\sqrt{2})(2\sqrt{2}) = -2 \neq 0$, the set is not orthogonal.

Orthogonalize the set as follows.

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = p = \sqrt{2}(x^2 - 1)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = q - \frac{\langle q, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle}{\langle \mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle} \mathbf{w}_1 = \sqrt{2}(2 + x + x^2) - \frac{-2}{4}(\sqrt{2}(x^2 - 1)) = \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} + \sqrt{2}x + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}x^2$$

Then, normalize the vectors.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{2}(-1 + x^2) = -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x^2$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{11}}\left(\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2} + \sqrt{2}x + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}x^2\right) = \frac{3}{\sqrt{22}} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{22}}x + \frac{3}{\sqrt{22}}x^2$$

So, the orthonormal set is $\left\{-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x^2, \frac{3}{\sqrt{22}} + \frac{2}{\sqrt{22}}x + \frac{3}{\sqrt{22}}x^2\right\}$.

64. Let $\mathbf{v} = c_1 \mathbf{v}_1 + \cdots + c_n \mathbf{v}_n$ be an arbitrary linear combination of vectors in S . Then

$$\begin{aligned}\langle \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{v} \rangle &= \langle \mathbf{w}, c_1 \mathbf{v}_1 + \cdots + c_n \mathbf{v}_n \rangle \\ &= \langle \mathbf{w}, c_1 \mathbf{v}_1 \rangle + \cdots + \langle \mathbf{w}, c_n \mathbf{v}_n \rangle \\ &= c_1 \langle \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{v}_1 \rangle + \cdots + c_n \langle \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{v}_n \rangle = c_1 \cdot 0 + \cdots + c_n \cdot 0 = 0.\end{aligned}$$

Because c_1, \dots, c_n are arbitrary real numbers, you conclude that \mathbf{w} is orthogonal to *any* linear combination of vectors in S .

66. Let $\mathbf{v} \in W \cap W^\perp$. Then $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{w} = 0$ for all \mathbf{w} in W . In particular, since $\mathbf{v} \in W$, $\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0$, which implies that $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$.

68. $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$N(A) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$N(A^T) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$R(A) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$R(A^T) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$N(A) = R(A^T)^\perp \text{ and } N(A^T) = R(A)^\perp$$

70. To form an orthonormal basis B' for V , follow these steps:

- (i) Begin with a basis for the inner product space. It need not be orthogonal nor consist of unit vectors.
- (ii) Convert the given basis to an orthogonal basis.
- (iii) Normalize each vector in the orthogonal basis to form an orthonormal basis.

Section 5.4 Mathematical Models and Least Squares Analysis

2. The system

$$c_0 = 0$$

$$c_0 + 3c_1 = 1$$

$$c_0 + 4c_1 = 2$$

has no solution. The points are *not* collinear.

4. The system

$$c_0 - c_1 = 5$$

$$c_0 + c_1 = -1$$

$$c_0 + c_1 = -4$$

has no solution. The points are *not* collinear.

6. Orthogonal: $\begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}^T \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0$

8. Not orthogonal: $\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}^T \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = -6 \neq 0$

10. (a) $S = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \Rightarrow S^\perp = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$

(b) $S \oplus S^\perp = R^3$

$$12. (a) S = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \Rightarrow S^\perp = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \\ -2 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$(b) S \oplus S^\perp = R^5$$

$$14. (a) \text{ Because } S = \{[x, y, 0, 0, z]^T\},$$

$$S^\perp = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

$$(b) \text{ Since } S = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}, \text{ you can see that } S \oplus S^\perp = R^5.$$

16. The orthogonal complement of

$$S^\perp = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \\ -2 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

is

$$(S^\perp)^\perp = S = \text{span} = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

18. Using the Gram-Schmidt process, an orthogonal basis

$$\text{for } S \text{ is } \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 2 \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{proj}_S \mathbf{v} &= (\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{u}_1 + (\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{u}_2 + (\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{u}_3 \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 2 \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} + 1 \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} + 1 \\ \frac{2}{5} \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

20. Using the Gram-Schmidt process, an orthonormal basis for S is

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \right\}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{proj}_S \mathbf{v} &= (\mathbf{u}_1 \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{u}_1 + (\mathbf{u}_2 \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{u}_2 + (\mathbf{u}_3 \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{u}_3 \\ &= 5 \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} + \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} + 0 \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{2} \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ \frac{5}{2} \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$22. A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$N(A) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$N(A^T) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$R(A) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$R(A^T) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$24. A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$N(A) = \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$N(A^T) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$R(A) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$R(A^T) = \text{span} \left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \right\} \quad (R(A^T) = R^3)$$

$$26. A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 3 & 1 & -1 \\ 3 & 1 & 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{7}{6} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{7}{6} \\ -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$28. A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 4 & 0 \\ 4 & 11 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 4 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & 11 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{50} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{4}{25} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{50} \\ \frac{4}{25} \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$30. A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 14 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

The normal equations are

$$A^T A \mathbf{x} = A^T \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 4 \\ 4 & 14 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

The solution is

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{17}{6} \\ \frac{7}{6} \end{bmatrix}$$

Finally, the projection of $\bar{\mathbf{b}}$ onto S is

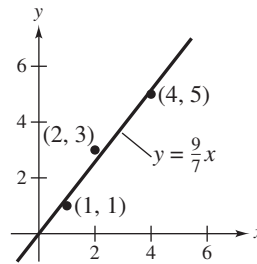
$$A \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{17}{6} \\ \frac{7}{6} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{7}{3} \\ -\frac{5}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$32. A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 7 \\ 7 & 21 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 \\ 27 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 & 7 & 9 \\ 7 & 21 & 27 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{9}{7} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{9}{7} \end{bmatrix}$$

line: $y = \frac{9}{7}x$

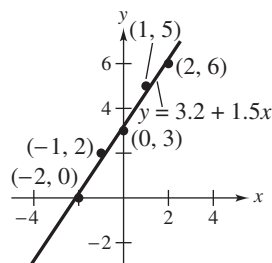


$$34. A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ 5 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 15 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 16 \\ 0 & 10 & 15 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3.2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1.5 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 3.2 \\ 1.5 \end{bmatrix}$$

line: $y = 3.2 + 1.5x$



$$36. A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \\ 1 & 3 & 9 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 6 & 14 \\ 6 & 14 & 36 \\ 14 & 36 & 98 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & 4 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{5}{2} \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ \frac{37}{2} \\ \frac{95}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 4 & 6 & 14 & 10 \\ 6 & 14 & 36 & \frac{37}{2} \\ 14 & 36 & 98 & \frac{95}{2} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{39}{20} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{4}{5} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{39}{20} \\ -\frac{4}{5} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

Quadratic Polynomial: $y = \frac{39}{20} - \frac{4}{5}x + \frac{1}{2}x^2$

$$38. A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 10 \\ 0 & 10 & 0 \\ 10 & 0 & 34 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 4 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 5 \\ \frac{7}{2} \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{31}{2} \\ -17 \\ 27 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 10 & \frac{31}{2} \\ 0 & 10 & 0 & -17 \\ 10 & 0 & 34 & 27 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{257}{70} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -\frac{17}{10} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -\frac{2}{7} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{257}{70} \\ -\frac{17}{10} \\ -\frac{2}{7} \end{bmatrix}$$

Quadratic Polynomial: $y = \frac{257}{70} - \frac{17}{10}x - \frac{2}{7}x^2$

40. Substitute the data points (8, 29.3), (9, 32.0), (10, 32.5), (11, 32.7), (12, 31.7), and (13, 31.2) into the quadratic polynomial

$y = c_0 + c_1 t + c_2 t^2$. You then obtain the system of linear equations

$$c_0 + 8c_1 + 64c_2 = 29.3$$

$$c_0 + 9c_1 + 81c_2 = 32.0$$

$$c_0 + 10c_1 + 100c_2 = 32.5$$

$$c_0 + 11c_1 + 121c_2 = 32.7$$

$$c_0 + 12c_1 + 144c_2 = 31.7$$

$$c_0 + 13c_1 + 169c_2 = 31.2.$$

This produces the least squares problem

$$A\mathbf{t} = \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 8 & 64 \\ 1 & 9 & 81 \\ 1 & 10 & 100 \\ 1 & 11 & 121 \\ 1 & 12 & 144 \\ 1 & 13 & 169 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 29.3 \\ 32.0 \\ 32.5 \\ 32.7 \\ 31.7 \\ 31.2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The normal equations are

$$A^T A \mathbf{t} = A^T \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 53 & 679 \\ 53 & 579 & 6497 \\ 679 & 6497 & 89,595 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 189.4 \\ 1668.1 \\ 21,511.5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

and the solution is

$$\mathbf{t} = \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -13.2 \\ 8.50 \\ -0.393 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The least squares quadratic is $y = -13.2 + 8.50t - 0.393t^2$. Substitute the same data points into the cubic polynomial

$y = c_0 + c_1t + c_2t^2 + c_3t^3$. You then obtain the system of linear equations

$$c_0 + 8c_1 + 64c_2 + 512c_3 = 29.3$$

$$c_0 + 9c_1 + 81c_2 + 729c_3 = 32.0$$

$$c_0 + 10c_1 + 100c_2 + 1000c_3 = 32.5$$

$$c_0 + 11c_1 + 121c_2 + 1331c_3 = 32.7$$

$$c_0 + 12c_1 + 144c_2 + 1728c_3 = 31.7$$

$$c_0 + 13c_1 + 169c_2 + 2197c_3 = 31.2.$$

This produces the least squares problem

$$A\mathbf{t} = \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 8 & 64 & 512 \\ 1 & 9 & 81 & 729 \\ 1 & 10 & 100 & 1000 \\ 1 & 11 & 121 & 1331 \\ 1 & 12 & 144 & 1728 \\ 1 & 13 & 169 & 2197 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 29.3 \\ 32.0 \\ 32.5 \\ 32.7 \\ 31.7 \\ 31.2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The normal equations are

$$A^T A\mathbf{t} = A^T \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 6 & 63 & 679 & 7497 \\ 63 & 679 & 7497 & 84,595 \\ 679 & 7497 & 84,595 & 972,993 \\ 7497 & 84,595 & 972,993 & 11,377,939 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \\ c_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 189.4 \\ 1993.1 \\ 21,511.5 \\ 237,677.3 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the solution is

$$\mathbf{t} = \begin{bmatrix} -123.7 \\ 41.07 \\ -3.543 \\ 0.1000 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The least squares regression cubic is $y = -123.7 + 41.07t - 3.543t^2 + 0.1000t^3$.

2018 (quadratic):

$$y = -13.2 + 8.50(18) - 0.393(18)^2 \approx \$12.5 \text{ billion}$$

2018 (cubic):

$$y = -123.7 + 41.07(18) - 3.543(18)^2 + 0.1000(18)^3 \approx \$50.8 \text{ billion}$$

Because the original data increased from 2008 to 2013 with the revenue leveling off in 2012, you can expect the revenue to increase or stay about the same for future years. Because the cubic polynomial predicts the revenue to be about \$50.8 billion in 2018, this model is more accurate for predicting future revenues.

42. The vector $A\mathbf{x}$ that minimizes $\|A\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b}\|$ for a given vector \mathbf{b} is $A\mathbf{x} = \text{proj}_S \mathbf{b}$, where $S = R(A)$. Since

$$A\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b} = \text{proj}_S \mathbf{b} - \mathbf{b}, (A\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b}) \in S^\perp. \text{ Then } (A\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b}) \in N(A^T), \text{ because } S^\perp = R(A)^\perp = N(A^T). \text{ So}$$

$$A^T(A\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{b}) = \mathbf{0}$$

$$A^T A\mathbf{x} - A^T \mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$$

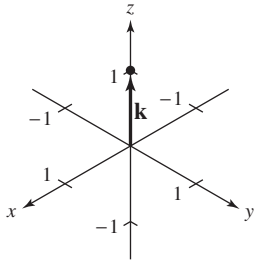
$$A^T A\mathbf{x} = A^T \mathbf{b}.$$

These equations are used to find \mathbf{b} and solve the least squares problem.

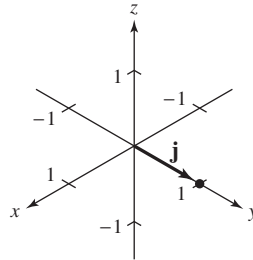
44. (a) False. They are orthogonal subspaces of R^m not R^n .
 (b) True. See the “Definition of Orthogonal Complement” on page 266.
 (c) True. See page 265 for the definition of the “Least Squares Problem.”
46. Let S be a subspace of R^n and S^\perp its orthogonal complement. S^\perp contains the zero vector. If $\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2 \in S^\perp$, then for all $\mathbf{w} \in S$,
 $(\mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2) \cdot \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{w} + \mathbf{v}_2 \cdot \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0} \Rightarrow \mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2 \in S^\perp$
 and for any scalar c ,
 $(c\mathbf{v}_1) \cdot \mathbf{w} = c(\mathbf{v}_1 \cdot \mathbf{w}) = c\mathbf{0} = \mathbf{0} \Rightarrow c\mathbf{v}_1 \in S^\perp$.
48. Let $\mathbf{x} \in S_1 \cap S_2$, where $R^n = S_1 \oplus S_2$. Then $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2$, $\mathbf{v}_1 \in S_1$ and $\mathbf{v}_2 \in S_2$. But,
 $\mathbf{x} \in S_1 \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{0}$, $\mathbf{x} \in S_1$, $\mathbf{0} \in S_2$, and $\mathbf{x} \in S_2 \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0} + \mathbf{x}$, $\mathbf{0} \in S_1$, $\mathbf{x} \in S_2$. So, $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ by the uniqueness of direct sum representation.

Section 5.5 Applications of Inner Product Spaces

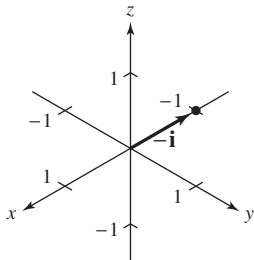
$$\begin{aligned} 2. \mathbf{i} \times \mathbf{j} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} \\ &= 0\mathbf{i} - 0\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} = \mathbf{k} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} 6. \mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{i} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} \\ &= 0\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{j} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned} 4. \mathbf{k} \times \mathbf{j} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} - \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{j} + \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \mathbf{k} \\ &= -\mathbf{i} - 0\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k} = -\mathbf{i} \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
 8. (a) \quad \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(0 - 0) - \mathbf{j}(6 - 1) + \mathbf{k}(0 - 0) \\
 &= 0\mathbf{i} - 5\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k} = -5\mathbf{j}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b) \quad \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{u} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 1 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(0 - 0) - \mathbf{j}(1 - 6) + \mathbf{k}(0 - 0) \\
 &= 0\mathbf{i} + 5\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k} = 5\mathbf{j}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (c) \quad \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{v} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 1 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(0 - 0) - \mathbf{j}(3 - 3) + \mathbf{k}(0 - 0) \\
 &= 0\mathbf{i} - 0\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{0}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 12. (a) \quad \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 3 & -3 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} -3 & -3 \\ -3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(-9 - 9) - \mathbf{j}(9 + 9) + \mathbf{k}(-9 + 9) = -18\mathbf{i} - 18\mathbf{j}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b) \quad \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{u} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -3 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 3 \\ -3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(9 + 9) - \mathbf{j}(-9 - 9) + \mathbf{k}(-9 + 9) = 18\mathbf{i} + 18\mathbf{j}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (c) \quad \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{v} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \\ 3 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} -3 & 3 \\ -3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 3 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 3 & -3 \\ 3 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(-9 + 9) - \mathbf{j}(9 - 9) + \mathbf{k}(-9 + 9) \\
 &= \mathbf{0}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 10. (a) \quad \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(-2 + 2) - \mathbf{j}(2 + 2) + \mathbf{k}(2 + 2) \\
 &= 0\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k} = -4\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{k}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (b) \quad \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{u} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ -1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(-2 + 2) - \mathbf{j}(-2 - 2) + \mathbf{k}(-2 - 2) \\
 &= 0\mathbf{j} + 4\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k} = 4\mathbf{j} - 4\mathbf{k}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 (c) \quad \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{v} &= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 2 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(2 - 2) - \mathbf{j}(2 - 2) + \mathbf{k}(2 - 2) \\
 &= 0\mathbf{i} + 0\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{0}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 14. \text{ (a) } \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -2 & 9 & -3 \\ 4 & 6 & -5 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} 9 & -3 \\ 6 & -5 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} -2 & -3 \\ 4 & -5 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 9 \\ 4 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(-45 + 18) - \mathbf{j}(10 + 12) + \mathbf{k}(-12 - 36) \\
 &= -27\mathbf{i} - 22\mathbf{j} - 48\mathbf{k}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(b) } \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{u} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 4 & 6 & -5 \\ -2 & 9 & -3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -5 \\ 9 & -3 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -5 \\ -2 & -3 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 6 \\ -2 & 9 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(-18 + 45) - \mathbf{j}(-12 - 10) + \mathbf{k}(36 + 12) \\
 &= 27\mathbf{i} + 22\mathbf{j} + 48\mathbf{k}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(c) } \mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{v} &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 4 & 6 & -5 \\ 4 & 6 & -5 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i} \begin{vmatrix} 6 & -5 \\ 6 & -5 \end{vmatrix} - \mathbf{j} \begin{vmatrix} 4 & -5 \\ 4 & -5 \end{vmatrix} + \mathbf{k} \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 6 \\ 4 & 6 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{i}(-30 + 30) - \mathbf{j}(-20 + 20) + \mathbf{k}(24 - 24) \\
 &= 0\mathbf{i} + 0\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k} = \mathbf{0}
 \end{aligned}$$

$$16. \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -1 & 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -3\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k} = (-3, -1, -1)$$

Furthermore, $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (-3, -1, -1)$ is orthogonal to both $(-1, 1, 2)$ and $(0, 1, -1)$ because $(-3, -1, -1) \cdot (-1, 1, 2) = 0$ and $(-3, -1, -1) \cdot (0, 1, -1) = 0$.

$$18. \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -2 & 1 & 1 \\ 4 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -2\mathbf{i} + 4\mathbf{j} - 8\mathbf{k} = (-2, 4, -8)$$

Furthermore, $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (-2, 4, -8)$ is orthogonal to both $(-2, 1, 1)$ and $(4, 2, 0)$ because $(-2, 4, -8) \cdot (-2, 1, 1) = 0$ and $(-2, 4, -8) \cdot (4, 2, 0) = 0$.

$$20. \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 4 & 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 2 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = -2\mathbf{i} + 8\mathbf{j} + 5\mathbf{k} = (-2, 8, 5)$$

Furthermore, $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (-2, 8, 5)$ is orthogonal to both $(4, 1, 0)$ and $(3, 2, -2)$ because $(-2, 8, 5) \cdot (4, 1, 0) = 0$ and $(-2, 8, 5) \cdot (3, 2, -2) = 0$.

$$22. \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 3 & -1 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} = (1, 3, 1)$$

Furthermore, $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (1, 3, 1)$ is orthogonal to both $(2, -1, 1)$ and $(3, -1, 0)$ because $(1, 3, 1) \cdot (2, -1, 1) = 0$ and $(1, 3, 1) \cdot (3, -1, 0) = 0$.

$$24. \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & -2 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} = (1, 1, 1)$$

Furthermore, $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (1, 1, 1)$ is orthogonal to both $(1, -2, 1)$ and $(-1, 3, -2)$ because $(1, 1, 1) \cdot (1, -2, 1) = 0$ and $(1, 1, 1) \cdot (-1, 3, -2) = 0$.

$$26. \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -5 & 19 & -12 \\ 5 & -19 & 12 \end{vmatrix} = 0\mathbf{i} + 0\mathbf{j} + 0\mathbf{k} = (0, 0, 0)$$

Furthermore, $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (0, 0, 0)$ is orthogonal to both $(-5, 19, -12)$ and $(5, -19, 12)$ because $(0, 0, 0) \cdot (-5, 19, -12) = 0$ and $(0, 0, 0) \cdot (5, -19, 12) = 0$.

$$28. \text{ Using a graphing utility, } \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (7, 1, 3).$$

Check if \mathbf{w} is orthogonal to both \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} :

$$\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{u} = (7, 1, 3) \cdot (1, 2, -3) = 7 + 2 - 9 = 0$$

$$\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (7, 1, 3) \cdot (-1, 1, 2) = -7 + 1 + 6 = 0$$

$$30. \text{ Using a graphing utility, } \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (0, 9, 0).$$

Check if \mathbf{w} is orthogonal to both \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} :

$$\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{u} = (0, 9, 0) \cdot (2, 0, -1) = 0 + 0 + 0 = 0$$

$$\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (0, 9, 0) \cdot (-1, 0, -4) = 0 + 0 + 0 = 0$$

$$32. \text{ Using a graphing utility, } \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (0, 5, 5).$$

Check if \mathbf{w} is orthogonal to both \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} :

$$\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{u} = (0, 5, 5) \cdot (3, -1, 1) = 0 - 5 + 5 = 0$$

$$\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (0, 5, 5) \cdot (2, 1, -1) = 0 + 5 - 5 = 0$$

34. Using a graphing utility,

$$\mathbf{w} = \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (-8, 16, -2).$$

Check if \mathbf{w} is orthogonal to both \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} :

$$\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{u} = (-8, 16, -2) \cdot (4, 2, 0) = -32 + 32 + 0 = 0$$

$$\mathbf{w} \cdot \mathbf{v} = (-8, 16, -2) \cdot (1, 0, -4) = -8 + 0 + 8 = 0$$

$$36. \quad \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & -1 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = (2, 7, 1)$$

$$\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{54} = 3\sqrt{6}$$

$$\text{Unit vector} = \frac{\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{6}}(2, 7, 1) = \frac{\sqrt{6}}{18}(2, 7, 1)$$

$$38. \quad \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \end{vmatrix} = -6\mathbf{i} + 3\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k}$$

$$\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{36 + 9 + 4} = 7$$

$$\text{Unit vector} = \frac{\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\|} = -\frac{6}{7}\mathbf{i} + \frac{3}{7}\mathbf{j} - \frac{2}{7}\mathbf{k}$$

$$40. \quad \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 7 & -14 & 5 \\ 14 & 28 & -15 \end{vmatrix} = 70\mathbf{i} + 175\mathbf{j} + 392\mathbf{k}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| &= \sqrt{70^2 + 175^2 + 392^2} \\ &= \sqrt{189,189} = 21\sqrt{429} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Unit vector} &= \frac{\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{1}{21\sqrt{429}}(70, 175, 392) \\ &= \frac{1}{3\sqrt{429}}(10, 25, 56) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{429}}{1287}(10, 25, 56) \end{aligned}$$

$$48. \quad (4, 0, 3) - (1, -2, 0) = (3, 2, 3)$$

$$(2, 2, 3) - (-1, 0, 0) = (3, 2, 3)$$

$$(2, 2, 3) - (4, 0, 3) = (-2, 2, 0)$$

$$(-1, 0, 0) - (1, -2, 0) = (-2, 2, 0)$$

$$\mathbf{u} = (3, 2, 3) \text{ and } \mathbf{v} = (-2, 2, 0)$$

Because

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 3 & 2 & 3 \\ -2 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -6\mathbf{i} - 6\mathbf{j} + 10\mathbf{k} = (-6, -6, 10),$$

the area of the parallelogram is

$$\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{(-6)^2 + (-6)^2 + 10^2} = \sqrt{172} = 2\sqrt{43} \text{ square units.}$$

$$42. \quad \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & -2 & 2 \\ 2 & -1 & -2 \end{vmatrix} = 6\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}$$

$$\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{36 + 36 + 9} = 9$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Unit vector} &= \frac{\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{1}{9}(6\mathbf{i} + 6\mathbf{j} + 3\mathbf{k}) \\ &= \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{i} + \frac{2}{3}\mathbf{j} + \frac{1}{3}\mathbf{k} \end{aligned}$$

44. Because

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -\mathbf{i} + \mathbf{k} = (-1, 0, 1),$$

the area of the parallelogram is

$$\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| = \|(-1, 0, 1)\| = \sqrt{2} \text{ square units.}$$

46. Because

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 3\mathbf{k} = (0, 0, 3),$$

the area of the parallelogram is

$$\|(0, 0, 3)\| = 3 \text{ square units.}$$

$$50. (0, 1, 2) - (2, -3, 4) = (-2, 4, -2)$$

$$(0, 1, 2) - (-1, 2, 0) = (1, -1, 2)$$

Because

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -2 & 4 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 6\mathbf{i} + 2\mathbf{j} - 2\mathbf{k} = (6, 2, -2),$$

the area of the triangle is

$$A = \frac{1}{2} \|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{6^2 + 2^2 + (-2)^2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{44} = \sqrt{11}.$$

52. Because

$$\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -\mathbf{i} = (-1, 0, 0),$$

the triple scalar product of \mathbf{u} , \mathbf{v} , and \mathbf{w} is

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) = (-1, 0, 0) \cdot (-1, 0, 0) = 1.$$

54. Because

$$\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 3\mathbf{i} = (3, 0, 0),$$

the triple scalar product is

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) = (2, 0, 1) \cdot (3, 0, 0) = 6.$$

$$56. c(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) = c \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ cu_1 & cu_2 & cu_3 \\ cv_1 & cv_2 & cv_3 \end{vmatrix} = c\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = c \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ cv_1 & cv_2 & cv_3 \end{vmatrix} = \mathbf{u} \times c\mathbf{v}$$

$$58. \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{u} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \end{vmatrix} = 0, \text{ because two rows are the same.}$$

$$60. \|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\|^2 = \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 \sin^2 \theta = \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 (1 - \cos^2 \theta) = \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 \left(1 - \frac{(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})^2}{\|\mathbf{u}\|^2 \|\mathbf{v}\|^2}\right) = \|\mathbf{u}\|^2 \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 - (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})^2$$

62. (a) Because

$$\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = (2, 1, -1),$$

The volume is given by

$$\begin{aligned} |\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w})| &= |(1, 1, 0) \cdot (2, 1, -1)| \\ &= 1(2) + 1(1) + 0(-1) = 3 \text{ cubic units.} \end{aligned}$$

(b) Because

$$\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k} = (1, 1, -1),$$

The volume is given by

$$|\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w})| = |(1, 1, 0) \cdot (1, 1, -1)| = 2 \text{ cubic units.}$$

$$(c) \mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \\ 3 & 0 & 2 \end{vmatrix} = 0 - 2(6) + 2(0) = -12$$

$$\text{The volume is given by } |\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w})| = 12 \text{ cubic units.}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{(d) } \mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= 1(2) - 2(-1 - 4) - 1(0 - 4) = 16
 \end{aligned}$$

The volume is given by $|\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w})| = 16$ cubic units.

$$\begin{aligned}
 64. \quad \|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\| \sin \theta &= \|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\| \sqrt{1 - \cos^2 \theta} \\
 &= \|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\| \sqrt{1 - \frac{(\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})^2}{\|\mathbf{u}\|^2 \|\mathbf{v}\|^2}} \\
 &= \sqrt{\|\mathbf{u}\|^2 \|\mathbf{v}\|^2 - (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{(u_1^2 + u_2^2 + u_3^2)(v_1^2 + v_2^2 + v_3^2) - (u_1v_1 + u_2v_2 + u_3v_3)^2} \\
 &= \sqrt{(u_2v_3 - u_3v_2)^2 + (u_3v_1 - u_1v_3)^2 + (u_1v_2 - u_2v_1)^2} \\
 &= \|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\|
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 66. \text{ (a) } \mathbf{u} \times (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) &= \mathbf{u} \times \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ v_1 & v_2 & v_3 \\ w_1 & w_2 & w_3 \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= \mathbf{u} \times [(v_2w_3 - w_2v_3)\mathbf{i} - (v_1w_3 - w_1v_3)\mathbf{j} + (v_1w_2 - v_2w_1)\mathbf{k}] \\
 &= \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ u_1 & u_2 & u_3 \\ (v_2w_3 - w_2v_3) & -(v_1w_3 - w_1v_3) & (v_1w_2 - v_2w_1) \end{vmatrix} \\
 &= [(u_2(v_1w_2 - v_2w_1)) - u_3(w_1v_3 - v_1w_3)]\mathbf{i} - [u_1(v_1w_2 - v_2w_1) - u_3(v_2w_3 - w_2v_3)]\mathbf{j} \\
 &\quad + [u_1(w_1v_3 - v_1w_3) - u_2(v_2w_3 - w_2v_3)]\mathbf{k} \\
 &= (u_2w_2v_1 + u_3w_3v_1 - u_2v_2w_1 - u_3v_3w_1, u_1w_1v_2 + u_3w_3v_2 - u_1v_1w_2 - u_3v_3w_2, \\
 &\quad u_1w_1v_3 + u_2w_2v_3 - u_1v_1w_3 - u_2v_2w_3) \\
 &= (u_1w_1 + u_2w_2 + u_3w_3)(v_1, v_2, v_3) - (u_1v_1 + u_2v_2 + u_3v_3)(w_1, w_2, w_3) \\
 &= (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{w})\mathbf{v} - (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v})\mathbf{w}
 \end{aligned}$$

(b) Let

$$\mathbf{u} = (1, 0, 0), \mathbf{v} = (0, 1, 0) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{w} = (1, 1, 1).$$

Then

$$\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w} = (1, 0, -1) \quad \text{and} \quad \mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (0, 0, 1).$$

So

$$\mathbf{u} \times (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) = (1, 0, 0) \times (1, 0, -1) = (0, 1, 0),$$

while

$$(\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) \times \mathbf{w} = (0, 0, 1) \times (1, 1, 1) = (-1, 1, 0),$$

which are not equal.

68. (a) The standard basis for P_1 is $\{1, x\}$. Applying the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process produces the orthonormal basis

$$B = \{\mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_2\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{3}(2x - 5) \right\}.$$

The least squares approximating function is given by $g(x) = \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2$.

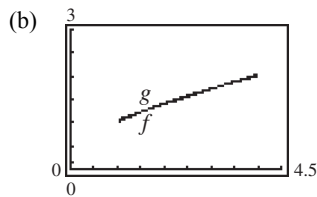
Find the inner products

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle = \int_1^4 \sqrt{x} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} dx = \frac{2}{3\sqrt{3}} x^{3/2} \Big|_1^4 = \frac{14}{3\sqrt{3}}$$

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle = \int_1^4 \sqrt{x} \left(\frac{1}{3} \right) (2x - 5) dx = \left[\frac{4}{15} x^{5/2} - \frac{10}{9} x^{3/2} \right]_1^4 = \frac{22}{45}$$

and conclude that

$$g(x) = \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2 = \frac{14}{3\sqrt{3}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{22}{45} \left(\frac{1}{3} \right) (2x - 5) = \frac{44}{135} x + \frac{20}{27} = \frac{4}{135} (25 + 11x).$$



70. (a) The standard basis for P_1 is $\{1, x\}$. Applying the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process produces the orthonormal basis

$$B = \{\mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_2\} = \left\{ 1, \sqrt{3}(2x - 1) \right\}.$$

The least squares approximating function is then given by $g(x) = \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2$.

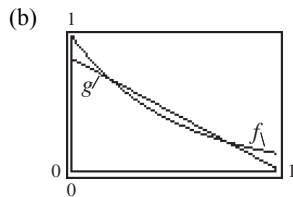
Find the inner products

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle = \int_0^1 e^{-2x} dx = -\frac{1}{2} e^{-2x} \Big|_0^1 = -\frac{1}{2} (e^{-2} - 1)$$

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle = \int_0^1 e^{-2x} \sqrt{3}(2x - 1) dx = -\sqrt{3} \times e^{-2x} \Big|_0^1 = -\sqrt{3} e^{-2}$$

and conclude that

$$g(x) = \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2 = -\frac{1}{2} (e^{-2} - 1) - \sqrt{3} e^{-2} (\sqrt{3}(2x - 1)) = -6e^{-2} x + \frac{1}{2} (5e^{-2} + 1) \approx -0.812x + 0.8383.$$



72. (a) The standard basis for P_1 is $\{1, x\}$. Applying the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process produces the orthonormal basis

$$B = \{\mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_2\} = \left\{ \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{\pi}, \frac{\sqrt{6\pi}}{\pi^2}(4x - \pi) \right\}.$$

The least squares approximating function is then given by $g(x) = \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2$.

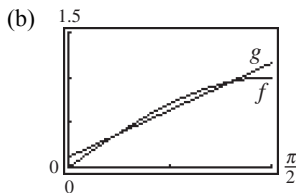
Find the inner products

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle = \int_0^{\pi/2} (\sin x) \left(\frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{\pi} \right) dx = -\frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{\pi} \cos x \Big|_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{\pi}$$

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle = \int_0^{\pi/2} (\sin x) \left[\frac{\sqrt{6\pi}}{\pi^2}(4x - \pi) \right] dx = \frac{\sqrt{6\pi}}{\pi^2} [-4x \cos x + 4 \sin x + \pi \cos x]_0^{\pi/2} = \frac{\sqrt{6\pi}}{\pi^2}(4 - \pi)$$

and conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2 \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{\pi} \left(\frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{\pi} \right) + \frac{\sqrt{6\pi}}{\pi^2}(4 - \pi) \left[\frac{\sqrt{6\pi}}{\pi^2}(4x - \pi) \right] \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{6}{\pi^3}(4 - \pi)(4x - \pi) \\ &= \frac{24(4 - \pi)}{\pi^3}x - \frac{8(3 - \pi)}{\pi^2} \approx 0.6644x + 0.1148. \end{aligned}$$



74. (a) The standard basis for P_2 is $\{1, x, x^2\}$. Applying the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process produces the orthonormal basis

$$B = \{\mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_2, \mathbf{w}_3\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{3}(2x - 5), \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{3\sqrt{3}} \left(x^2 - 5x + \frac{11}{2} \right) \right\}.$$

The least squares approximating function is then given by $g(x) = \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_3 \rangle \mathbf{w}_3$.

Find the inner products

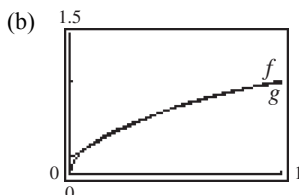
$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle = \int_1^4 \sqrt{x} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} dx = \frac{14}{3\sqrt{3}} \text{ (see Exercise 51)}$$

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle = \int_1^4 \sqrt{x} \frac{1}{3}(2x - 5) dx = \frac{22}{45} \text{ (see Exercise 51)}$$

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_3 \rangle = \int_1^4 \sqrt{x} \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{3\sqrt{3}} \left(x^2 - 5x + \frac{11}{2} \right) dx = \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{3\sqrt{3}} \int_1^4 \left(x^{5/2} - 5x^{3/2} + \frac{11}{2}x^{1/2} \right) dx = \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{3\sqrt{3}} \left[\frac{2}{7}x^{7/2} - 2x^{5/2} + \frac{11}{3}x^{3/2} \right]_1^4 = \frac{-2\sqrt{5}}{63\sqrt{3}}$$

and conclude that g is given by

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= \frac{14}{3\sqrt{3}} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \right) + \frac{22}{45} \left(\frac{1}{3}(2x - 5) \right) - \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{63\sqrt{3}} \cdot \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{3\sqrt{3}} \left(x^2 - 5x + \frac{11}{2} \right) \\ &= \frac{14}{9} + \frac{44x}{135} - \frac{22}{27} - \frac{20}{567}x^2 + \frac{100}{567}x - \frac{110}{567} = -\frac{20}{567}x^2 + \frac{1424}{2835}x + \frac{310}{567}. \end{aligned}$$



76. (a) The standard basis for P_2 is $\{1, x, x^2\}$. Applying the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process produces the orthonormal

$$\text{basis } B = \{\mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_2, \mathbf{w}_3\} = \left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}, \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{\pi^{3/2}}x, \frac{6\sqrt{5}}{\pi^{5/2}}\left(x^2 - \frac{\pi^2}{12}\right) \right\}.$$

The least squares approximating function is then given by $g(x) = \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_3 \rangle \mathbf{w}_3$.

Find the inner products

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \cos x \, dx = \left. \frac{\sin x}{\sqrt{\pi}} \right|_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}}$$

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{\pi^{3/2}} x \cos x \, dx = \left[\frac{2\sqrt{3} \cos x}{\pi^{3/2}} + \frac{2\sqrt{3} x \sin x}{\pi^{3/2}} \right]_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} = 0$$

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_3 \rangle = \int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} \frac{6\sqrt{5}}{\pi^{5/2}} \left(x^2 - \frac{\pi^2}{12} \right) \cos x \, dx = \left[\frac{12\sqrt{5} x \cos x}{\pi^{5/2}} + \frac{\sqrt{5}(12x^2 - \pi^2 - 24) \sin x}{2\pi^{5/2}} \right]_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2} = \frac{2\sqrt{5}(\pi^2 - 12)}{\pi^{5/2}}$$

and conclude that

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_3 \rangle \mathbf{w}_3 \\ &= \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \right) \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \right) + (0) \left(\frac{2\sqrt{3}}{\pi^{3/2}} x \right) + \left(\frac{2\sqrt{5}(\pi^2 - 12)}{\pi^{5/2}} \right) \left(\frac{6\sqrt{5}}{\pi^{5/2}} \left(x^2 - \frac{\pi^2}{12} \right) \right) \\ &= \frac{2}{\pi} + \frac{60\pi^2 - 720}{\pi^5} \left(x^2 - \frac{\pi^2}{12} \right) = \left(\frac{60(\pi^2 - 12)}{\pi^5} \right) x^2 + \frac{60 - 3\pi^2}{\pi^3} \approx -0.4177x^2 + 0.9802. \end{aligned}$$

78. The fourth order Fourier approximation of $f(x) = \pi - x$ is of the form

$$g(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + a_1 \cos x + b_1 \sin x + a_2 \cos 2x + b_2 \sin 2x + a_3 \cos 3x + b_3 \sin 3x + a_4 \cos 4x + b_4 \sin 4x.$$

In Exercise 67, you determined a_0 and the general form of the coefficients a_j and b_j .

$$a_0 = 0$$

$$a_j = 0, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

$$b_j = \frac{2}{j}, \quad j = 1, 2, 3, \dots$$

So, the approximation is $g(x) = 2 \sin x + \sin 2x + \frac{2}{3} \sin 3x + \frac{1}{2} \sin 4x$.

80. The fourth order Fourier approximation of $f(x) = (x - \pi)^2$ is of the form

$$g(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + a_1 \cos x + b_1 \sin x + a_2 \cos 2x + b_2 \sin 2x + a_3 \cos 3x + b_3 \sin 3x + a_4 \cos 4x + b_4 \sin 4x.$$

In Exercise 69, you determined a_0 and the general form of the coefficients a_j and b_j .

$$a_0 = \frac{2\pi^2}{3}$$

$$a_j = \frac{4}{j^2}, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots$$

$$b_j = 0, \quad j = 1, 2, \dots$$

So, the approximation is $g(x) = \frac{\pi^2}{3} + 4 \cos x + \cos 2x + \frac{4}{9} \cos 3x + \frac{1}{4} \cos 4x$.

82. The second order Fourier approximation of $f(x) = e^{-x}$ is of the form

$$g(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + a_1 \cos x + b_1 \sin x + a_2 \cos 2x + b_2 \sin 2x.$$

In Exercise 71, you found that

$$a_0 = (1 - e^{-2\pi})/\pi$$

$$a_1 = (1 - e^{-2\pi})/2\pi$$

$$b_1 = (1 - e^{-2\pi})/2\pi.$$

So, you need to determine a_2 and b_2 .

$$\begin{aligned} a_2 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \cos 2x \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-x} \cos 2x \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{5} (-e^{-x} \cos 2x + 2e^{-x} \sin 2x) \right]_0^{2\pi} = \frac{1}{5\pi} (1 - e^{-2\pi}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} b_2 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \sin 2x \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-x} \sin 2x \, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{5} (-e^{-x} \sin 2x - 2e^{-x} \cos 2x) \right]_0^{2\pi} = \frac{2}{5\pi} (1 - e^{-2\pi}) \end{aligned}$$

So, the approximation is

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{2\pi} + \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{2\pi} \cos x + \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{2\pi} \sin x + \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{5\pi} \cos 2x + \frac{1 - e^{-2\pi}}{5\pi} 2 \sin 2x \\ &= \frac{1}{10\pi} (1 - e^{-2\pi}) (5 + 5 \cos x + 5 \sin x + 2 \cos 2x + 4 \sin 2x). \end{aligned}$$

84. The second order Fourier approximation of $f(x) = e^{-2x}$ is of the form

$$g(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + a_1 \cos x + b_1 \sin x + a_2 \cos 2x + b_2 \sin 2x.$$

In Exercise 73, you found that

$$a_0 = \frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{2\pi}$$

$$a_1 = 2 \left(\frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{5\pi} \right)$$

$$b_1 = \frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{5\pi}.$$

So, you need to determine a_2 and b_2 .

$$\begin{aligned} a_2 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \cos 2x \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-2x} \cos 2x \, dx = \left[\frac{1}{4\pi} e^{-2x} \sin 2x - \frac{1}{4\pi} e^{-2x} \cos 2x \right]_0^{2\pi} = \frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{4\pi} \\ b_2 &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \sin 2x \, dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{-2x} \sin 2x \, dx = \left[-\frac{1}{4\pi} e^{-2x} \sin 2x - \frac{1}{4\pi} e^{-2x} \cos 2x \right]_0^{2\pi} = \frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{4\pi} \end{aligned}$$

So, the approximation is

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= \frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{4\pi} + 2 \left(\frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{5\pi} \right) \cos x + \frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{5\pi} \sin x + \frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{4\pi} \cos 2x + \frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{4\pi} \sin 2x \\ &= 5 \left(\frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{20\pi} \right) + 8 \left(\frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{20\pi} \right) \cos x + 4 \left(\frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{20\pi} \right) \sin x + 5 \left(\frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{20\pi} \right) \cos 2x + 5 \left(\frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{20\pi} \right) \sin 2x \\ &= \left(\frac{1 - e^{-4\pi}}{20\pi} \right) (5 + 8 \cos x + 4 \sin x + 5 \cos 2x + 5 \sin 2x). \end{aligned}$$

86. The fourth order Fourier approximation of $f(x) = 1 + x$ is of the form

$$g(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + a_1 \cos x + b_1 \sin x + a_2 \cos 2x + b_2 \sin 2x + a_3 \cos 3x + b_3 \sin 3x + a_4 \cos 4x + b_4 \sin 4x.$$

In Exercise 71, you found that

$$a_0 = 2 + 2\pi$$

$$a_j = 0, j = 1, 2, \dots$$

$$b_j = \frac{-2}{j}, j = 1, 2, \dots$$

So, the approximation is $g(x) = (1 + \pi) - 2 \sin x - \sin 2x - \frac{2}{3} \sin 3x - \frac{1}{2} \sin 4x$.

88. Because $f(x) = \sin^2 x = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x$, you see that the fourth order Fourier approximation is simply $g(x) = \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{2} \cos 2x$.

90. Because

$$a_0 = \frac{2\pi^2}{3}, a_j = \frac{4}{j^2} (j = 1, 2, \dots), b_j = 0 (j = 1, 2, \dots),$$

the n th order Fourier approximation is

$$g(x) = \frac{\pi^2}{3} + 4 \cos x + \cos 2x + \frac{4}{9} \cos 3x + \frac{4}{16} \cos 4x + \dots + \frac{4}{n^2} \cos nx.$$

92. (a) If $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$ and $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2, v_3)$, then the cross product of \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is the vector

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = (u_2 v_3 - u_3 v_2, u_3 v_1 - u_1 v_3, u_1 v_2 - u_2 v_1).$$

- (b) For a continuous function f on $[a, b]$ and a finite-dimensional subspace W of $C[a, b]$, the least squares approximating function of f with respect to W is given by $g = \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2 + \dots + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_n \rangle \mathbf{w}_n$, where $B = \{\mathbf{w}_1, \mathbf{w}_2, \dots, \mathbf{w}_n\}$ is an orthonormal basis for W .

- (c) On the interval $[0, 2\pi]$, the least squares approximation of a continuous function f with respect to the vector space spanned by $\{1, \cos x, \dots, \cos nx, \sin x, \dots, \sin nx\}$ is $g(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + a_1 \cos x + \dots + a_n \cos nx + b_1 \sin x + \dots + b_n \sin nx$, where the Fourier coefficients $a_0, a_1, \dots, a_n, b_1, \dots, b_n$ are

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) dx$$

$$a_j = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \cos jx dx, j = 1, 2, \dots, n$$

$$b_j = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} f(x) \sin jx dx, j = 1, 2, \dots, n.$$

Review Exercises for Chapter 5

2. (a) $\|\mathbf{u}\| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{5}$
 (b) $\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{2^2 + 3^2} = \sqrt{13}$
 (c) $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = -1(2) + 2(3) = 4$
 (d) $d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) = \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| = \|(-3, -1)\| = \sqrt{(-3)^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{10}$

$$\begin{aligned}
4. (a) \quad \|\mathbf{u}\| &= \sqrt{(-3)^2 + 2^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{17} \\
(b) \quad \|\mathbf{v}\| &= \sqrt{1^2 + 3^2 + 5^2} = \sqrt{35} \\
(c) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} &= -3(1) + 2(3) + (-2)(5) = -7 \\
(d) \quad d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) &= \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| = \|(-4, -1, -7)\| \\
&= \sqrt{(-4)^2 + (-1)^2 + (-7)^2} = \sqrt{66}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
6. (a) \quad \|\mathbf{u}\| &= \sqrt{1^2 + (-2)^2 + 2^2 + 0^2} = \sqrt{9} = 3 \\
(b) \quad \|\mathbf{v}\| &= \sqrt{2^2 + (-1)^2 + 0^2 + 2^2} = \sqrt{9} = 3 \\
(c) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} &= 1(2) + (-2)(-1) + 2(0) + (0)(2) = 4 \\
(d) \quad d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) &= \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| \\
&= \|(-1, -1, 2, -2)\| \\
&= \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (-1)^2 + 2^2 + (-2)^2} = \sqrt{10}
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
8. (a) \quad \|\mathbf{u}\| &= \sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2 + 0^2 + 1^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{4} = 2 \\
(b) \quad \|\mathbf{v}\| &= \sqrt{0^2 + 1^2 + (-2)^2 + 2^2 + 1^2} = \sqrt{10} \\
(c) \quad \mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} &= 1(0) + (-1)(1) + 0(-2) + 1(2) + 1(1) = 2 \\
(d) \quad d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) &= \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| \\
&= \|(1, -2, 2, -1, 0)\| \\
&= \sqrt{1^2 + (-2)^2 + 2^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{10}
\end{aligned}$$

16. The cosine of the angle θ between \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{1(0) + (-1)(1)}{\sqrt{1^2 + (-1)^2} \sqrt{0^2 + 1^2}} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2} \sqrt{1}} = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}$$

which implies that $\theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}\right) = \frac{3\pi}{4}$ radians (135°).

18. The cosine of the angle θ between \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{\cos \frac{\pi}{6} \cos \frac{5\pi}{6} + \sin \frac{\pi}{6} \sin \frac{5\pi}{6}}{\sqrt{\cos^2 \frac{\pi}{6} + \sin^2 \frac{\pi}{6}} \sqrt{\cos^2 \frac{5\pi}{6} + \sin^2 \frac{5\pi}{6}}} = \frac{\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right) + \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2} \sqrt{\left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^2}} = \frac{-\frac{1}{2}}{\sqrt{1} \cdot \sqrt{1}} = -\frac{1}{2}$$

which implies that $\theta = \cos^{-1}\left(-\frac{1}{2}\right) = \frac{2\pi}{3}$ radians (120°).

10. The norm of \mathbf{v} is

$$\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{(-1)^2 + (-4)^2 + 1^2} = 3\sqrt{2}.$$

So, a unit vector in the direction of \mathbf{v} is

$$\begin{aligned}
\mathbf{u} &= \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{v}\|} \mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}(-1, -4, 1) \\
&= \left(-\frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}\right).
\end{aligned}$$

12. The norm of \mathbf{v} is

$$\|\mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{0^2 + 2^2 + (-1)^2} = \sqrt{5}.$$

So, a unit vector in the direction of \mathbf{v} is

$$\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{v}\|} \mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}(0, 2, -1) = \left(0, \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{-1}{\sqrt{5}}\right).$$

14. Solve the equation for c as follows.

$$\begin{aligned}
\|c(2, 2, -1)\| &= 3 \\
|c| \|(2, 2, -1)\| &= 3 \\
|c| \sqrt{2^2 + 2^2 + (-1)^2} &= 3 \\
|c| 3 &= 3 \Rightarrow c = \pm 1
\end{aligned}$$

20. The cosine of the angle θ between \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} is given by

$$\cos \theta = \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|} = \frac{4 + 1}{\sqrt{17} \sqrt{20}} = \frac{\sqrt{85}}{34}$$

which implies that $\theta = \cos^{-1}\left(\frac{\sqrt{85}}{34}\right) \approx 1.18$ radians
(67.7°).

22. A vector $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2, v_3)$ that is orthogonal to \mathbf{u} must satisfy the equation $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = v_1 - 2v_2 + v_3 = 0$.

This equation has solutions of the form

$\mathbf{v} = (2s - t, s, t)$, where s and t are any real numbers.

28. Verify the Triangle Inequality as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| &\leq \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\| \\ \left\|\left(\frac{4}{3}, 4, -\frac{8}{3}\right)\right\| &\leq \sqrt{9 + 2\left(\frac{1}{9}\right)} + \sqrt{2\left(\frac{16}{9}\right) + 1 + 18} \\ \sqrt{2\left(\frac{4}{3}\right)^2 + 4^2 + 2\left(-\frac{8}{3}\right)^2} &\leq 3.037 + 4.749 \\ 5.812 &\leq 7.786 \end{aligned}$$

Verify the Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle| &\leq \|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\| \\ \left|(3)(1) + 2\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)(-3)\right| &\leq (3.037)(4.749) \\ 1 &\leq 14.423 \end{aligned}$$

30. (a) $\langle f, g \rangle = \int_0^1 x \cdot 4x^2 \, dx = x^4 \Big|_0^1 = 1$

(b) The vectors are not orthogonal.

(c) Because $\|f\| = \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}}$ and $\|g\| = \frac{4}{\sqrt{5}}$, verify the

Cauchy-Schwarz Inequality as follows

$$\begin{aligned} |\langle f, g \rangle| &\leq \|f\| \|g\| \\ 1 &\leq \sqrt{\frac{1}{3}} \left(\frac{4}{\sqrt{5}}\right) \approx 1.0328. \end{aligned}$$

32. The projection of \mathbf{u} onto \mathbf{v} is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} &= \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v}} \mathbf{v} \\ &= \frac{2(0) + 3(4)}{0^2 + 4^2} (0, 4) \\ &= \frac{12}{16} (0, 4) \\ &= (0, 3). \end{aligned}$$

24. A vector $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4)$ that is orthogonal to \mathbf{u} must satisfy the equation $\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v} = 0v_1 + v_2 + 2v_3 - v_4 = 0$.

This equation has solutions of the form

$\mathbf{v} = (r, s, \frac{1}{2}t - \frac{1}{2}s, t)$, where r, s , and t are any real numbers.

26. (a) $\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v} \rangle = 2(0)\left(\frac{4}{3}\right) + (3)(1) + 2\left(\frac{1}{3}\right)(-3) = 1$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b) } d(\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{v}) &= \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| = \sqrt{\langle \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v} \rangle} \\ &= \sqrt{2\left(-\frac{4}{3}\right)^2 + 2^2 + 2\left(\frac{10}{3}\right)^2} \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{268}}{3} = \frac{2}{3}\sqrt{67} \end{aligned}$$

34. The projection of \mathbf{u} onto \mathbf{v} is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} &= \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v}} \mathbf{v} \\ &= \frac{2(7) + (-1)(6)}{7^2 + 6^2} (7, 6) \\ &= \frac{8}{85} (7, 6) \\ &= \left(\frac{56}{85}, \frac{48}{85}\right). \end{aligned}$$

36. The projection of
- \mathbf{u}
- onto
- \mathbf{v}
- is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} &= \frac{\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}}{\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v}} \mathbf{v} \\ &= \frac{(-1)(4) + 3(0) + 1(5)}{4^2 + 0^2 + 5^2} (4, 0, 5) \\ &= \frac{1}{41} (4, 0, 5) \\ &= \left(\frac{4}{41}, 0, \frac{5}{41} \right).\end{aligned}$$

40. Orthogonalize the vectors in
- B
- .

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = (0, 0, 2)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = (0, 1, 1) - \frac{2}{4}(0, 0, 2) = (0, 1, 0)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_3 = (1, 1, 1) - \frac{2}{4}(0, 0, 2) - \frac{1}{1}(0, 1, 0) = (1, 0, 0)$$

Then normalize each vector to obtain the orthonormal basis for R^3 .

$$\left\{ (0, 0, 1), (0, 1, 0), (1, 0, 0) \right\}.$$

42. (a) To find
- $\mathbf{x} = (-3, 4, 4)$
- as a linear combination of the vectors in

$$B = \{(-1, 2, 2), (1, 0, 0)\} \text{ solve the vector equation}$$

$$c_1(-1, 2, 2) + c_2(1, 0, 0) = (-3, 4, 4).$$

The solution to the corresponding system of equations is $c_1 = 2$ and $c_2 = -1$.

So, $[\mathbf{x}]_B = (2, -1)$, and you can write

$$(-3, 4, 4) = 2(-1, 2, 2) - (1, 0, 0).$$

- (b) To apply the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process, first orthogonalize each vector in
- B
- .

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = (-1, 2, 2)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = (1, 0, 0) - \frac{-1}{9}(-1, 2, 2) = \left(\frac{8}{9}, \frac{2}{9}, \frac{2}{9} \right)$$

Then normalize \mathbf{w}_1 and \mathbf{w}_2 as follows

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} \mathbf{w}_1 = \frac{1}{3}(-1, 2, 2) = \left(-\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3} \right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} \mathbf{w}_2 = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}/3} \left(\frac{8}{9}, \frac{2}{9}, \frac{2}{9} \right) = \left(\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} \right).$$

$$\text{So, } B' = \left\{ \left(-\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3} \right), \left(\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} \right) \right\}.$$

- (c) The coordinates of
- \mathbf{x}
- relative to
- B'
- are found by calculating

$$\langle \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{u}_1 \rangle = (-3, 4, 4) \cdot \left(-\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3} \right) = \frac{19}{3}$$

$$\langle \mathbf{x}, \mathbf{u}_2 \rangle = (-3, 4, 4) \cdot \left(\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} \right) = \frac{-4}{3\sqrt{2}}.$$

So,

$$(-3, 4, 4) = \frac{19}{3} \left(-\frac{1}{3}, \frac{2}{3}, \frac{2}{3} \right) - \frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{4}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{3\sqrt{2}} \right).$$

38. Orthogonalize the vectors in
- B
- .

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = (3, 4)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = (1, 2) - \frac{11}{25}(3, 4) = \left(-\frac{8}{25}, \frac{6}{25} \right)$$

Then normalize each vector.

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{w}_1\|} \mathbf{w}_1 = \frac{1}{5}(3, 4) = \left(\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5} \right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{1}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} \mathbf{w}_2 = \frac{1}{2/5} \left(-\frac{8}{25}, \frac{6}{25} \right) = \left(-\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5} \right)$$

So, an orthonormal basis for R^2 is $\left\{ \left(\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5} \right), \left(-\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5} \right) \right\}$.

44. These functions are orthogonal because $\langle f, g \rangle = \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{1-x^2} 2x \sqrt{1-x^2} dx = \int_{-1}^1 (2x - 2x^3) dx = \left[x^2 - \frac{x^4}{2} \right]_{-1}^1 = 0$.

46. (a) $\langle f, g \rangle = \int_0^1 f(x)g(x) dx = \int_0^1 (x+2)(15x-8) dx = \int_0^1 (15x^2 + 22x - 16) dx = \left[5x^3 + 11x^2 - 16x \right]_0^1 = 0$

(b) $\langle -4f, g \rangle = -4\langle f, g \rangle = -4(0) = 0$

(c) $\|f\|^2 = \langle f, f \rangle = \int_0^1 (x+2)^2 dx = \int_0^1 (x^2 + 4x + 4) dx = \left[\frac{x^3}{3} + 2x^2 + 4x \right]_0^1 = \frac{19}{3}$

$$\|f\| = \sqrt{\langle f, f \rangle} = \sqrt{\frac{19}{3}}$$

(d) Because f and g are already orthogonal, you only need to normalize them. You know $\|f\| = \sqrt{\frac{19}{3}}$ and so you compute $\|g\|$.

$$\|g\|^2 = \langle g, g \rangle = \int_0^1 (15x-8)^2 dx = \int_0^1 (225x^2 - 240x + 64) dx = \left[75x^3 - 120x^2 + 64x \right]_0^1 = 19$$

$$\|g\| = \sqrt{19}$$

So,

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{1}{\|f\|} f = \frac{1}{\sqrt{\frac{19}{3}}} (x+2) = \sqrt{\frac{3}{19}} (x+2)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{1}{\|g\|} g = \frac{1}{\sqrt{19}} (15x-8).$$

The orthonormal set is

$$B' = \left\{ \left(\sqrt{\frac{3}{19}} x + 2\sqrt{\frac{3}{19}} \right), \left(\frac{15}{\sqrt{19}} x - \frac{8}{\sqrt{19}} \right) \right\}.$$

48. The solution space of the homogeneous system consists of vectors of the form $(-t, s, s, t)$, where s and t are any real numbers.

So, a basis for the solution space is $B = \{(-1, 0, 0, 1), (0, 1, 1, 0)\}$. Because these vectors are orthogonal, and their length is $\sqrt{2}$, you normalize them to obtain the orthonormal basis

$$\left\{ \left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0, 0, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \right), \left(0, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0 \right) \right\}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} 50. \quad \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|^2 + \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|^2 &= (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) \cdot (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) + (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}) \cdot (\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}) \\ &= (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} + 2\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}) + (\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{v} - 2\mathbf{u} \cdot \mathbf{v}) \\ &= 2\|\mathbf{u}\|^2 + 2\|\mathbf{v}\|^2 \end{aligned}$$

52. Use the Triangle Inequality

$$\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{w}\| \leq \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{w}\| \text{ with } \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{v} - \mathbf{u}$$

$$\|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{w}\| = \|\mathbf{u} + (\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{u})\| = \|\mathbf{v}\| \leq \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{u}\|$$

and so, $\|\mathbf{v}\| - \|\mathbf{u}\| \leq \|\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{u}\|$. By symmetry, you also have $\|\mathbf{u}\| - \|\mathbf{v}\| \leq \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\| = \|\mathbf{v} - \mathbf{u}\|$.

So, $|\|\mathbf{u}\| - \|\mathbf{v}\|| \leq \|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{v}\|$. To complete the proof, first observe that the Triangle Inequality implies that

$$\|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{w}\| \leq \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{w}\| = \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{v}\|. \text{ Letting } \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}, \text{ you have}$$

$$\|\mathbf{u} - \mathbf{w}\| = \|\mathbf{u} - (\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v})\| = \|\mathbf{v}\| = \|\mathbf{v}\| \leq \|\mathbf{u}\| + \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\| \text{ and so } \|\mathbf{v}\| - \|\mathbf{u}\| \leq \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|.$$

Similarly, $\|\mathbf{u}\| - \|\mathbf{v}\| \leq \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|$, and $|\|\mathbf{u}\| - \|\mathbf{v}\|| \leq \|\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}\|$. In conclusion, $|\|\mathbf{u}\| - \|\mathbf{v}\|| \leq \|\mathbf{u} \pm \mathbf{v}\|$.

54. Extend the V -basis $\{(0, 1, 0, 1), (0, 2, 0, 0)\}$ to a basis of R^4 .

$$B = \{(0, 1, 0, 1), (0, 2, 0, 0), (1, 0, 0, 0), (0, 0, 1, 0)\}$$

$$\text{Now, } (1, 1, 1, 1) = (0, 1, 0, 1) + (1, 0, 1, 0) = \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}$$

where $\mathbf{v} \in V$ and \mathbf{w} is orthogonal to every vector in V .

$$\begin{aligned} 56. \quad (x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n)^2 &= (x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n)(x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n) \\ &= (x_1, \dots, x_n) \cdot (x_1, \dots, x_n) + (x_2, \dots, x_n, x_1) \cdot (x_1, \dots, x_n) \\ &\quad + \cdots + (x_n, x_1, \dots, x_{n-1}) \cdot (x_1, \dots, x_n) \\ &\leq (x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} (x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &\quad + (x_2^2 + \cdots + x_n^2 + x_1^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} (x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \cdots \\ &\quad + (x_n^2 + x_1^2 + \cdots + x_{n-1}^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} (x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2)^{\frac{1}{2}} \\ &= n(x_1^2 + \cdots + x_n^2) \end{aligned}$$

58. Let $\{\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2, \dots, \mathbf{u}_n\}$ be a dependent set of vectors, and assume \mathbf{u}_k is a linear combination of $\mathbf{u}_1, \mathbf{u}_2, \dots, \mathbf{u}_{k-1}$, which are linearly independent. The Gram-Schmidt process will orthonormalize $\mathbf{u}_1, \dots, \mathbf{u}_{k-1}$, but then \mathbf{u}_k will be a linear combination of $\mathbf{u}_1, \dots, \mathbf{u}_{k-1}$.

60. An orthonormal basis for S is

$$\left\{ \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \right\}$$

$$\text{proj}_S \mathbf{v} = (\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{u}_1)\mathbf{u}_1 + (\mathbf{v} \cdot \mathbf{u}_2)\mathbf{u}_2$$

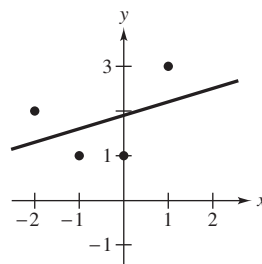
$$= \left(-\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} + \left(-\frac{2}{\sqrt{2}}\right) \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$62. \quad A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -2 \\ -2 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T \mathbf{b} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -2 & -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^T A \mathbf{x} = A^T \mathbf{b} \Rightarrow \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.9 \\ 0.3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{line: } y = 0.3x + 1.9$$



64. Substitute the data points

$(6, 15.3)$, $(7, 15.4)$, $(8, 15.1)$, $(9, 15.4)$, $(10, 16.1)$,
 $(11, 16.7)$, $(12, 17.9)$, and $(13, 19.3)$ into the linear
 polynomial $y = c_0 + c_1t$. You obtain the system of
 linear equations

$$c_0 + 6c_1 = 15.3$$

$$c_0 + 7c_1 = 15.4$$

$$c_0 + 8c_1 = 15.1$$

$$c_0 + 9c_1 = 15.4$$

$$c_0 + 10c_1 = 16.1$$

$$c_0 + 11c_1 = 16.7$$

$$c_0 + 12c_1 = 17.9$$

$$c_0 + 13c_1 = 19.3.$$

This produces the least squares problem

$$At = \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 \\ 1 & 7 \\ 1 & 8 \\ 1 & 9 \\ 1 & 10 \\ 1 & 11 \\ 1 & 12 \\ 1 & 13 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15.3 \\ 15.4 \\ 15.1 \\ 15.4 \\ 16.1 \\ 16.7 \\ 17.9 \\ 19.3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The normal equations are

$$A^T A t = A^T \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 8 & 76 \\ 76 & 764 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 131.2 \\ 1269.4 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the solution is

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 11.2 \\ 0.55 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the least squares linear equation is

$$y = 11.2 + 0.55t.$$

Substitute the same data points into the quadratic
 polynomial $y = c_0 + c_1t + c_2t^2$. You then obtain the
 system of linear equations

$$c_0 + 6c_1 + 36c_2 = 15.3$$

$$c_0 + 7c_1 + 49c_2 = 15.4$$

$$c_0 + 8c_1 + 64c_2 = 15.1$$

$$c_0 + 9c_1 + 81c_2 = 15.4$$

$$c_0 + 10c_1 + 100c_2 = 16.1$$

$$c_0 + 11c_1 + 121c_2 = 16.7$$

$$c_0 + 12c_1 + 144c_2 = 17.9$$

$$c_0 + 13c_1 + 169c_2 = 19.3.$$

This produces the least squares problem

$$At = \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 6 & 36 \\ 1 & 7 & 49 \\ 1 & 8 & 64 \\ 1 & 9 & 81 \\ 1 & 10 & 100 \\ 1 & 11 & 121 \\ 1 & 12 & 144 \\ 1 & 13 & 169 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 15.3 \\ 15.4 \\ 15.1 \\ 15.4 \\ 16.1 \\ 16.7 \\ 17.9 \\ 19.3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The normal equations are

$$A^T A \mathbf{x} = A^T \mathbf{b}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 8 & 76 & 764 \\ 76 & 764 & 8056 \\ 764 & 8056 & 88,292 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 131.2 \\ 1269.4 \\ 12,989.2 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the solution is

$$\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} c_0 \\ c_1 \\ c_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 22.6 \\ -2.01 \\ 0.135 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The least squares regression quadratic is

$$y = 22.6 - 2.01t + 0.135t^2.$$

2018 (linear):

$$y = 11.2 + 0.55(18) \approx 21.1 \text{ million}$$

2018 (quadratic):

$$y = 22.6 - 2.01(18) + 0.135(18)^2 \approx 30.2 \text{ million}$$

Because the original data increased from 2006 to 2013,
 you expect the production to continue to increase.
 Because the predicted value given by the quadratic
 polynomial is greater than the actual value for 2013, this
 model is more accurate for predicting future petroleum
 productions.

66. The cross product is

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -2\mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} + \mathbf{k} = (-2, -1, 1).$$

Furthermore, $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}$ is orthogonal to both \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} because

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) = 1(-2) + (-1)(-1) + 1(1) = 0$$

and

$$\mathbf{v} \cdot (\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) = 0(-2) + 1(-1) + 1(1) = 0.$$

68. The cross product is

$$\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ 2 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \mathbf{i} + \mathbf{j} + 2\mathbf{k} = (1, 1, 2).$$

Furthermore, $\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}$ is orthogonal to both \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} because

$$\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) = 2(1) + 0(1) + (-1)(2) = 0$$

and

$$\mathbf{v} \cdot (\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}) = 1(1) + 1(1) + (-1)(2) = 0.$$

70. Because

$$\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w} = \begin{vmatrix} \mathbf{i} & \mathbf{j} & \mathbf{k} \\ -1 & -1 & 0 \\ 3 & 4 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = \mathbf{i} - \mathbf{j} - \mathbf{k} = (1, -1, -1),$$

the volume is

$$|\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w})| = |(1, 2, 1) \cdot (1, -1, -1)| = |-2| = 2.$$

$$72. \mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w}) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 3 & 3 \\ 3 & 0 & 3 \end{vmatrix} = 1(9) + 3(-9) = -9$$

$$\text{Volume} = |\mathbf{u} \cdot (\mathbf{v} \times \mathbf{w})| = |-9| = 9 \text{ cubic units}$$

74. Because $\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| = \|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\| \sin \theta$, you see that \mathbf{u} and \mathbf{v} are orthogonal if and only if $\sin \theta = 1$, which means $\|\mathbf{u} \times \mathbf{v}\| = \|\mathbf{u}\| \|\mathbf{v}\|$.

76. (a) The standard basis for P_1 is $\{1, x\}$. In the interval $[0, 2]$, the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process yields the orthonormal basis $\left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}}, (x-1) \right\}$.

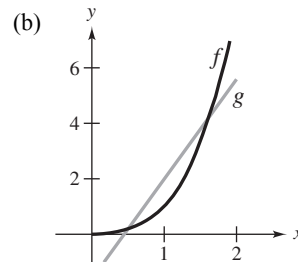
Because

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle = \int_0^2 x^3 \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} dx = \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle &= \int_0^2 x^3 \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} (x-1) dx \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} \int_0^2 (x^4 - x^3) dx \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{x^5}{5} - \frac{x^4}{4} \right) \bigg|_0^2 \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{32}{5} - 4 \right) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{12}{5} \right) \end{aligned}$$

g is given by

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2 \\ &= \frac{4}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} \left(\frac{12}{5} \right) \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\sqrt{2}} (x-1) \\ &= \frac{18}{5}x - \frac{8}{5}. \end{aligned}$$



78. (a) The standard basis for P_1 is $\{1, x\}$. In the interval $[0, \pi]$ the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process

yields the orthonormal basis $\left\{ \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{\pi^{3/2}}(2x - \pi) \right\}$.

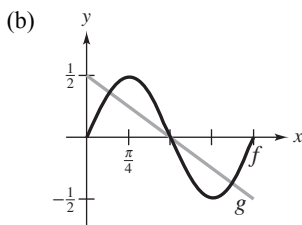
Because

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle = \int_0^\pi \sin x \cos x \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \right) dx = 0$$

$$\begin{aligned} \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle &= \int_0^\pi \sin x \cos x \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\pi^{3/2}} \right) (2x - \pi) dx \\ &= -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\pi^{1/2}}, \end{aligned}$$

g is given by

$$\begin{aligned} g(x) &= \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2 \\ &= 0 \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \right) + \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2\pi^{1/2}} \right) \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{\pi^{3/2}} (2x - \pi) \right) \\ &= -\frac{3x}{\pi^2} + \frac{3}{2\pi}. \end{aligned}$$



80. (a) The standard basis for P_2 is $\{1, x, x^2\}$. In the interval $[1, 2]$, the Gram-Schmidt orthonormalization process yields the orthonormal basis $\left\{ 1, 2\sqrt{3}\left(x - \frac{3}{2}\right), \frac{30}{\sqrt{5}}\left(x^2 - 3x + \frac{13}{6}\right) \right\}$.

Because

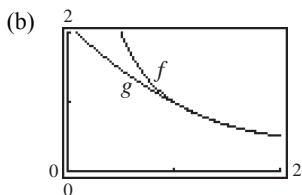
$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle = \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} dx = \ln 2$$

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle = \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} 2\sqrt{3} \left(x - \frac{3}{2} \right) dx = 2\sqrt{3} \int_1^2 \left(1 - \frac{3}{2x} \right) dx = 2\sqrt{3} \left(1 - \frac{3}{2} \ln 2 \right)$$

$$\langle f, \mathbf{w}_3 \rangle = \int_1^2 \frac{1}{x} \frac{30}{\sqrt{5}} \left(x^2 - 3x + \frac{13}{6} \right) dx = \frac{30}{\sqrt{5}} \int_1^2 \left(x - 3 + \frac{13}{6x} \right) dx = \frac{30}{\sqrt{5}} \left(\frac{13}{6} \ln 2 - \frac{3}{2} \right)$$

g is given by $g(x) = \langle f, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_2 \rangle \mathbf{w}_2 + \langle f, \mathbf{w}_3 \rangle \mathbf{w}_3$

$$\begin{aligned} &= (\ln 2) + 2\sqrt{3} \left(1 - \frac{3}{2} \ln 2 \right) 2\sqrt{3} \left(x - \frac{3}{2} \right) + \frac{30}{\sqrt{5}} \left(\frac{13}{6} \ln 2 - \frac{3}{2} \right) \frac{30}{\sqrt{5}} \left(x^2 - 3x + \frac{13}{6} \right) \\ &= \ln 2 + 12 \left(1 - \frac{3}{2} \ln 2 \right) \left(x - \frac{3}{2} \right) + 180 \left(\frac{13}{6} \ln 2 - \frac{3}{2} \right) \left(x^2 - 3x + \frac{13}{6} \right) = .3274x^2 - 1.459x + 2.1175. \end{aligned}$$



82. Find the coefficients as follows

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x dx = 0$$

$$a_j = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x \cos(jx) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{j^2} \cos(jx) + \frac{x}{j} \sin(jx) \right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} = 0, j = 1, 2, \dots$$

$$b_j = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} x \sin(jx) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{j^2} \sin(jx) - \frac{x}{j} \cos(jx) \right]_{-\pi}^{\pi} = -\frac{2}{j} \cos(\pi j) \quad j = 1, 2, \dots$$

So, the approximation is $g(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + a_1 \cos x + a_2 \cos 2x + b_1 \sin x + b_2 \sin 2x = 2 \sin x - \sin 2x$.

84. (a) True. See note following Theorem 5.17, page 278.

(b) True. See Theorem 5.18, part 3, page 279.

(c) True. See discussion starting on page 285.

Project Solutions for Chapter 5

1 The QR -factorization

$$1. \text{ (a) } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} .7071 & .4082 \\ 0 & .8165 \\ .7071 & -.4082 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1.4142 & 0.7071 \\ 0 & 1.2247 \end{bmatrix} = QR$$

$$\text{(b) } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} .5774 & -.7071 \\ 0 & 0 \\ .5774 & 0 \\ .5774 & .7071 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1.7321 & 1.7321 \\ 0 & 1.4142 \end{bmatrix} = QR$$

$$\text{(c) } A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} .5 & -.5 & -.7071 \\ .5 & .5 & 0 \\ .5 & .5 & 0 \\ .5 & -.5 & .7071 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & -.5 \\ 0 & 2 & .5 \\ 0 & 0 & .7071 \end{bmatrix} = QR$$

2. The normal equations simplify using $A = QR$ as follows

$$A^T A \mathbf{x} = A^T \mathbf{b}$$

$$(QR)^T QR \mathbf{x} = (QR)^T \mathbf{b}$$

$$R^T Q^T QR \mathbf{x} = R^T Q^T \mathbf{b}$$

$$R^T R \mathbf{x} = R^T Q^T \mathbf{b} \quad (Q^T Q = I)$$

$$R \mathbf{x} = Q^T \mathbf{b}.$$

Because R is upper triangular, only back-substitution is needed.

$$3. A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} .7071 & .4082 \\ 0 & .8165 \\ .7071 & -.4082 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1.4142 & 0.7071 \\ 0 & 1.2247 \end{bmatrix} = QR.$$

$$\begin{aligned} R\mathbf{x} &= Q^T \mathbf{b} \begin{bmatrix} 1.4142 & 0.7071 \\ 0 & 1.2247 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} .7071 & 0 & .7071 \\ .4082 & .8165 & -.4082 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1.4142 \\ 0.8165 \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} &= \begin{bmatrix} -1.3333 \\ 0.6667 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

2 Orthogonal Matrices and Change of Basis

$$1. P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \neq P^T$$

$$2. \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{bmatrix}^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{bmatrix}^T$$

3. If $P^{-1} = P^T$, then $P^T P = I \Rightarrow$ columns of P are pairwise orthogonal.

4. If P is orthogonal, then $P^{-1} = P^T$ by definition of orthogonal matrix. Then $(P^{-1})^{-1} = (P^T)^{-1} = (P^{-1})^T$. The last equality holds because $(A^T)^{-1} = (A^{-1})^T$ for any invertible matrix A . So, P^{-1} is orthogonal.

5. No. For example, $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$ is not orthogonal. The product of orthogonal matrices is orthogonal. If

$$P^{-1} = P^T \text{ and } Q^{-1} = Q^T, \text{ then } (PQ)^{-1} = Q^{-1}P^{-1} = Q^T P^T = (PQ)^T.$$

$$6. \|P\mathbf{x}\| = (P\mathbf{x})^T P\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x}^T P^T P\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x}^T \mathbf{x} = \|\mathbf{x}\|$$

7. Let

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \end{bmatrix}$$

be the change of basis matrix from B' to B . Because P is orthogonal, lengths are preserved.

C H A P T E R 6

Linear Transformations

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|------------|
| Section 6.1 | Introduction to Linear Transformations | 207 |
| Section 6.2 | The Kernel and Range of a Linear Transformation | 212 |
| Section 6.3 | Matrices for Linear Transformations..... | 217 |
| Section 6.4 | Transition Matrices and Similarity | 224 |
| Section 6.5 | Applications of Linear Transformations | 228 |
| Review Exercises | ..... | 233 |
| Project Solutions | ..... | 241 |

CHAPTER 6

Linear Transformations

Section 6.1 Introduction to Linear Transformations

2. (a) The image of \mathbf{v} is

$$\begin{aligned} T(0, 4) &= (0, 2(4) - 0, 4) \\ &= (0, 8, 4). \end{aligned}$$

- (b) If $T(v_1, v_2) = (v_1, 2v_2 - v_1, v_2) = (2, 4, 3)$, then

$$\begin{aligned} v_1 &= 2 \\ 2v_2 - v_1 &= 4 \\ v_2 &= 3 \end{aligned}$$

which implies that $v_1 = 2$ and $v_2 = 3$. So, the preimage of \mathbf{w} is $(2, 3)$.

4. (a) The image of \mathbf{v} is

$$T(2, 3, 0) = (3 - 2, 2 + 3, 2(2)) = (1, 5, 4).$$

- (b) If $T(v_1, v_2, v_3) = (v_2 - v_1, v_1 + v_2, 2v_1) = (-11, -1, 10)$,

then

$$\begin{aligned} v_2 - v_1 &= -11 \\ v_1 + v_2 &= -1 \\ 2v_1 &= 10 \end{aligned}$$

which implies that $v_1 = 5$ and $v_2 = -6$. So, the preimage of \mathbf{w} is $\{(5, -6, t) : t \text{ is any real number}\}$.

6. (a) The image of \mathbf{v} is

$$T(2, 1, 4) = (2(2) + 1, 2 - 1) = (5, 1).$$

- (b) If $T(v_1, v_2, v_3) = (2v_1 + v_2, v_1 - v_2) = (-1, 2)$, then

$$\begin{aligned} 2v_1 + v_2 &= -1 \\ v_1 - v_2 &= 2, \end{aligned}$$

which implies that $v_1 = \frac{1}{3}$, $v_2 = -\frac{5}{3}$, and $v_3 = t$, where t is any real number. So, the preimage of \mathbf{w} is $\{(\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{5}{3}, t) : t \text{ is any real number}\}$.

16. T preserves addition.

$$\begin{aligned} T(A_1) + T(A_2) &= T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix}\right) + T\left(\begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ c_2 & d_2 \end{bmatrix}\right) \\ &= a_1 + b_1 + c_1 + d_1 + a_2 + b_2 + c_2 + d_2 \\ &= (a_1 + a_2) + (b_1 + b_2) + (c_1 + c_2) + (d_1 + d_2) = T(A_1 + A_2) \end{aligned}$$

T preserves scalar multiplication.

$$T(kA) = ka + kb + kc + kd = k(a + b + c + d) = kT(A)$$

Therefore, T is a linear transformation.

8. (a) The image of \mathbf{v} is

$$\begin{aligned} T(2, 4) &= \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}(2) - \frac{1}{2}(4), 2 - 4, 4\right) \\ &= (\sqrt{3} - 2, -2, 4). \end{aligned}$$

- (b) If $T(v_1, v_2) = \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}v_1 - \frac{1}{2}v_2, v_1 - v_2, v_2\right) = (\sqrt{3}, 2, 0)$,

then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}v_1 - \frac{1}{2}v_2 &= \sqrt{3} \\ v_1 - v_2 &= 2 \\ v_2 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

which implies that $v_1 = 2$ and $v_2 = 0$. So, the preimage of \mathbf{w} is $(2, 0)$.

10. T is *not* a linear transformation because it does not preserve addition nor scalar multiplication.

For example,

$$\begin{aligned} T(1, 1) + T(1, 1) &= (1, 1) + (1, 1) \\ &= (2, 2) \neq (2, 4) = T(2, 2). \end{aligned}$$

12. T is *not* a linear transformation because it does not preserve addition. For example,

$$\begin{aligned} T(1, 1, 1) + T(1, 1, 1) &= (2, 2, 2) + (2, 2, 2) \\ &= (4, 4, 4) \\ &\neq (3, 3, 3) = T(2, 2, 2). \end{aligned}$$

14. T is *not* a linear transformation because it does not preserve addition nor scalar multiplication. For example,

$$\begin{aligned} T(1, 1) + T(1, 1) &= (1, 1, 1) + (1, 1, 1) \\ &= (2, 2, 2) \neq (4, 4, 4) = T(2, 2). \end{aligned}$$

18. T is not a linear transformation. T does not preserve addition.

$$T(A_1) + T(A_2) = T\begin{bmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ c_1 & d_1 \end{bmatrix} + T\begin{bmatrix} a_2 & b_2 \\ c_2 & d_2 \end{bmatrix} = b_1^2 + b_2^2 \neq (b_1 + b_2)^2 = T(A_1 + A_2)$$

20. Let A and B be two elements of $M_{3,3}$ (two 3×3 matrices) and let c be a scalar. First

$$T(A + B) = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 \end{bmatrix} (A + B) = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 \end{bmatrix} A + \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 \end{bmatrix} B = T(A) + T(B)$$

by Theorem 2.3, part 2 and

$$T(cA) = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 \end{bmatrix} (cA) = c \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -10 \end{bmatrix} A = cT(A)$$

by Theorem 2.3, part 4. So, T is a linear transformation.

22. T preserves addition.

$$\begin{aligned} T(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2) + T(b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2) &= (a_1 + 2a_2x) + (b_1 + 2b_2x) \\ &= (a_1 + b_1) + 2(a_2 + b_2)x \\ &= T((a_0 + b_0) + (a_1 + b_1)x + (a_2 + b_2)x^2) \end{aligned}$$

T preserves scalar multiplication.

$$T(c(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2)) = T(ca_0 + ca_1x + ca_2x^2) = ca_1 + 2ca_2x = c(a_1 + 2a_2x) = cT(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2)$$

Therefore, T is a linear transformation.

24. Because $(2, 0) = \frac{2}{3}(1, 2) - \frac{4}{3}(-1, 1)$, you have

$$\begin{aligned} T(2, 0) &= T\left[\frac{2}{3}(1, 2) - \frac{4}{3}(-1, 1)\right] \\ &= \frac{2}{3}T(1, 2) - \frac{4}{3}T(-1, 1) \\ &= \frac{2}{3}(1, 0) - \frac{4}{3}(0, 1) \\ &= \left(\frac{2}{3}, -\frac{4}{3}\right) \end{aligned}$$

Similarly, $(0, 3) = (1, 2) + (-1, 1)$, which gives

$$\begin{aligned} T(0, 3) &= T[(1, 2) + (-1, 1)] \\ &= T(1, 2) + T(-1, 1) \\ &= (1, 0) + (0, 1) \\ &= (1, 1). \end{aligned}$$

26. Because $(2, -1, 0)$ can be written as

$$(2, -1, 0) = 2(1, 0, 0) - 1(0, 1, 0) + 0(0, 0, 1),$$

you can use Property 4 of Theorem 6.1 to write

$$\begin{aligned} T(2, -1, 0) &= 2T(1, 0, 0) - T(0, 1, 0) + 0T(0, 0, 1) \\ &= 2(2, 4, -1) - (1, 3, -2) + (0, 0, 0) \\ &= (3, 5, 0). \end{aligned}$$

28. Because $(-2, 4, -1)$ can be written as

$$(-2, 4, -1) = -2(1, 0, 0) + 4(0, 1, 0) - 1(0, 0, 1),$$

you can use Property 4 of Theorem 6.1 to write

$$\begin{aligned} T(-2, 4, -1) &= -2T(1, 0, 0) + 4T(0, 1, 0) - T(0, 0, 1) \\ &= -2(2, 4, -1) + 4(1, 3, -2) - (0, -2, 2) \\ &= (0, 6, -8). \end{aligned}$$

30. Because $(0, 2, -1)$ can be written as

$$(0, 2, -1) = \frac{3}{2}(1, 1, 1) - \frac{1}{2}(0, -1, 2) - \frac{3}{2}(1, 0, 1),$$

you can use Property 4 of Theorem 6.1 to write

$$\begin{aligned} T(0, 2, -1) &= \frac{3}{2}T(1, 1, 1) - \frac{1}{2}T(0, -1, 2) - \frac{3}{2}T(1, 0, 1) \\ &= \frac{3}{2}(2, 0, -1) - \frac{1}{2}(-3, 2, -1) - \frac{3}{2}(1, 1, 0) \\ &= \left(3, -\frac{5}{2}, -1\right). \end{aligned}$$

32. Because $(-2, 1, 0)$ can be written as

$$(-2, 1, 0) = 2(1, 1, 1) + (0, -1, 2) - 4(1, 0, 1),$$

you can use Property 4 of Theorem 6.1 to write

$$\begin{aligned} T(-2, 1, 0) &= 2T(1, 1, 1) + T(0, -1, 2) - 4T(1, 0, 1) \\ &= 2(2, 0, -1) + (-3, 2, -1) - 4(1, 1, 0) \\ &= (-3, -2, -3). \end{aligned}$$

34. Because the matrix has 2 columns, the dimension of R^n is 2. Because the matrix has 3 rows, the dimension of R^m is 3. So, $T: R^2 \rightarrow R^3$.

36. Because the matrix has five columns, the dimension of R^n is 5. Because the matrix has two rows, the dimension of R^m is 2. So, $T: R^5 \rightarrow R^2$.

38. Because the matrix has five columns, the dimension of R^n is 5. Because the matrix has three rows, the dimension of R^m is 3. So, $T: R^5 \rightarrow R^3$.

$$40. (a) \quad T(2, 4) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 12 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = (10, 12, 4)$$

(b) The preimage of $(-1, 2, 2)$ is given by solving the equation

$$T(v_1, v_2) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

for $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2)$. The equivalent system of linear equations

$$\begin{aligned} v_1 + 2v_2 &= -1 \\ -2v_1 + 4v_2 &= 2 \\ -2v_1 + 2v_2 &= 2 \end{aligned}$$

has the solution $v_1 = -1$ and $v_2 = 0$. So, $(-1, 0)$ is the preimage of $(-1, 2, 2)$ under T .

(c) Because the system of linear equations represented by the equation

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -2 & 4 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

has no solution, $(1, 1, 1)$ has no preimage under T .

$$42. (a) \quad T(1, 0, -1, 3, 0) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -1 \\ 3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix} = (7, -5).$$

$$(b) \quad \text{The preimage of } (-1, 8) \text{ is determined by solving the equation } T(v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4, v_5) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 1 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \\ v_4 \\ v_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The equivalent system of linear equations has the solution $v_1 = 5 + 2r + \frac{7}{2}s + 4t$, $v_2 = r$, $v_3 = 4 + \frac{1}{2}s$, $v_4 = s$, and $v_5 = t$, where r , s , and t are any real numbers. So, the preimage is given by the set of vectors

$$\left\{ \left(5 + 2r + \frac{7}{2}s + 4t, r, 4 + \frac{1}{2}s, s, t \right) : r, s, t \text{ are real numbers} \right\}.$$

$$44. (a) \quad T(0, 1, 0, 1, 0) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = (4, 0, 4)$$

(b) The preimage of $(0, 0, 0)$ is determined by solving the equation as shown.

$$T(v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4, v_5) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \\ v_4 \\ v_5 \end{bmatrix} = (0, 0, 0)$$

The equivalent system of linear equations has the solution $v_1 = -t$, $v_2 = -s$, $v_3 = 0$, $v_4 = s$, and $v_5 = t$, where s and t are any real numbers. So, the preimage is given by the set of vectors $\{(-t, -s, 0, s, t)\}$.

(c) The preimage of $(1, -1, 2)$ is determined by solving the equation as shown.

$$T(v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4, v_5) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 2 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \\ v_3 \\ v_4 \\ v_5 \end{bmatrix} = (1, -1, 2)$$

The equivalent system of linear equations has the solution $v_1 = -3 - t$, $v_2 = \frac{1}{2} - s$, $v_3 = 2$, $v_4 = s$, and $v_5 = t$, where s and t are real numbers. So, the preimage is given by the set of vectors $\{(-3 - t, \frac{1}{2} - s, 2, s, t)\}$.

46. If $\theta = 45^\circ$, then T is given by

$$\begin{aligned} T(x, y) &= (x \cos \theta - y \sin \theta, x \sin \theta + y \cos \theta) \\ &= \left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}y, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}y \right). \end{aligned}$$

Solving $T(x, y) = \mathbf{v} = (1, 1)$, you have

$$\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x - \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}y = 1 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}x + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}y = 1.$$

So, $x = \sqrt{2}$ and $y = 0$, and the preimage of \mathbf{v} is $(\sqrt{2}, 0)$.

$$48. \quad \begin{bmatrix} a & -b \\ b & a \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 13 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

You then obtain the following system of equations.

$$12a - 5b = 13$$

$$12b + 5a = 0$$

Solving the second equation for a gives $a = \frac{-12}{5}b$.

Substituting this back into the first equation produces

$$12\left(\frac{-12}{5}b\right) - 5b = 13$$

$$\frac{-144}{5}b - 5b = 13$$

$$\frac{-169}{5}b = 13$$

$$b = \frac{-5}{13}.$$

Substituting $b = \frac{-5}{13}$ into $a = \frac{-12}{5}b$ you obtain

$$a = \frac{12}{13}.$$

50. If $\mathbf{v} = (x, y, z)$ is a vector into R^3 , then

$T(\mathbf{v}) = (0, y, z)$. In other words, T maps every vector in R^3 to its orthogonal projection in the yz -plane.

54. T is not a linear transformation.

Consider $A = I_n$. Then $T(A) = 1$, but $T(2A) = 2^n \neq 2T(A)$.

$$56. T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}\right) = T\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + 3T\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} - T\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + 4T\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} + 3\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + 4\begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -1 \\ 7 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

58. This statement is true because D_x is a linear transformation and therefore preserves addition and scalar multiplication.

60. This statement is false because $\cos \frac{x}{2} \neq \frac{1}{2} \cos x$ for all x .

62. If $D_x(g(x)) = e^x$, then $g(x) = e^x + C$.

64. If $D_x(g(x)) = \frac{1}{x}$, then $g(x) = \ln x + C$.

66. Solve the equation $\int_0^1 p(x)dx = 1$ for $p(x)$ in P_2 .

$$\int_0^1 (a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2)dx = 1 \Rightarrow \left[a_0x + a_1\frac{x^2}{2} + a_2\frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^1 = 1 \Rightarrow a_0 + \frac{1}{2}a_1 + \frac{1}{3}a_2 = 1.$$

Letting $a_2 = -3b$ and $a_1 = -2a$ be free variables, $a_0 = 1 + a + b$, and $p(x) = (1 + a + b) - 2ax - 3bx^2$.

68. (a) False. This function does not preserve addition nor scalar multiplication. For example,

$$f(3x) = 27x^3 \neq 3f(x).$$

- (b) False. If $f: R \rightarrow R$ is given by $f(x) = ax + b$ for some $a, b \in R$, then it preserves addition and scalar multiplication if and only if $b = 0$.

70. (a) $T(x, y) = T[x(1, 0) + y(0, 1)]$
 $= xT(1, 0) + yT(0, 1)$
 $= x(0, 1) + y(1, 0) = (y, x)$

- (b) T is a reflection about the line $y = x$.

52. T is a linear transformation.

T preserves addition.

$$\begin{aligned} T(A + B) &= (A + B)X - X(A + B) \\ &= AX + BX - XA - XB \\ &= (AX - XA) + (BX - XB) \\ &= T(A) + T(B) \end{aligned}$$

T preserves scalar multiplication.

$$\begin{aligned} T(cA) &= (cA)X - X(cA) \\ &= c(AX) - c(XA) \\ &= c(AX - XA) \\ &= cT(A) \end{aligned}$$

72. Use the result of Exercise 71(a) as follows.

$$T(3, 4) = \left(\frac{3+4}{2}, \frac{3+4}{2} \right) = \left(\frac{7}{2}, \frac{7}{2} \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} T(T(3, 4)) &= T\left(\frac{7}{2}, \frac{7}{2}\right) \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{7}{2} + \frac{7}{2}\right), \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{7}{2} + \frac{7}{2}\right) \right) = \left(\frac{7}{2}, \frac{7}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

T is projection onto the line $y = x$.

74. To show that $T: V \rightarrow W$ is a linear transformation, show that $T: V \rightarrow W$ preserves addition and scalar multiplication by using the definition:

$$(1) T(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) = T(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{v})$$

and

$$(2) T(c\mathbf{u}) = cT(\mathbf{u}),$$

where c is any nonzero constant.

76. (a) Because $T(0, 0) = (-h, -k) \neq (0, 0)$, a translation cannot be a linear transformation.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b)} \quad T(0, 0) &= (0 - 2, 0 + 1) = (-2, 1) \\ T(2, -1) &= (2 - 2, -1 + 1) = (0, 0) \\ T(5, 4) &= (5 - 2, 4 + 1) = (3, 5) \end{aligned}$$

(c) Because $T(x, y) = (x - h, y - k) = (x, y)$ implies $x - h = x$ and $y - k = y$, a translation has no fixed points.

78. There are many possible examples. For instance, let $T: R^3 \rightarrow R^3$ be given by $T(x, y, z) = (0, 0, 0)$. Then if $\{\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2, \mathbf{v}_3\}$ is any set of linearly independent vectors, their images $T(\mathbf{v}_1), T(\mathbf{v}_2), T(\mathbf{v}_3)$ form a dependent set.

80. Let T be defined by $T(\mathbf{v}) = \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v}_0 \rangle$. Then because

$$\begin{aligned} T(\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}) &= \langle \mathbf{v} + \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{v}_0 \rangle = \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v}_0 \rangle + \langle \mathbf{w}, \mathbf{v}_0 \rangle = T(\mathbf{v}) + T(\mathbf{w}) \\ \text{and } T(c\mathbf{v}) &= \langle c\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v}_0 \rangle = c\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{v}_0 \rangle = cT(\mathbf{v}), T \text{ is a linear transformation.} \end{aligned}$$

82. Because

$$\begin{aligned} T(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) &= \langle \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \cdots + \langle \mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w}_n \rangle \mathbf{w}_n \\ &= (\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1) + \cdots + (\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}_n \rangle \mathbf{w}_n + \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w}_n \rangle \mathbf{w}_n) \\ &= (\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \cdots + \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}_n \rangle \mathbf{w}_n) + (\langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \cdots + \langle \mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w}_n \rangle \mathbf{w}_n) = T(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{v}) \end{aligned}$$

and

$$T(c\mathbf{u}) = \langle c\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \cdots + \langle c\mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}_n \rangle \mathbf{w}_n = c\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \cdots + c\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}_n \rangle \mathbf{w}_n = c[\langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}_1 \rangle \mathbf{w}_1 + \cdots + \langle \mathbf{u}, \mathbf{w}_n \rangle \mathbf{w}_n] = cT(\mathbf{u}),$$

T is a linear transformation.

84. Suppose first that T is a linear transformation. Then $T(a\mathbf{u} + b\mathbf{v}) = T(a\mathbf{u}) + T(b\mathbf{v}) = aT(\mathbf{u}) + bT(\mathbf{v})$.

Second, suppose $T(a\mathbf{u} + b\mathbf{v}) = aT(\mathbf{u}) + bT(\mathbf{v})$. Then $T(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) = T(1\mathbf{u} + 1\mathbf{v}) = T(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{v})$

and $T(c\mathbf{u}) = T(c\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{0}) = cT(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{0}) = cT(\mathbf{u})$.

Section 6.2 The Kernel and Range of a Linear Transformation

2. $T: R^3 \rightarrow R^3, T(x, y, z) = (x, 0, z)$

The kernel consists of all vectors lying on the y -axis.

That is, $\ker(T) = \{(0, y, 0) : y \text{ is a real number}\}$.

4. $T: R^3 \rightarrow R^3, T(x, y, z) = (-z, -y, -x)$

Solving the equation

$$T(x, y, z) = (-z, -y, -x) = (0, 0, 0) \text{ yields that trivial}$$

solution $x = y = z = 0$. So, $\ker(T) = \{(0, 0, 0)\}$.

6. $T: P_2 \rightarrow R, T(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2) = a_0$

Solving the equation $T(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2) = a_0 = 0$

yields solutions of the form $a_0 = 0$ and a_1 and a_2 are any real numbers. So,

$$\ker(T) = \{a_1x + a_2x^2 : a_1, a_2 \in R\}.$$

8. $T: P_3 \rightarrow P_2,$

$$T(a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3) = a_1 + 2a_2x + 3a_3x^2$$

Solving the equation

$$T(a_0 + a_1 + a_2x^2 + a_3x^3) = a_1 + 2a_2x + 3a_3x^2 = 0$$

yields solutions of the form $a_1 = a_2 = a_3 = 0$ and a_0

any real number. So, $\ker(T) = \{a_0 : a_0 \in R\}$.

10. $T: R^2 \rightarrow R^2, T(x, y) = (x - y, y - x)$

Solving the equation

$$T(x, y) = (x - y, y - x) = (0, 0) \text{ yields solutions of}$$

the form $x = y$. So, $\ker(T) = \{(x, x) : x \in R\}$.

$$12. (a) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ -3 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\Rightarrow \begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 &= 0 \\ -3x_1 - 6x_2 &= 0 \end{aligned} \Rightarrow \begin{aligned} x_1 + 2x_2 &= 0 \\ 0 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

Using the parameter $t = x_2$ produces the family of solutions

$$\begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2t \\ t \end{bmatrix} = t \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } \ker(T) = \{t(-2, 1): t \text{ is a real number}\} \\ = \text{span}\{(-2, 1)\}.$$

(b) Transpose A and find the equivalent row-echelon form.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 2 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } \text{range}(T) = \{t(1, -3): t \text{ is a real number}\} \\ = \text{span}\{(1, -3)\}.$$

16. (a) Because

$$T(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

has only the trivial solution $x_1 = x_2 = 0$, $\ker(T) = \{(0, 0)\}$.

(b) Transpose A and find the equivalent reduced row-echelon form.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & 1 & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } \text{range}(T) = \text{span}\left\{\left(1, 0, \frac{1}{3}\right), \left(0, 1, \frac{1}{3}\right)\right\}.$$

18. (a) Because

$$T(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \\ x_5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

has solutions of the form $(-10s - 4t, -15s - 24t, 13s + 16t, 9s, 9t)$,

$$\ker(T) = \text{span}\{(-10, -15, 13, 9, 0), (-4, -24, 16, 0, 9)\}.$$

(b) Transpose A and find the equivalent reduced row-echelon form.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 & 2 \\ 3 & 3 & 1 \\ 2 & 5 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 4 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } \text{range}(T) = \text{span}\{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\} = R^3.$$

14. (a) Because

$$T(\mathbf{x}) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

has solutions of the form $(-2t, -\frac{1}{2}t, t)$ where t is any real number,

$$\ker(T) = \{t(-2, -\frac{1}{2}, 1): t \text{ is a real number}\} \\ = \text{span}\{(-2, -\frac{1}{2}, 1)\}.$$

(b) Transpose A and find the equivalent reduced row-echelon form

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -2 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } \text{range}(T) \text{ is } \{(1, 0), (0, 1)\} = R^2.$$

20. (a) The kernel of T is given by the solution to the equation $T(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{0}$. So,

$$\ker(T) = \{(2t, -3t) : t \text{ is any real number}\}.$$

(b) $\text{nullity}(T) = \dim(\ker(T)) = 1$

- (c) Transpose T and find the equivalent reduced row-echelon form.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -9 \\ 2 & -6 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $\text{range}(T) = \{(t, -3t) : t \text{ is any real number}\}.$

(d) $\text{rank}(T) = \dim(\text{range}(T)) = 1$

22. (a) Because $T(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{0}$ has only the trivial solution $\mathbf{x} = (0, 0)$, the kernel of T is $\{(0, 0)\}$.

(b) $\text{nullity}(T) = \dim(\ker(T)) = 0$

- (c) Transpose A and find the equivalent row-echelon form.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $\text{range}(T) = \{(t, 0, s) : s, t \in R\}.$

(d) $\text{rank}(T) = \dim(\text{range}(T)) = 2$

28. (a) The kernel of T is given by the solution to the equation $T(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{0}$. So,

$$\ker(T) = \{(-t, 0, t) : t \text{ is any real number}\}.$$

(b) $\text{nullity}(T) = \dim(\ker(T)) = 1$

- (c) Transpose A and find its equivalent reduced row-echelon form.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $\text{range}(T) = \{(s, 0, s), (0, t, 0) : s \text{ and } t \text{ are any real numbers}\}.$

(d) $\text{rank}(T) = \dim(\text{range}(T)) = 2$

24. (a) The kernel of T is given by the solution to the equation $T(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{0}$. So,

$$\ker(T) = \{(5t, t) : t \in R\}.$$

(b) $\text{nullity}(T) = \dim(\ker(T)) = 1$

- (c) Transpose A and find its equivalent row-echelon form.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{26} & -\frac{5}{26} \\ -\frac{5}{26} & \frac{25}{26} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $\text{range}(T) = \{(t, -5t) : t \in R\}.$

(d) $\text{rank}(T) = \dim(\text{range}(T)) = 1$

26. (a) The kernel of T is given by the solution to the equation $T(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{0}$. So,

$$\ker(T) = \{(0, t, 0) : t \in R\}.$$

(b) $\text{nullity}(T) = \dim(\ker(T)) = 1$

- (c) Transpose A and find its equivalent row-echelon form.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $\text{range}(T) = \{(t, 0, s) : s, t \in R\}.$

(d) $\text{rank}(T) = \dim(\text{range}(T)) = 2$

30. (a) The kernel of T is given by the solution to the equation $T(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{0}$. So,

$$\ker(T) = \{(t, -t, s, -s) : s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

(b) $\text{nullity}(T) = \dim(\ker(T)) = 2$

- (c) Transpose A and find its equivalent row-echelon form.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $\text{range}(T) = \mathbb{R}^2$.

(d) $\text{rank}(T) = \dim(\text{range}(T)) = 2$

32. (a) The kernel of T is given by the solution to the equation $T(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{0}$. So,

$$\ker(T) = \{(-t - s - 2r, 6t - 2s, r, s, t) : r, s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}.$$

(b) $\text{nullity}(T) = \dim(\ker(T)) = 3$

- (c) Transpose A and find its equivalent row-echelon form.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 & 2 \\ -2 & 3 & -3 \\ 6 & 8 & 4 \\ -1 & 10 & -4 \\ 15 & -14 & 20 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 17 & 0 & 18 \\ 0 & 17 & -5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $\text{range}(T) = \{(17s, 17t, 18s - 5t) : s, t \in \mathbb{R}\}$.

(d) $\text{rank}(T) = \dim(\text{range}(T)) = 2$

42. $\text{rank}(T) + \text{nullity}(T) = \dim \mathbb{R}^4 \Rightarrow \text{nullity}(T) = 4 - 0 = 4$

44. $\text{rank}(T) + \text{nullity}(T) = \dim P_3 \Rightarrow \text{nullity}(T) = 4 - 2 = 2$

46. $\text{rank}(T) + \text{nullity}(T) = \dim M_{3,3} \Rightarrow \text{nullity}(T) = 9 - 6 = 3$

48. Because $|A| = -1 \neq 0$, the homogeneous equation $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ has only the trivial solution. So, $\ker(T) = \{(0, 0)\}$ and T is one-to-one (by Theorem 6.6). Furthermore, because $\text{rank}(T) = \dim(\mathbb{R}^2) - \text{nullity}(T) = 2 - 0 = 2 = \dim(\mathbb{R}^2)$, T is onto (by Theorem 6.7).

50. Because $|A| = -24 \neq 0$, the homogeneous equation $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ has only the trivial solution. So, $\ker(T) = \{(0, 0, 0)\}$ and T is one-to-one (by Theorem 6.6). Furthermore, because $\text{rank}(T) = \dim \mathbb{R}^3 - \text{nullity}(T) = 3 - 0 = 3 = \dim(\mathbb{R}^3)$, T is onto (by Theorem 6.7).

52. The matrix representation of $T : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$ is given by $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

The matrix in row-echelon form is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

So, you have the following.

$$\dim(\text{domain}) = 2, \text{rank}(T) = 1, \text{nullity}(T) = 1$$

Because the rank of T is not equal to the dimension of \mathbb{R}^2 , T is not onto. Because $\ker(T) \neq \{\mathbf{0}\}$, T is not one-to one.

34. Because $\text{rank}(T) + \text{nullity}(T) = 3$, and you are given $\text{rank}(T) = 1$, then $\text{nullity}(T) = 2$. So, the kernel of T is a plane, and the range is a line.

36. Because $\text{rank}(T) + \text{nullity}(T) = 3$, and you are given $\text{rank}(T) = 3$, then $\text{nullity}(T) = 0$. So, the kernel of T is the single point $\{(0, 0, 0)\}$, and the range is all of \mathbb{R}^3 .

38. The kernel of T is determined by solving $T(x, y, z) = (-x, y, z) = (0, 0, 0)$, which implies that the kernel is the single point $\{(0, 0, 0)\}$. From the equation $\text{rank}(T) + \text{nullity}(T) = 3$, you see that the rank of T is 3. So, the range of T is all of \mathbb{R}^3 .

40. The kernel of T is determined by solving $T(x, y, z) = (x, y, 0) = (0, 0, 0)$, which implies that $x = y = 0$. So, the nullity of T is 1, and the kernel is a line (the z -axis). The range of T is found by observing that $\text{rank}(T) + \text{nullity}(T) = 3$. That is, the range of T is 2-dimensional, the xy -plane in \mathbb{R}^3 .

$$54. A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & 2 & 1 & 4 \\ 2 & 3 & 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{10}{9} & \frac{4}{9} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{5}{3} & \frac{8}{3} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & \frac{-13}{9} & \frac{-16}{9} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, you have the following.

$$\dim(\text{domain}) = 5, \text{rank}(T) = 3, \text{nullity}(T) = 2$$

Because the rank of T is equal to the dimension of R^3 , T is onto. Because $\ker(T) \neq \{\mathbf{0}\}$, T is not one-to-one.

56. The vector spaces isomorphic to R^6 are those whose dimension is six. That is, (a) $M_{2,3}$ (d) $M_{6,1}$ (e) P_5 and (g) $\{(x_1, x_2, x_3, 0, x_5, x_6, x_7) : x_i \in R\}$ are isomorphic to R^6 .

58. Solve the equation $T(p) = \int_0^1 p(x)dx = \int_0^1 (a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2)dx = 0$ yielding $a_0 + a_1/2 + a_2/3 = 0$.

Letting $a_2 = -3b$, $a_1 = -2a$, you have $a_0 = -a_1/2 - a_2/3 = a + b$, and $\ker(T) = \{(a + b) - 2ax - 3bx^2 : a, b \in R\}$.

$$60. A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

(a) $\dim(R^4) = 4$

(b) $\dim(R^3) = 3$

(c) $x_1 + 5x_3 = 0 \rightarrow x_1 = -5x_3$

$x_2 + 2x_3 = 0 \rightarrow x_2 = -2x_3$

$x_4 = 0$

So, $\ker(T) = \{(-5x_3, -2x_3, x_3, 0)\}$ and

$\dim(\ker(T)) = 1$.

(d) T is not one-to-one since the $\ker(T) \neq \{\mathbf{0}\}$.

(e) $\text{rank}(T) = 3$

$= \dim(R^3)$

So, T is onto by Theorem 6.7.

(f) T is not an isomorphism since it is not one-to-one.

70. $T^{-1}(U)$ is nonempty because $T(\mathbf{0}) = \mathbf{0} \in U \Rightarrow \mathbf{0} \in T^{-1}(U)$.

Let $\mathbf{v}_1, \mathbf{v}_2 \in T^{-1}(U) \Rightarrow T(\mathbf{v}_1) \in U$ and $T(\mathbf{v}_2) \in U$. Because U is a subspace of W ,

$$T(\mathbf{v}_1) + T(\mathbf{v}_2) = T(\mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2) \in U \Rightarrow \mathbf{v}_1 + \mathbf{v}_2 \in T^{-1}(U).$$

Let $\mathbf{v} \in T^{-1}(U)$ and $c \in R \Rightarrow T(\mathbf{v}) \in U$. Because U is a subspace of W , $cT(\mathbf{v}) = T(c\mathbf{v}) \in U \Rightarrow c\mathbf{v} \in T^{-1}(U)$.

If $U = \{\mathbf{0}\}$, then $T^{-1}(U)$ is the kernel of T .

62. If T is onto, then $m \geq n$.

If T is one-to-one, then $m \leq n$.

64. Theorem 6.9 tells you that if $M_{m,n}$ and $M_{j,k}$ are of the same dimension then they are isomorphic. So, you can conclude that $mn = jk$.

66. (a) False. A concept of a dimension of a linear transformation does not exist.

(b) True. See discussion on page 315 before Theorem 6.6.

(c) True. Because $\dim(P_1) = \dim(R^2) = 2$ and any two vector spaces of equal finite dimension are isomorphic (Theorem 6.9 on page 317).

68. From Theorem 6.5,

$$\text{rank}(T) + \text{nullity}(T) = n = \text{dimension of } V. T \text{ is}$$

one-to-one if and only if $\text{nullity}(T) = 0$ if and only if

$$\text{rank}(T) = \text{dimension of } V.$$

Section 6.3 Matrices for Linear Transformations

2. Because

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\text{the standard matrix for } T \text{ is } A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -3 \\ 1 & -1 \\ -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

4. Because

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix},$$

the standard matrix for T is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 5 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \\ 4 & -5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

6. Because

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\text{and } T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\text{the standard matrix for } T \text{ is } A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

8. Because

$$T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad T\left(\begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}\right) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 0 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix},$$

the standard matrix for T is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } T(\mathbf{v}) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 6 \\ 6 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{and } T(3, -3) = (0, 6, 6, -6).$$

$$10. T(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (x_1 - x_3, x_2 - x_4, x_3 - x_1, x_2 + x_4)$$

The standard matrix is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The image of \mathbf{v} is

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 4 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

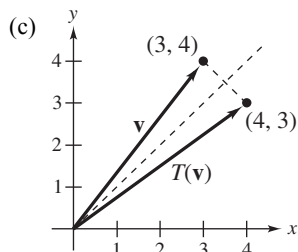
$$\text{So, } T(\mathbf{v}) = (-2, 4, 2, 0).$$

$$12. (a) \text{ The matrix of a reflection in the line } y = x, T(x, y) = (y, x), \text{ is given by } A = [T(1, 0) : T(0, 1)] = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

(b) The image of $\mathbf{v} = (3, 4)$ is given by

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } T(3, 4) = (4, 3).$$



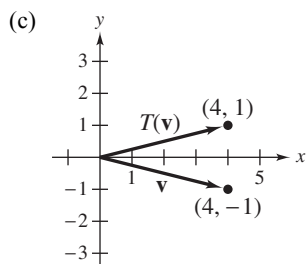
14. (a) The matrix of a reflection in the x -axis, $T(x, y) = (x, -y)$, is given by

$$A = [T(1, 0) : T(0, 1)] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The image of $\mathbf{v} = (4, -1)$ is given by

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, $T(4, -1) = (4, 1)$.



16. (a) The counterclockwise rotation of 120° is given by

$$\begin{aligned} T(x, y) &= (\cos(120)x - \sin(120)y, \sin(120)x + \cos(120)y) \\ &= \left(-\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}y, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}y \right). \end{aligned}$$

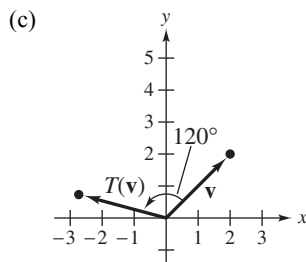
So, the matrix is

$$A = [T(1, 0) : T(0, 1)] = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The image of $\mathbf{v} = (2, 2)$ is given by

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 - \sqrt{3} \\ \sqrt{3} - 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, $T(2, 2) = (-1 - \sqrt{3}, \sqrt{3} - 1)$.



18. (a) The clockwise rotation of 30° is given by

$$\begin{aligned} T(x, y) &= (\cos(-30)x - \sin(-30)y, \sin(-30)x + \cos(-30)y) \\ &= \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y, -\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}y \right). \end{aligned}$$

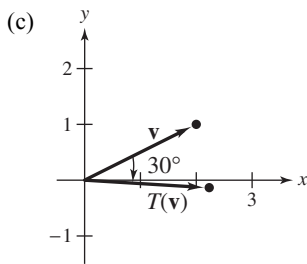
So, the matrix is

$$A = [T(1, 0) : T(0, 1)] = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The image of $\mathbf{v} = (2, 1)$ is given by

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{3} + \frac{1}{2} \\ -1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } T(2, 1) = \left(\sqrt{3} + \frac{1}{2}, -1 + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \right).$$



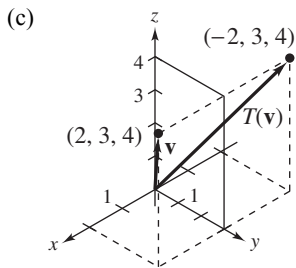
20. (a) The matrix of a reflection through the yz -coordinate plane is given by

$$A = [T(1, 0, 0) : T(0, 1, 0) : T(0, 0, 1)] = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The image of $\mathbf{v} = (2, 3, 4)$ is given by

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } T(2, 3, 4) = (-2, 3, 4).$$



22. (a) The reflection of a vector
- \mathbf{v}
- through
- \mathbf{w}
- is given by

$$\begin{aligned} T(\mathbf{v}) &= 2 \operatorname{proj}_{\mathbf{w}} \mathbf{v} - \mathbf{v} \\ T(x, y) &= 2 \frac{3x + y}{10} (3, 1) - (x, y) \\ &= \left(\frac{4}{5}x + \frac{3}{5}y, \frac{3}{5}x - \frac{4}{5}y \right). \end{aligned}$$

The standard matrix for T is

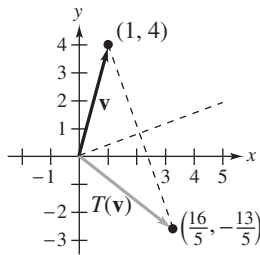
$$A = [T(1, 0) : T(0, 1)] = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The image of
- $\mathbf{v} = (1, 4)$
- is

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} & -\frac{4}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{16}{5} \\ -\frac{13}{5} \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } T(1, 4) = \left(\frac{16}{5}, -\frac{13}{5} \right).$$

- (c)



24. (a) The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 3 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The image of
- $\mathbf{v} = (3, 13, 4)$
- is

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 3 & -5 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 13 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 17 \\ -56 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } T(3, 13, 4) \text{ is } (17, -56, 1).$$

- (c) Using a graphing utility or a computer software program to perform the multiplication in part (b) gives the same results.

26. (a) The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The image of
- $\mathbf{v} = (0, 1, -1, 1)$
- is

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ -3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{So, } T(0, 1, -1, 1) = (2, 1, -3, 0).$$

- (c) Using a graphing utility or a computer software program to perform the multiplication in part (b) gives the same result.

28. The standard matrices for
- T_1
- and
- T_2
- are

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The standard matrix for $T = T_2 \circ T_1$ is

$$A = A_2 A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = A_2$$

and the standard matrix for $T' = T_1 \circ T_2$ is

$$A' = A_1 A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = A_2.$$

30. The standard matrices for
- T_1
- and
- T_2
- are

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The standard matrix for $T = T_2 \circ T_1$ is

$$A_2 A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the standard matrix for $T' = T_1 \circ T_2$ is

$$A_1 A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

32. The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because $|A| = 0$, A is not invertible, and so T is not invertible.

34. The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because $|A| = -2 \neq 0$, A is invertible.

$$A^{-1} = -\frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

So, $T^{-1}(x, y) = (\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{2}y, \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}y)$.

38. (a) The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$A' = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the image of \mathbf{v} under T is

$$A'\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, $T(\mathbf{v}) = (-2, -2)$.

- (b) The image of each vector in
- B
- is as follows.

$$T(1, 1, 1) = (0, 0) = 0(1, 1) + 0(2, 1)$$

$$T(1, 1, 0) = (0, 1) = -1(1, 1) + (1, 2)$$

$$T(0, 1, 1) = (-1, 0) = -2(1, 1) + (1, 2)$$

$$\text{So, } [T(1, 1, 1)]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, [T(1, 1, 0)]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and } [T(0, 1, 1)]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\text{which implies that } A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{Then, because } [\mathbf{v}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, [T(\mathbf{v})]_{B'} = A[\mathbf{v}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, $T(\mathbf{v}) = -2(1, 1) + 0(1, 2) = (-2, 2)$.

36. The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because $|A| = -1 \neq 0$, A is invertible. Calculate A^{-1} by Gauss-Jordan elimination

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and conclude that

$$T^{-1}(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = (x_1 + 2x_2, x_2, x_4, x_3 - x_4).$$

40. (a) The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$A' = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the image of $\mathbf{v} = (4, -3, 1, 1)$ under T is

$$A'\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ -3 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(\mathbf{v}) = (3, -3).$$

- (b) Because

$$T(1, 0, 0, 1) = (2, 0) = 0(1, 1) + (2, 0)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0, 1) = (2, 1) = (1, 1) + \frac{1}{2}(2, 0)$$

$$T(1, 0, 1, 0) = (2, -1) = -(1, 1) + \frac{3}{2}(2, 0)$$

$$T(1, 1, 0, 0) = (2, -1) = -(1, 1) + \frac{3}{2}(2, 0),$$

The matrix for T relative to B and B' is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix}$.

Because $\mathbf{v} = (4, -3, 1, 1) = \frac{7}{2}(1, 0, 0, 1) - \frac{5}{2}(0, 1, 0, 1) + (1, 0, 1, 0) - \frac{1}{2}(1, 1, 0, 0)$, you have

$$[T(\mathbf{v})]_{B'} = A[\mathbf{v}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & -1 & -1 \\ 1 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{7}{2} \\ -\frac{5}{2} \\ 1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, $T(\mathbf{v}) = -3(1, 1) + 3(2, 0) = (3, -3)$.

42. (a) The standard matrix for
- T
- is
- $A' = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -13 \\ 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix}$
- and the image of
- $\mathbf{v} = (4, 8)$
- under
- T
- is

$$A'\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -13 \\ 1 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -92 \\ -28 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(\mathbf{v}) = (-92, -28).$$

- (b) Because

$$T(2, 1) = (-7, -2) = -(2, 1) - (5, 1)$$

$$T(5, 1) = (2, 1)$$

the matrix for T relative to B and B' is $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Because $\mathbf{v} = (4, 8) = 12(2, 1) - 4(5, 1)$, you have $[T(\mathbf{v})]_{B'} = A[\mathbf{v}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 12 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -12 \\ -16 \end{bmatrix}$.

So, $T(\mathbf{v}) = -12(2, 1) - 16(5, 1) = (-92, -28)$.

44. The image of each vector in
- B
- is
- $T(1) = x^2$
- ,
- $T(x) = x^3$
- ,
- $T(x^2) = x^4$
- .

So, the matrix of T relative to B and B' is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

46. The image of each vector in B is as follows.

$$D(e^{2x}) = 2e^{2x}$$

$$D(xe^{2x}) = e^{2x} + 2xe^{2x}$$

$$D(x^2e^{2x}) = 2xe^{2x} + 2x^2e^{2x}$$

So, the matrix of T relative to B is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$.

48. Because $5e^{2x} - 3xe^{2x} + x^2e^{2x} = 5(e^{2x}) - 3(xe^{2x}) + 1(x^2e^{2x})$,

$$A[\mathbf{v}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ -4 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow D_x(5e^{2x} - 3xe^{2x} + x^2e^{2x}) = 7e^{2x} - 4xe^{2x} + 2x^2e^{2x}.$$

50. (a) Let $T : R^n \rightarrow R^m$ be a linear transformation such that, for the standard basis vectors \mathbf{e}_i of R^n ,

$$T(\mathbf{e}_1) = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \\ a_{21} \\ \vdots \\ a_{m1} \end{bmatrix}, T(\mathbf{e}_2) = \begin{bmatrix} a_{12} \\ a_{22} \\ \vdots \\ a_{m2} \end{bmatrix}, \dots, T(\mathbf{e}_n) = \begin{bmatrix} a_{1n} \\ a_{2n} \\ \vdots \\ a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}.$$

Then the $m \times n$ matrix whose n columns correspond to $T(\mathbf{e}_i)$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{m1} & a_{m2} & \cdots & a_{mn} \end{bmatrix}$$

is such that $T(\mathbf{v}) = A\mathbf{v}$ for every \mathbf{v} in R^n . A is called the standard matrix of T .

- (b) Let $T_1 : R^n \rightarrow R^m$ and $T_2 : R^m \rightarrow R^p$ be linear transformations with standard matrices A_1 and A_2 , respectively. The composition $T : R^n \rightarrow R^p$, defined by $T(\mathbf{v}) = T_2(T_1(\mathbf{v}))$, is a linear transformation. Moreover, the standard matrix A for T is given by the matrix product $A = A_2A_1$.
- (c) To find the inverse of a linear transformation T , first find the standard matrix A of T . Then find the inverse of A using the techniques shown in Section 2.3.
- (d) To find the transformation matrix relative to nonstandard basis, first find $T(\mathbf{v}_1), T(\mathbf{v}_2), \dots, T(\mathbf{v}_n)$. Then determine the coordinate matrices relative to B' . Finally, form the matrix T relative to B and B' by using the coordinate matrices as

columns to produce $A = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & \cdots & a_{2n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$

52. Because $T(\mathbf{v}) = k\mathbf{v}$ for all $\mathbf{v} \in R^n$, the standard matrix for T is the $n \times n$ diagonal matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} k & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & k & & \vdots \\ \vdots & & k & 0 \\ 0 & \cdots & 0 & k \end{bmatrix}.$$

54. (a) True. See discussion, under “Composition of Linear Transformations,” pages 323–324.
- (b) False. See Example 3, page 324.

56. (1 \Rightarrow 2): Let T be invertible. If $T(\mathbf{v}_1) = T(\mathbf{v}_2)$, then $T^{-1}(T(\mathbf{v}_1)) = T^{-1}(T(\mathbf{v}_2))$ and $\mathbf{v}_1 = \mathbf{v}_2$, so T is one-to-one. T is onto because for any $\mathbf{w} \in R^n$, $T^{-1}(\mathbf{w}) = \mathbf{v}$ satisfies $T(\mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{w}$.

(2 \Rightarrow 1): Let T be an isomorphism. Define T^{-1} as follows: Because T is onto, for any $\mathbf{w} \in R^n$, there exists $\mathbf{v} \in R^n$ such that $T(\mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{w}$. Because T is one-to-one, this \mathbf{v} is unique. So, define the inverse of T by $T^{-1}(\mathbf{w}) = \mathbf{v}$ if and only if $T(\mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{w}$.

Finally, the corollaries to Theorems 6.3 and 6.4 show that 2 and 3 are equivalent.

If T is invertible, $T(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x}$ implies that $T^{-1}(T(\mathbf{x})) = \mathbf{x} = A^{-1}(A\mathbf{x})$ and the standard matrix of T^{-1} is A^{-1} .

58. \mathbf{b} is in the range of the linear transformation $T: R^n \rightarrow R^m$ given by $T(\mathbf{x}) = A\mathbf{x}$ if and only if \mathbf{b} is in the column space of A .

Section 6.4 Transition Matrices and Similarity

2. The standard matrix for T is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$. Furthermore, the transition matrix P from B' to the standard basis B , and its

inverse are $P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ and $P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}$. Therefore, the matrix for T relative to B' is

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 4 \\ -\frac{11}{4} & -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

4. The standard matrix for T is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Furthermore, the transition matrix P from B' to the standard basis B , and its

inverse, are $P = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$. Therefore, the matrix for T relative to B' is

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 7 \\ -20 & -11 \end{bmatrix}$$

6. The standard matrix for T is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$. Furthermore, the transition matrix P from B' to the standard basis B , and its

inverse, are $P = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 13 \\ -13 & -12 \end{bmatrix}$ and $P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{12}{25} & -\frac{13}{25} \\ \frac{13}{25} & \frac{12}{25} \end{bmatrix}$. Therefore, the matrix for T relative to B' is

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{12}{25} & -\frac{13}{25} \\ \frac{13}{25} & \frac{12}{25} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 4 \\ 4 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 12 & 13 \\ -13 & -12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -4 \\ -4 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

8. The standard matrix for T is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Furthermore, the transition matrix P from B' to the standard basis B , and its

inverse, are $P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $P^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$. Therefore, the matrix for T relative to B' is

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

10. The standard matrix for T is $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$. Furthermore, the transition matrix P from B' to the standard basis B , and

its inverse, are $P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ and $P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{2}{15} & \frac{1}{15} \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{4}{15} & \frac{3}{15} \end{bmatrix}$. Therefore, the matrix for T relative to B' is

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & -\frac{1}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{2}{15} & \frac{1}{15} \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{4}{15} & \frac{3}{15} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 3 \\ 2 & 3 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{7}{5} & \frac{2}{5} & 1 \\ -\frac{1}{15} & -\frac{19}{15} & \frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{2}{15} & -\frac{8}{15} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

12. The standard matrix for T is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$. Furthermore, the transition matrix P from B' to the standard basis B , and

its inverse, are $P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$. Therefore, the matrix for T relative to B' is

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

14. (a) The transition matrix P from B' to B is found by row-reducing $[B : B']$ to $[I : P]$.

$$[B : B'] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & : & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 3 & : & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow [I : P] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & : & \frac{1}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & : & -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{So, } P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The coordinate matrix for \mathbf{v} relative to B is $[\mathbf{v}]_B = P[\mathbf{v}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$\text{Furthermore, the image of } \mathbf{v} \text{ under } T \text{ relative to } B \text{ is } [T(\mathbf{v})]_B = A[\mathbf{v}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (c) The matrix of T relative to B' is $A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$.

- (d) The image of \mathbf{v} under T relative to B' is $P^{-1}[T(\mathbf{v})]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -14 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$\text{You can also find the image of } \mathbf{v} \text{ under } T \text{ relative to } B' \text{ by } A'[\mathbf{v}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ -2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -14 \end{bmatrix}.$$

16. (a) The transition matrix P from B' to B is found by row-reducing $[B : B']$ to $[I : P]$.

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -5 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (b) The coordinate matrix for \mathbf{v} relative to B is $[\mathbf{v}]_B = P[\mathbf{v}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -5 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 19 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix}$.

Furthermore, the image of \mathbf{v} under T relative to B is $[T(\mathbf{v})]_B = A[\mathbf{v}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 19 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 50 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix}$.

- (c) The matrix of T relative to B' is $A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & \frac{5}{3} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -5 \\ 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 18 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$

- (d) The image of \mathbf{v} under T relative to B' is $P^{-1}[T(\mathbf{v})]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & \frac{5}{3} \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 50 \\ -12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -70 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$.

You can also find the image of \mathbf{v} under T relative to B' by $A'[\mathbf{v}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 18 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -70 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$.

18. (a) The transition matrix P from B' to B is found by row-reducing $[B : B']$ to $[I : P]$.

$$[B : B'] = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = [I : P]$$

So, $P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$.

- (b) The coordinate matrix for \mathbf{v} relative to B is $[\mathbf{v}]_B = P[\mathbf{v}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

Furthermore, the image of \mathbf{v} under T relative to B is

$$[T(\mathbf{v})]_B = A[\mathbf{v}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & -1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 2 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 1 & \frac{5}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} \\ \frac{3}{2} \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{11}{4} \\ \frac{19}{4} \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (c) The matrix of T relative to B' is $A' = P^{-1}AP$.

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & -1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 2 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 1 & \frac{5}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & -1 & -\frac{5}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} & 2 & -\frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{5}{4} & 1 & \frac{15}{4} \end{bmatrix}$$

- (d) The image of \mathbf{v} under T relative to B' is

$$P^{-1}[T(\mathbf{v})]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{11}{4} \\ \frac{19}{4} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{7}{4} \\ \frac{9}{4} \\ \frac{29}{4} \end{bmatrix}.$$

You can also find the image of \mathbf{v} under T relative to B' by

$$A'[\mathbf{v}]_{B'} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & -1 & -\frac{5}{4} \\ \frac{1}{4} & 2 & -\frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{5}{4} & 1 & \frac{15}{4} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{7}{4} \\ \frac{9}{4} \\ \frac{29}{4} \end{bmatrix}.$$

20. A is similar to A' since

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 12 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -12 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -12 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -12 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

22. A is similar to A' since

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 2 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

24. The transition matrix from B' to the standard matrix has columns consisting of the vectors in B' .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and it follows that

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the matrix for T relative to B' is

$$\begin{aligned} A' &= P^{-1}AP \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{2} & -1 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 2 & \frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 1 & \frac{5}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

26. First, note that A and B are similar.

$$\begin{aligned} P^{-1}AP &= \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 1 & 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 11 & 7 & 10 \\ 10 & 8 & 10 \\ -18 & -12 & -17 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

Now,

$$\begin{aligned} |B| &= \begin{vmatrix} 11 & 7 & 10 \\ 10 & 8 & 10 \\ -18 & -12 & -17 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 11(-16) - 7(10) + 10(24) \\ &= -6 = |A|. \end{aligned}$$

$$28. \text{ Because } B = P^{-1}AP, \text{ and } A^4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}^4 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 16 \end{bmatrix},$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{you have } B^4 &= P^{-1}A^4P \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -5 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 5 \\ 1 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} -74 & -225 \\ 30 & 91 \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

30. If $B = P^{-1}AP$ and A is an idempotent matrix, then

$$\begin{aligned} B^2 &= (P^{-1}AP)^2 \\ &= (P^{-1}AP)(P^{-1}AP) \\ &= P^{-1}A^2P \\ &= P^{-1}AP \\ &= B, \end{aligned}$$

which shows that B is an idempotent matrix.

32. If $A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x}$ and $B = P^{-1}AP$, then $PB = AP$ and $PBP^{-1} = A$. So, $PBP^{-1}\mathbf{x} = A\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{x}$.

34. Because A and B are similar, they represent the same linear transformation with respect to different bases. So, the range is the same, and so is the rank.

36. If A is nonsingular, then so is $P^{-1}AP = B$, and

$$\begin{aligned} B &= P^{-1}AP \\ B^{-1} &= (P^{-1}AP)^{-1} = P^{-1}A^{-1}(P^{-1})^{-1} = P^{-1}A^{-1}P \end{aligned}$$

which shows that A^{-1} and B^{-1} are similar.

38. Because $B = P^{-1}AP$, you have $AP = PB$, as follows.

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & \cdots & p_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ p_{n1} & \cdots & p_{nn} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} p_{11} & \cdots & p_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ p_{n1} & \cdots & p_{nn} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} b_{11} & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & \cdots & b_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$$

So,

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{11} & \cdots & a_{1n} \\ \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_{n1} & \cdots & a_{nn} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} p_{1i} \\ \vdots \\ p_{ni} \end{bmatrix} = b_{ii} \begin{bmatrix} p_{1i} \\ \vdots \\ p_{ni} \end{bmatrix}$$

for $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$.

40. (a) There are two ways to get from the coordinate matrix $[\mathbf{v}]_{B'}$ to the coordinate matrix $[T(\mathbf{v})]_{B'}$. One way is direct, using the matrix A' to obtain $A'[\mathbf{v}]_{B'} = [T(\mathbf{v})]_{B'}$. The second way is indirect, using the matrices P , A , and P^{-1} to obtain

$$P^{-1}AP[\mathbf{v}]_{B'} = [T(\mathbf{v})]_{B'}.$$

(b) To determine if two square matrices A and A' are similar, the equation $A' = P^{-1}AP$ must hold true for some invertible matrix P .

42. (a) True. See discussion, page 330, and note that $A' = P^{-1}AP \Rightarrow PA'P^{-1} = PP^{-1}APP^{-1} = A$.

(b) False. Unless it is a diagonal matrix, see Example 5, page 333.

Section 6.5 Applications of Linear Transformations

2. The standard matrix for T is $A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$(a) \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(5, 2) = (-5, 2)$$

$$(b) \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -6 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(-1, -6) = (1, -6)$$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -a \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(a, 0) = (-a, 0)$$

$$(d) \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ b \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(0, b) = (0, b)$$

$$(e) \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c \\ -d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -c \\ -d \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(c, -d) = (-c, -d)$$

$$(f) \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} f \\ g \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -f \\ g \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(f, g) = (-f, g)$$

4. The standard matrix for T is $A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$(a) \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(-1, 2) = (-2, 1)$$

$$(b) \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(2, 3) = (-3, -2)$$

$$(c) \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ -a \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(a, 0) = (0, -a)$$

$$(d) \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ b \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -b \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(0, b) = (-b, 0)$$

$$(e) \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} e \\ -d \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} d \\ -e \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(e, -d) = (d, -e)$$

$$(f) \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -f \\ g \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -g \\ f \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(-f, g) = (-g, f)$$

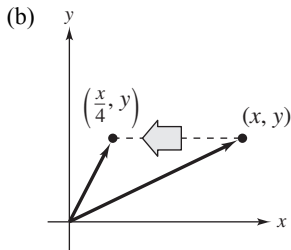
$$\begin{aligned} 6. (a) \quad T(x, y) &= xT(1, 0) + yT(0, 1) \\ &= x(1, 1) + y(0, 1) \\ &= (x, x + y) \end{aligned}$$

(b) T is vertical shear.

8. $T(x, y) = \left(\frac{x}{4}, y\right)$

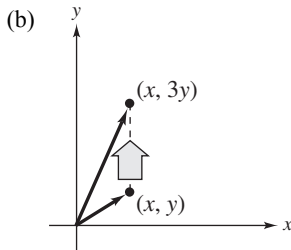
(a) Identify T as a horizontal contraction from its

standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.



10. (a) Identify T as a vertical expansion from its standard

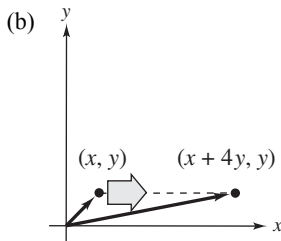
matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$.



12. $T(x, y) = (x + 4y, y)$

(a) Identify T as a horizontal shear from its standard

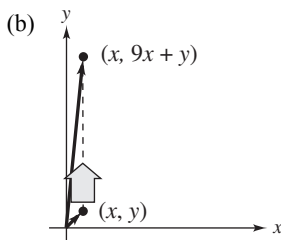
matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.



14. $T(x, y) = (x, 9x + y)$

(a) Identify T as a vertical shear from its matrix

$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 9 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.



16. The reflection in the x -axis is given by

$T(x, y) = (x, -y)$. If (x, y) is a fixed point, then

$T(x, y) = (x, y) = (x, -y)$ which implies that $y = 0$.

So, the set of fixed points is $\{(t, 0) : t \text{ is real}\}$

18. The reflection in the line $y = -x$ is given by

$T(x, y) = (-y, -x)$. If (x, y) is a fixed point then

$T(x, y) = (x, y) = (-y, -x)$ which implies $-x = y$.

So, the set of fixed points is $\{(t, -t) : t \text{ is real}\}$

20. A horizontal expansion has the standard matrix $\begin{bmatrix} k & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

where $k > 1$.

A fixed point of T satisfies the equation

$T(\mathbf{v}) = \begin{bmatrix} k & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} kv_1 \\ v_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} v_1 \\ v_2 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{v}$

So the fixed points of T are

$\{\mathbf{v} = (0, t) : t \text{ is a real number}\}$.

22. A vertical shear has the form $T(x, y) = (x, y + kx)$. If

(x, y) is a fixed point, then

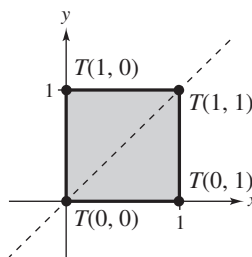
$T(x, y) = (x, y) = (x, y + kx)$ which implies that

$x = 0$. So the set of fixed points is $\{(0, t) : t \text{ is real}\}$.

24. Find the image of each vertex under $T(x, y) = (y, x)$.

$T(0, 0) = (0, 0), \quad T(1, 0) = (0, 1),$

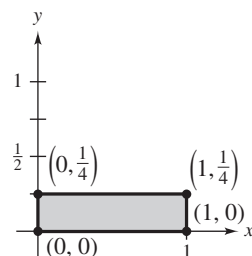
$T(1, 1) = (1, 1), \quad T(0, 1) = (1, 0)$



26. Find the image of each vertex under $T(x, y) = \left(x, \frac{y}{4}\right)$.

$T(0, 0) = (0, 0), \quad T(1, 0) = (1, 0),$

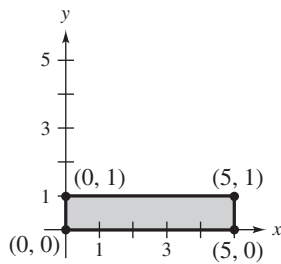
$T(1, 1) = \left(1, \frac{1}{4}\right), \quad T(0, 1) = \left(0, \frac{1}{4}\right)$



28. Find the image of each vertex under
- $T(x, y) = (5x, y)$
- .

$$T(0, 0) = (0, 0), \quad T(1, 0) = (5, 0),$$

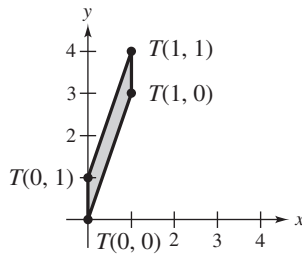
$$T(1, 1) = (5, 1), \quad T(0, 1) = (0, 1)$$



30. Find the image of each vertex under
- $T(x, y) = (x, y + 3x)$
- .

$$T(0, 0) = (0, 0), \quad T(1, 0) = (1, 3),$$

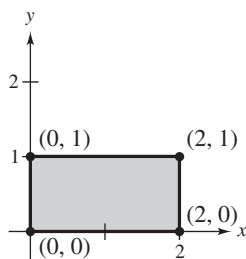
$$T(1, 1) = (1, 4), \quad T(0, 1) = (0, 1)$$



32. Find the image of each vertex under
- $T(x, y) = (y, x)$
- .

$$T(0, 0) = (0, 0), \quad T(1, 0) = (0, 1),$$

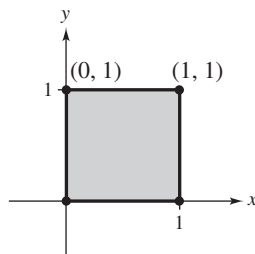
$$T(1, 2) = (2, 1), \quad T(0, 2) = (2, 0)$$



34. Find the image of each vertex under
- $T(x, y) = (x, \frac{1}{2}y)$
- .

$$T(0, 0) = (0, 0), \quad T(1, 0) = (1, 0),$$

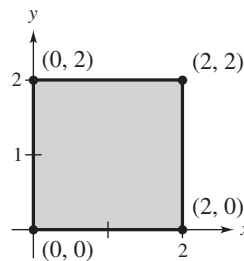
$$T(1, 2) = (1, 1), \quad T(0, 2) = (0, 1)$$



36. Find the image of each vertex under
- $T(x, y) = (2x, y)$
- .

$$T(0, 0) = (0, 0), \quad T(1, 0) = (2, 0),$$

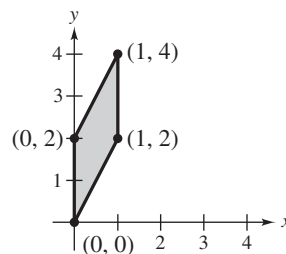
$$T(1, 2) = (2, 2), \quad T(0, 2) = (0, 2)$$



38. Find the image of each vertex under
- $T(x, y) = (x, y + 2x)$
- .

$$T(0, 0) = (0, 0), \quad T(1, 0) = (1, 2),$$

$$T(1, 2) = (1, 4), \quad T(0, 2) = (0, 2)$$

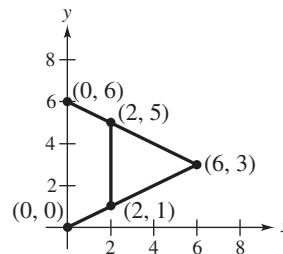


40. Find the image of each vertex under
- $T(x, y) = (y, x)$
- .

$$(a) \quad T(0, 0) = (0, 0), \quad T(1, 2) = (2, 1),$$

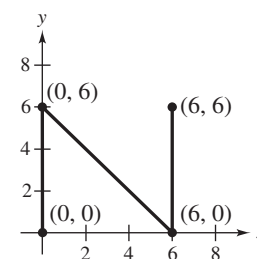
$$T(3, 6) = (6, 3), \quad T(5, 2) = (2, 5)$$

$$T(6, 0) = (0, 6)$$



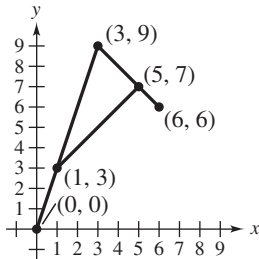
$$(b) \quad T(0, 0) = (0, 0), \quad T(0, 6) = (6, 0),$$

$$T(6, 6) = (6, 6), \quad T(6, 0) = (0, 6)$$

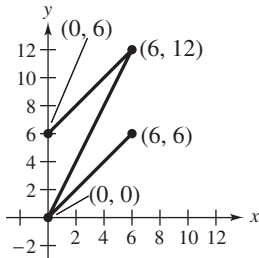


42. Find the image of each vertex under $T(x, y) = (x, x + y)$.

(a) $T(0, 0) = (0, 0)$, $T(1, 2) = (1, 3)$, $T(3, 6) = (3, 9)$,
 $T(5, 2) = (5, 7)$, $T(6, 0) = (6, 6)$

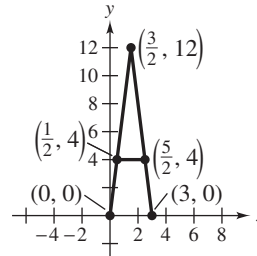


(b) $T(0, 0) = (0, 0)$, $T(0, 6) = (0, 6)$,
 $T(6, 6) = (6, 12)$, $T(6, 0) = (6, 6)$

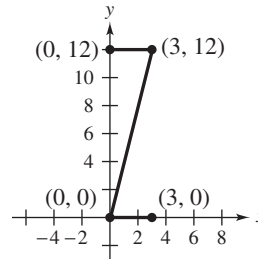


44. Find the image of each vertex under $T(x, y) = (\frac{1}{2}x, 2y)$.

(a) $T(0, 0) = (0, 0)$, $T(1, 2) = (\frac{1}{2}, 4)$,
 $T(3, 6) = (\frac{3}{2}, 12)$, $T(5, 2) = (\frac{5}{2}, 4)$,
 $T(6, 0) = (3, 0)$



(b) $T(0, 0) = (0, 0)$, $T(0, 6) = (0, 12)$,
 $T(6, 6) = (3, 12)$, $T(6, 0) = (3, 0)$



46. The linear transformation defined by A is a vertical shear.

48. The linear transformation defined by A is a vertical contraction.

50. The linear transformation defined by A is a reflection in the y -axis followed by a horizontal contraction.

52. Because $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$ represents a vertical expansion, and $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ represents a reflection in the line $x = y$, A is a vertical expansion followed by a reflection in the line $x = y$.

54. (a) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ represents a reflection in the y -axis.

- (b) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$ represents a reflection in the x -axis.

- (c) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ represents a reflection in the line $y = x$.

- (d) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} k & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, where $k > 1$, represents a horizontal expansion.

- (e) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} k & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$, where $0 < k < 1$, represents a horizontal contraction.

- (f) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & k \end{bmatrix}$, where $k > 1$, represents a vertical expansion.

(g) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & k \end{bmatrix}$, where $0 < k < 1$, is represented by a vertical contraction.

(h) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & k \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ represents a horizontal shear.

(i) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ k & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ represents a vertical shear.

(j) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ 0 & \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{bmatrix}$ represents a rotation about the x -axis.

(k) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & 0 & \sin \theta \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\sin \theta & 0 & \cos \theta \end{bmatrix}$ represents a rotation about the y -axis.

(l) The linear transformation of $\begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta & 0 \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ represents a rotation about the z -axis.

56. A rotation of 60° about the x -axis is given by the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos 60^\circ & -\sin 60^\circ \\ 0 & \sin 60^\circ & \cos 60^\circ \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

58. A rotation of 120° about the x -axis is given by the matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos 120^\circ & -\sin 120^\circ \\ 0 & \sin 120^\circ & \cos 120^\circ \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

60. Using the matrix obtained in Exercise 56, you find

$$T(1, 1, 1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{(1 - \sqrt{3})}{2} \\ \frac{(1 + \sqrt{3})}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

70. The matrix is $\begin{bmatrix} \cos 60^\circ & 0 & \sin 60^\circ \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\sin 60^\circ & 0 & \cos 60^\circ \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \cos 30^\circ & -\sin 30^\circ & 0 \\ \sin 30^\circ & \cos 30^\circ & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{3}{4} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$

$$T(1, 1, 1) = \left(\frac{3\sqrt{3} - 1}{4}, \frac{\sqrt{3} + 1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{4} \right)$$

62. Using the matrix obtained in Exercise 58, you find

$$T(1, 1, 1) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ \frac{(-1 - \sqrt{3})}{2} \\ \frac{(-1 + \sqrt{3})}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

64. The indicated tetrahedron is produced by a -90° rotation about the z -axis.

66. The indicated tetrahedron is produced by a 180° rotation about the z -axis.

68. The indicated tetrahedron is produced by a 180° rotation about the x -axis.

72. The matrix is

$$\begin{bmatrix} \cos 135^\circ & -\sin 135^\circ & 0 \\ \sin 135^\circ & \cos 135^\circ & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos 120^\circ & -\sin 120^\circ \\ 0 & \sin 120^\circ & \cos 120^\circ \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{4} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{4} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$T(1, 1) = \left(\frac{\sqrt{6} - \sqrt{2}}{4}, \frac{\sqrt{6} + 3\sqrt{2}}{4}, \frac{\sqrt{3} - 1}{2} \right)$$

Review Exercises for Chapter 6

2. (a) $T(\mathbf{v}) = T(4, -1) = (3, -2)$

(b) $T(v_1, v_2) = (v_1 + v_2, 2v_2) = (8, 4)$

$$v_1 + v_2 = 8$$

$$2v_2 = 4$$

$$v_1 = 6, v_2 = 2$$

Preimage of \mathbf{w} is $(6, 2)$.

4. (a) $T(\mathbf{v}) = T(-2, 1, 2) = (-1, 3, 2)$

(b) $T(v_1, v_2, v_3) = (v_1 + v_2, v_2 + v_3, v_3) = (0, 1, 2)$

$$v_1 + v_2 = 0$$

$$v_2 + v_3 = 1$$

$$v_3 = 2$$

$$v_2 = -1, v_1 = 1$$

Preimage of \mathbf{w} is $(1, -1, 2)$.

6. (a) $T(\mathbf{v}) = T(2, -3) = 7$

(b) The preimage of \mathbf{w} is given by solving the equation

$$T(v_1, v_2) = 2v_1 - v_2 = 4.$$

The resulting linear equation $2v_1 - v_2 = 4$

has the solutions $v_1 = \frac{t+4}{2}$, where t is any real

number. So, the preimage of \mathbf{w} is

$$\left\{ \left(\frac{t+4}{2}, t \right) : t \text{ is any real number} \right\}.$$

8. T preserves addition.

$$\begin{aligned} T(x_1, y_1) + T(x_2, y_2) &= (x_1 + y_1) + (x_2 + y_2) \\ &= (x_1 + x_2) + (y_1 + y_2) \\ &= T(x_1 + x_2, y_1 + y_2) \end{aligned}$$

T preserves scalar multiplication.

$$cT(x, y) = c(x + y) = (cx) + (cy) = T(cx, cy)$$

So, T is a linear transformation with standard matrix $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

10. T does not preserve addition or scalar multiplication, so, T is *not* a linear transformation.

A counterexample is

$$\begin{aligned} T(1, 1) + T(1, 0) &= (4, 1) + (4, 0) \\ &= (8, 1) \neq (5, 1) = T(2, 1). \end{aligned}$$

12. $T(x, y) = (x + y, y)$

$$\begin{aligned} T(x_1, y_1) + T(x_2, y_2) &= (x_1 + y_1, y_1) + (x_2 + y_2, y_2) \\ &= x_1 + y_1 + x_2 + y_2, y_1 + y_2 \\ &= (x_1 + x_2) + (y_1 + y_2), y_1 + y_2 \end{aligned}$$

So, T preserves addition.

$$cT(x, y) = c(x + y, y) = cx + cy, cy = T(cx, cy)$$

So, T preserves scalar multiplication.

So, T is a linear transformation with standard matrix

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

14. T does not preserve addition or scalar multiplication, and so, T is *not* a linear transformation. A counterexample is

$$\begin{aligned} -2T(3, -3) &= -2(|3|, |-3|) = (-6, -6) \neq (6, 6) \\ &= T(-6, 6) = T(-2(3), -2(-3)). \end{aligned}$$

16. T preserves addition.

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(x_1, x_2, x_3) + T(y_1, y_2, y_3) &= (x_1 - x_2, x_2 - x_3, x_3 - x_1) + (y_1 - y_2, y_2 - y_3, y_3 - y_1) \\
 &= (x_1 - x_2 + y_1 - y_2, x_2 - x_3 + y_2 - y_3, x_3 - x_1 + y_3 - y_1) \\
 &= ((x_1 + y_1) - (x_2 + y_2), (x_2 + y_2) - (x_3 + y_3), (x_3 + y_3) - (x_1 + y_1)) \\
 &= T(x_1 + y_1, x_2 + y_2, x_3 + y_3)
 \end{aligned}$$

T preserves scalar multiplication.

$$\begin{aligned}
 cT(x_1, x_2, x_3) &= c(x_1 - x_2, x_2 - x_3, x_3 - x_1) \\
 &= (c(x_1 - x_2), c(x_2 - x_3), c(x_3 - x_1)) \\
 &= (cx_1 - cx_2, cx_2 - cx_3, cx_3 - cx_1) \\
 &= T(cx_1, cx_2, cx_3)
 \end{aligned}$$

So, T is a linear transformation with standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

18. T preserves addition.

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(x_1, y_1, z_1) + T(x_2, y_2, z_2) &= (x, 0, -y_1) + (x_2, 0, -y_2) \\
 &= (x_1 + x_2, 0, -(y_1 + y_2)) \\
 &= T(x_1 + x_2, y_1 + y_2, z_1 + z_2)
 \end{aligned}$$

T preserves scalar multiplication.

$$cT(x, y, z) = c(x, 0, -y) = (cx, 0, -cy) = T(cx, cy, cz)$$

So, T is a linear transformation with standard matrix $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$.

20. Because $(0, 1, 1) = (1, 1, 1) - (1, 0, 0)$, you have

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(0, 1, 1) &= T(1, 1, 1) - T(1, 0, 0) \\
 &= 1 - 3 \\
 &= -2.
 \end{aligned}$$

22. Because $(2, 4) = 2(1, -1) + 3(0, 2)$, you have

$$\begin{aligned}
 T(2, 4) &= 2T(1, -1) + 3T(0, 2) \\
 &= 2(2, -3) + 3(0, 8) \\
 &= (4, -6) + (0, 24) \\
 &= (4, 18).
 \end{aligned}$$

24. (a) Because A is a 2×3 matrix, it maps R^3 into R^2 , ($n = 3, m = 2$).

(b) Because $T(\mathbf{v}) = A\mathbf{v}$ and

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix},$$

it follows that $T(5, 2, 2) = (7, 7)$.

(c) The preimage of \mathbf{w} is given by the solution to the equation $T(v_1, v_2, v_3) = \mathbf{w} = (4, 2)$.

The equivalent system of linear equations

$$\begin{aligned}
 v_1 + 2v_2 - v_3 &= 4 \\
 v_1 + v_3 &= 2
 \end{aligned}$$

has the solution

$$\{(2 - t, 1 + t, t) : t \text{ is a real number}\}.$$

26. (a) Because A is a 2×2 matrix, it maps R^2 into R^2 ($n = 2, m = 2$).

- (b) Because $T(\mathbf{v}) = A\mathbf{v}$ and

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 20 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ it follows that}$$

$$T(8, 4) = (20, 4).$$

- (c) The preimage of \mathbf{w} is given by the solution to the equation $T(v_1, v_2) = \mathbf{w} = (5, 2)$.

The equivalent system of linear equations

$$2v_1 + v_2 = 5$$

$$v_2 = 2, v_1 = \frac{3}{2}$$

has the solution $(\frac{3}{2}, 2)$.

28. (a) Because A is a 3×2 matrix, it maps R^2 into R^3 ($n = 2, m = 3$).

- (b) Because $T(\mathbf{v}) = A\mathbf{v}$ and

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ -1 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ 5 \\ -18 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ it follows that}$$

$$T(3, 5) = (-3, 5, -18).$$

- (c) The preimage of \mathbf{w} is given by the solution to the equation $T(v_1, v_2) = \mathbf{w} = (5, 2, -1)$.

The equivalent system of linear equations

$$-v_1 = 5$$

$$v_2 = 2$$

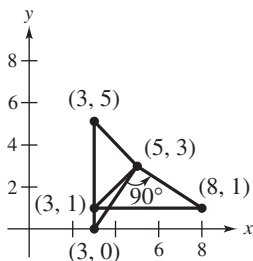
$$-v_1 - 3v_2 = -1$$

has the solution $v_1 = -5$ and $v_2 = 2$. So, the preimage is $(-5, 2)$.

30. If you translate the vertex $(5, 3)$ back to the origin $(0, 0)$, then the other vertices $(3, 5)$ and $(3, 0)$ are translated to $(-2, 2)$ and $(-2, -3)$, respectively. The rotation of 90° is given by the matrix in Exercise 29, and you have

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Translating back to the original coordinate system, the new vertices are $(5, 3)$, $(3, 1)$ and $(8, 1)$.



32. (a) The standard matrix for T is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Solving $A\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$ yields the solution $\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$. So, $\ker(T) = \{(0, 0, 0)\}$.

- (b) Because $\ker(T)$ is dimension 0, $\text{range}(T)$ must be all of R^3 .

34. (a) The standard matrix for T is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Solving $A\mathbf{v} = \mathbf{0}$ yields the solution

$$\{(t, -t, t) : t \in R\}. \text{ So, } \ker(T) \text{ is } \{(1, -1, 1)\}.$$

- (b) Use Gauss-Jordan elimination to reduce A^T as follows.

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The nonzero row vectors form a basis for the range of T , $\{(1, 0, 1), (0, 1, -1)\}$.

36. To find the kernel of T , row reduce A .

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 2 \\ 0 & -1 \\ -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (a) $\ker(T) = \{(0, 0)\}$

- (b) $\dim(\ker(T)) = \text{nullity}(T) = 0$

- (c) $A^T = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$

$\text{range}(T)$ is $\text{span}\{(1, 0, 2), (0, 1, 2)\}$.

- (d) $\dim(\text{range}(T)) = \text{rank}(T) = 2$

$$38. A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

- (a) $\ker(T) = \{(0, 0, 0)\}$

- (b) $\dim(\ker(T)) = \text{nullity}(T) = 0$

- (c) $A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

$\text{range}(T)$ is $\text{span}\{(1, 0, 0), (0, 1, 0), (0, 0, 1)\}$

- (d) $\dim(\text{range}(T)) = 3$

40. $\text{Rank}(T) = \dim P_3 - \text{nullity}(T) = 6 - 4 = 2$

42. $\text{nullity}(T) = \dim(M_{3,3}) - \text{rank}(T) = 9 - 5 = 4$

44. The standard matrix for T is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore, you have

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = A.$$

46. The standard matrix for T , relative to $B = \{1, x, x^2, x^3\}$, is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore, you have

$$A^2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 6 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

48. The standard matrix for T_1 and T_2 are

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The standard matrix for $T = T_1 \circ T_2$ is

$$A = A_2 A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 \end{bmatrix}$$

and the standard matrix for $T' = T_2 \circ T_1$ is

$$A' = A_1 A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 12 & 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

50. The standard matrix for T is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & -\sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{bmatrix}.$$

A is invertible and its inverse is given by

$$A^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \cos \theta \end{bmatrix}.$$

52. The standard matrix for T is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because A is *not* invertible, T has no inverse.

54. (a) Because $|A| = 1 \neq 0$, $\ker(T) = \{(0, 0)\}$ and T is one-to-one.

(b) Because $\text{rank}(A) = 2$, T is onto.

(c) The transformation is one-to-one and onto, and is, therefore, invertible.

56. (a) Because $|A| = 40 \neq 0$, $\ker(T) = \{(0, 0, 0)\}$, and T is one-to-one.

(b) Because $\text{rank}(A) = 3$, T is onto.

(c) The transformation is one-to-one and onto, and therefore invertible.

58. (a) The standard matrix for T is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

so it follows that

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow T(\mathbf{v}) = (6, 0).$$

(b) The image of each vector in B is as follows.

$$T(2, 1) = (2, 0) = -2(-1, 0) + 0(2, 2)$$

$$T(-1, 0) = (0, 0) = 0(-1, 0) + 0(2, 2)$$

Therefore, the matrix for T relative to B and B' is

$$A' = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because $\mathbf{v} = (-1, 3) = 3(2, 1) + 7(-1, 0)$,

$$[\mathbf{v}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad A'[\mathbf{v}]_B = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 7 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, $T(\mathbf{v}) = -6(-1, 0) + 0(2, 2) = (6, 0)$.

60. The standard matrix for T is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The transition matrix from B' to B , the standard matrix, is P

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The matrix A' for T relative to B' is

$$A' = P^{-1}AP$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Because, $A' = P^{-1}AP$, it follows that A and A' are similar.

62. Since $A' = P^{-1}AP$

$$\begin{aligned} &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & -1 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ -1 & 3 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}, \end{aligned}$$

A and A' are similar.

66. Suppose $\mathbf{b} = \mathbf{0}$. Then $T(\mathbf{v}) = A\mathbf{v}$. $T(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) = A(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) = A\mathbf{u} + A\mathbf{v} = T(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{v})$

$$cT(\mathbf{v}) = c(A\mathbf{v}) = (cA)\mathbf{v} = T(c\mathbf{v})$$

So, $T : R^2 \rightarrow R^2$ is a linear transformation.

Suppose T is a linear transformation. Then $T(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) = A(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) + \mathbf{b}$ and $T(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{v}) = (A\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{b}) + (A\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{b})$.

$$T(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) = T(\mathbf{u}) + T(\mathbf{v})$$

$$A(\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{v}) + \mathbf{b} = (A\mathbf{u} + \mathbf{b}) + (A\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{b})$$

$$A\mathbf{u} + A\mathbf{v} + \mathbf{b} = A\mathbf{u} + A\mathbf{v} + 2\mathbf{b}$$

$$\mathbf{b} = 2\mathbf{b}$$

$$\mathbf{0} = \mathbf{b}$$

68. (a) Let $S = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ and $T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } S + T &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } \text{rank}(S + T) \\ &= \text{rank}(S) + \text{rank}(T). \end{aligned}$$

64. (a) Because $T(\mathbf{v}) = \text{proj}_{\mathbf{u}}\mathbf{v}$ where $\mathbf{u} = (4, 3)$, you have

$$T(\mathbf{v}) = \frac{4x + 3y}{25}(4, 3).$$

So,

$$T(1, 0) = \left(\frac{16}{25}, \frac{12}{25}\right) \text{ and } T(0, 1) = \left(\frac{12}{25}, \frac{9}{25}\right)$$

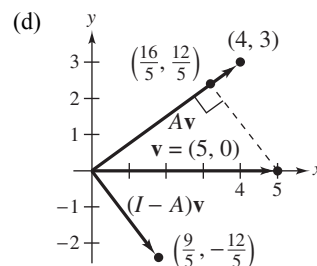
and the standard matrix for T is

$$A = \frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} 16 & 12 \\ 12 & 9 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b) } (I - A)^2 &= \left(\frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -12 \\ -12 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \right)^2 \\ &= \frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -12 \\ -12 & 16 \end{bmatrix} = I - A. \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(c) } A\mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} 16 & 12 \\ 12 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{16}{5} \\ \frac{12}{5} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(I - A)\mathbf{v} = \frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -12 \\ -12 & 16 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{9}{5} \\ -\frac{12}{5} \end{bmatrix}$$



70. (a) Let $\mathbf{v} \in \text{kernel}(T)$, which implies that $T(\mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{0}$.

Clearly $(S \circ T)(\mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{0}$ as well, which shows that

$$\mathbf{v} \in \text{kernel}(S \circ T).$$

- (b) Let $\mathbf{w} \in W$. Because $S \circ T$ is onto, there exists $\mathbf{v} \in V$ such that $(S \circ T)(\mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{w}$. So,

$$S(T(\mathbf{v})) = \mathbf{w}, \text{ and } S \text{ is onto.}$$

72. Compute the images of the basis vectors under D_x .

$$D_x(1) = 0$$

$$D_x(x) = 1$$

$$D_x(\sin x) = \cos x$$

$$D_x(\cos x) = -\sin x$$

So, the matrix of D_x relative to this basis is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The range of D_x is spanned by $\{x, \sin x, \cos x\}$, whereas the kernel is spanned by $\{1\}$.

74. First compute the effect of T on the basis $\{1, x, x^2, x^3\}$.

$$T(1) = 1$$

$$T(x) = 1 + x$$

$$T(x^2) = 2x + x^2$$

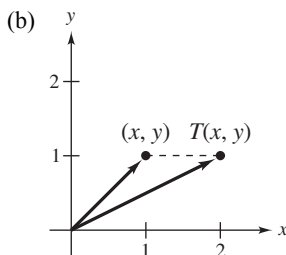
$$T(x^3) = 3x^2 + x^3$$

The standard matrix for T is

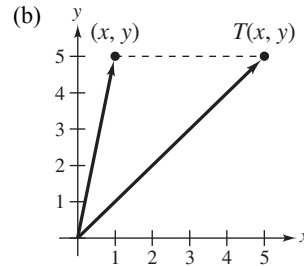
$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because the $\text{rank}(A) = 4$, the $\text{rank}(T) = 4$ and $\text{nullity}(T) = 0$.

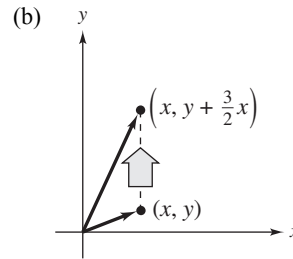
76. (a) T is a horizontal shear.



78. (a) T is a horizontal expansion.

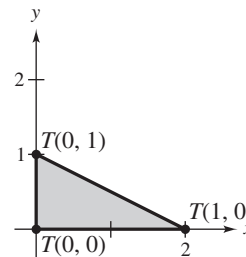


80. (a) T is a vertical shear.



82. The image of each vertex is $T(0, 0) = (0, 0)$,

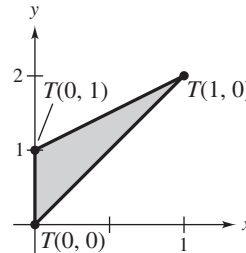
$T(1, 0) = (2, 0)$, $T(0, 1) = (0, 1)$. A sketch of the triangle and its image follows.



84. The image of each vertex is

$$T(0, 0) = (0, 0), T(1, 0) = (1, 2), T(0, 1) = (0, 1).$$

A sketch of the triangle and its image follows.



86. The transformation is a vertical shear $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ followed by a vertical expansion $\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$.

88. A rotation of 90° about the x -axis is given by

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos 90^\circ & -\sin 90^\circ \\ 0 & \sin 90^\circ & \cos 90^\circ \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$\text{Because } A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix},$$

the image of $(1, -1, 1)$ is $(1, -1, -1)$.

90. A rotation of 30° about the y -axis is given by

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} \cos 30^\circ & 0 & \sin 30^\circ \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\sin 30^\circ & 0 & \cos 30^\circ \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

Because

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2} \\ -1 \\ -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix},$$

the image of $(1, -1, 1)$ is $\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{1}{2}, -1, -\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$.

94. A rotation of 60° about the x -axis is given by

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos 60^\circ & -\sin 60^\circ \\ 0 & \sin 60^\circ & \cos 60^\circ \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

while a rotation of 60° about the z -axis is given by

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \cos 60^\circ & -\sin 60^\circ & 0 \\ \sin 60^\circ & \cos 60^\circ & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the pair of rotations is given by

$$\begin{aligned} A_2 A_1 &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} & \frac{3}{4} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{4} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

92. A rotation of 120° about the y -axis is given by

$$A_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \cos 120^\circ & 0 & \sin 120^\circ \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\sin 120^\circ & 0 & \cos 120^\circ \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

while a rotation of 45° about the z -axis is given by

$$A_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \cos 45^\circ & -\sin 45^\circ & 0 \\ \sin 45^\circ & \cos 45^\circ & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the pair of rotations is given by

$$\begin{aligned} A_2 A_1 &= \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{4} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{4} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

96. The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \cos 90^\circ & -\sin 90^\circ \\ 0 & \sin 90^\circ & \cos 90^\circ \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore, T is given by $T(x, y, z) = (x, -z, y)$. The image of each vertex is as follows.

$$T(0, 0, 0) = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$T(1, 1, 0) = (1, 0, 1)$$

$$T(0, 0, 1) = (0, -1, 0)$$

$$T(1, 1, 1) = (1, -1, 1)$$

$$T(1, 0, 0) = (1, 0, 0)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = (0, 0, 1)$$

$$T(1, 0, 1) = (1, -1, 0)$$

$$T(0, 1, 1) = (0, -1, 1)$$

100. (a) True. The statement is true because if T is a reflection $T(x, y) = (x, -y)$, then the standard matrix is

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) True. The statement is true because the linear transformation $T(x, y) = (x, ky)$ has the standard matrix.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & k \end{bmatrix}.$$

102. (a) True. D_x is a linear transformation because it

preserves addition and scalar multiplication. Further, $D_x(P_n) = P_{n-1}$ because for all natural numbers $i \geq 1$,

$$D_x(x^i) = ix^{i-1}.$$

- (b) False. If T is a linear transformation $V \rightarrow W$, then kernel of T is defined to be a set of $\mathbf{v} \in V$, such that $T(\mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{0}_W$.

- (c) True. If $T = T_2 \circ T_1$ and A_i is the standard matrix for T_i , $i = 1, 2$, then the standard matrix for T is equal $A_2 A_1$ by Theorem 6.11 on page 323.

98. The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$\begin{bmatrix} \cos 120^\circ & -\sin 120^\circ & 0 \\ \sin 120^\circ & \cos 120^\circ & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Therefore, T is given by

$$T(x, y, z) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}x - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}y, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}x - \frac{1}{2}y, z \right).$$

The image of each vertex is as follows.

$$T(0, 0, 0) = (0, 0, 0)$$

$$T(1, 0, 0) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, 0 \right)$$

$$T(1, 1, 0) = \left(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2}, 0 \right)$$

$$T(0, 1, 0) = \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, 0 \right)$$

$$T(0, 0, 1) = (0, 0, 1)$$

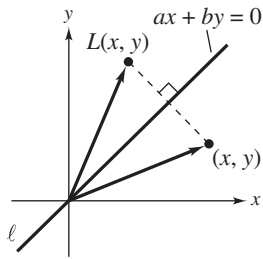
$$T(1, 0, 1) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, 1 \right)$$

$$T(1, 1, 1) = \left(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{1}{2}, 1 \right)$$

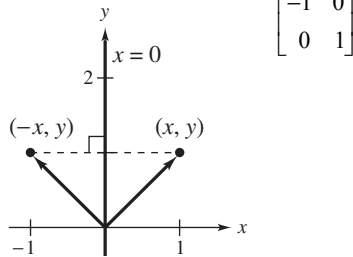
$$T(0, 1, 1) = \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, 1 \right)$$

Project Solutions for Chapter 6

1 Reflections in the Plane-I

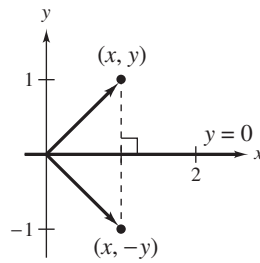


1.



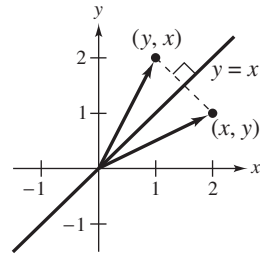
$$\begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

2.



$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

3.



$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

4. $\mathbf{v} = (2, 1)$ $B = \{\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w}\}$

$$\mathbf{w} = (-1, 2)$$

$$L(\mathbf{v}) = \mathbf{v} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = A$$

$$L(\mathbf{w}) = -\mathbf{w}$$

$$B' = \{\mathbf{e}_1, \mathbf{e}_2\} \text{ standard basis}$$

A is a matrix of L relative to basis B .

$A' = P^{-1}AP$ matrix of L relative to the standard basis B' .

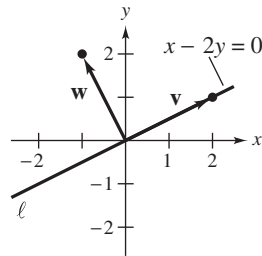
$$[B' : B] \rightarrow [I : P^{-1}] \Rightarrow P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow P = \frac{1}{5} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \frac{1}{5} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{5} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 4 \\ 4 & -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \\ \frac{4}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \\ \frac{4}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \\ \frac{4}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \\ \frac{4}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$



5. $\mathbf{v} = (-b, a)$

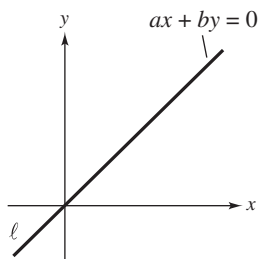
$\mathbf{w} = (a, b)$

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -b & a \\ a & b \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P = \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} \begin{bmatrix} -b & +a \\ +a & +b \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} -b & a \\ a & b \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} P = \begin{bmatrix} -b & -a \\ a & -b \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -b & a \\ a & b \end{bmatrix} \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} = \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} \begin{bmatrix} b^2 - a^2 & -2ab \\ -2ab & a^2 - b^2 \end{bmatrix}$$



6. $3x + 4y = 0 \quad A' = \frac{1}{3^2 + 4^2} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -24 \\ -24 & -7 \end{bmatrix}$

$$\frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -24 \\ -24 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} -75 \\ -100 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -24 \\ -24 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} -100 \\ 75 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -24 \\ -24 & -7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{25} \begin{bmatrix} -24 \cdot 5 \\ -7 \cdot 5 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{24}{5} \\ -\frac{7}{5} \end{bmatrix}$$

2 Reflections in the Plane-II

1. $\mathbf{v} = (0, 1) \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$

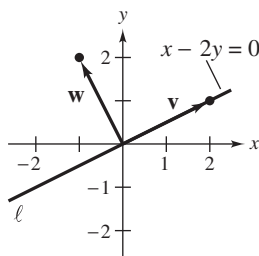
2. $\mathbf{v} = (1, 0) \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$

3. $\mathbf{v} = (2, 1) \quad B = \{\mathbf{v}, \mathbf{w}\}$

$\mathbf{w} = (-1, 2)$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{v} = \mathbf{v} \\ \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{w} = \mathbf{0} \end{array} \right\} \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}, \quad P = \frac{1}{5} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

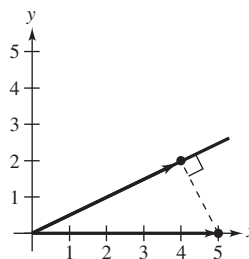


$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \text{matrix of } L \text{ relative to standard basis.}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} P = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{5} & \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{2}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$



$$4. \quad \mathbf{v} = (-b, a) \quad A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{w} = (a, b)$$

$$P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} -b & a \\ a & b \end{bmatrix} \quad P = \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} \begin{bmatrix} -b & a \\ a & b \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A' = P^{-1}AP = \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} \begin{bmatrix} b^2 & -ab \\ -ab & a^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

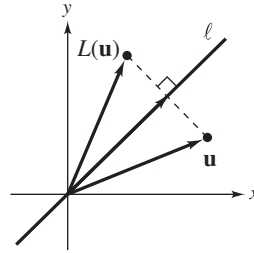
$$5. \quad \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{2}(\mathbf{u} + L(\mathbf{u})) \Rightarrow L(\mathbf{u}) = 2\text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} \mathbf{u} - \mathbf{u}$$

$$L = 2 \text{proj}_{\mathbf{v}} - I$$

$$= 2 \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} \begin{bmatrix} b^2 & -ab \\ -ab & a^2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} \left(\begin{bmatrix} 2b^2 & -2ab \\ -2ab & 2a^2 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} a^2 + b^2 & 0 \\ 0 & a^2 + b^2 \end{bmatrix} \right)$$

$$= \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} \begin{bmatrix} b^2 - a^2 & -2ab \\ -2ab & a^2 - b^2 \end{bmatrix}$$



C H A P T E R 7

Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|------------|
| Section 7.1 | Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors | 245 |
| Section 7.2 | Diagonalization..... | 252 |
| Section 7.3 | Symmetric Matrices and Orthogonal Diagonalization | 256 |
| Section 7.4 | Applications of Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors..... | 261 |
| Review Exercises | ..... | 268 |
| Project Solutions | ..... | 277 |

CHAPTER 7

Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors

Section 7.1 Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors

$$2. \quad A\mathbf{x}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -5 \\ 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = -1 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \lambda_1 \mathbf{x}_1$$

$$A\mathbf{x}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -5 \\ 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 10 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \lambda_2 \mathbf{x}_2$$

$$4. \quad A\mathbf{x}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 10 \\ -5 \end{bmatrix} = 5 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} = \lambda_1 \mathbf{x}_1$$

$$A\mathbf{x}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ -3 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = -3 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \lambda_2 \mathbf{x}_2$$

$$A\mathbf{x}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -9 \\ 0 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = -3 \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \lambda_3 \mathbf{x}_3$$

$$8. \quad (a) \quad A(c\mathbf{x}_1) = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} c \\ 2c \\ -c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5c \\ 10c \\ -5c \end{bmatrix} = 5 \begin{bmatrix} c \\ 2c \\ -c \end{bmatrix} = 5(c\mathbf{x}_1)$$

$$(b) \quad A(c\mathbf{x}_2) = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2c \\ c \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6c \\ -3c \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = -3 \begin{bmatrix} -2c \\ c \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = -3(c\mathbf{x}_2)$$

$$(c) \quad A(c\mathbf{x}_3) = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3c \\ 0 \\ c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -9c \\ 0 \\ -3c \end{bmatrix} = -3 \begin{bmatrix} 3c \\ 0 \\ c \end{bmatrix} = -3(c\mathbf{x}_3)$$

$$10. \quad (a) \quad \text{Because } A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 10 \\ 5 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 28 \\ 28 \end{bmatrix} = 7 \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

\mathbf{x} is an eigenvector of A (with corresponding eigenvalue 7).

$$(b) \quad \text{Because } A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 10 \\ 5 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -8 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 64 \\ -32 \end{bmatrix} = -8 \begin{bmatrix} -8 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

\mathbf{x} is an eigenvector of A (with corresponding eigenvalue -8).

$$(c) \quad \text{Because } A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 10 \\ 5 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 92 \\ -4 \end{bmatrix} \neq \lambda \begin{bmatrix} -4 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix}$$

\mathbf{x} is *not* an eigenvector of A .

$$(d) \quad \text{Because } A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 10 \\ 5 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -45 \\ 19 \end{bmatrix} \neq \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

\mathbf{x} is *not* an eigenvector of A .

$$6. \quad A\mathbf{x}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 4 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \lambda_1 \mathbf{x}_1$$

$$A\mathbf{x}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 4 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \lambda_2 \mathbf{x}_2$$

$$A\mathbf{x}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & 3 \\ 0 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -6 \\ 3 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = 3 \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \lambda_3 \mathbf{x}_3$$

12. (a) Because $A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & -2 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ -1 \end{bmatrix} \neq \lambda \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$, \mathbf{x} is *not* an eigenvector of A .

(b) Because $A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & -2 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \begin{bmatrix} -5 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$, \mathbf{x} is an eigenvector (with corresponding eigenvalue 0).

(c) The zero vector is never an eigenvector.

(d) Because $A\mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 5 \\ 0 & -2 & 4 \\ 1 & -2 & 9 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2\sqrt{6} - 3 \\ -2\sqrt{6} + 6 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 + 2\sqrt{6} \\ 4\sqrt{6} \\ 6\sqrt{6} + 12 \end{bmatrix} = (4 + 2\sqrt{6}) \begin{bmatrix} 2\sqrt{6} - 3 \\ -2\sqrt{6} + 6 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$,

\mathbf{x} is an eigenvector of A (with corresponding eigenvalue $4 + 2\sqrt{6}$).

14. Geometrically, multiplying a vector in R^2 by A corresponds to a horizontal shear.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & k \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x + ky \\ y \end{bmatrix}$$

The only vectors mapped onto scalar multiples of themselves are those lying on the x -axis.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & k \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 1 \begin{bmatrix} x \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the only eigenvalue is 1, and the corresponding eigenspace is the x -axis.

16. (a) The characteristic equation is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 4 \\ 2 & \lambda - 8 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 9\lambda = \lambda(\lambda - 9) = 0.$$

(b) The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 0$ and $\lambda_2 = 9$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_1 = 0, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 - 1 & 4 \\ 2 & \lambda_1 - 8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(4t, t) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = 0$ is $(4, 1)$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_2 = 9, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_2 - 1 & 4 \\ 2 & \lambda_2 - 8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(-t, 2t) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 9$ is $(-1, 2)$.

18. (a) The characteristic equation is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 2 & -4 \\ -1 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 1) - 4 = (\lambda + 3)(\lambda - 2) = 0.$$

(b) The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = -3$ and $\lambda_2 = 2$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_1 = -3, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 + 2 & -4 \\ -1 & \lambda_1 - 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(-4t, t) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = -3$ is $(-4, 1)$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_2 = 2, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_2 + 2 & -4 \\ -1 & \lambda_2 - 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(t, t) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 2$ is $(1, 1)$.

20. (a) The characteristic equation is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - \frac{1}{4}\lambda - \frac{1}{8} = \left(\lambda - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left(\lambda + \frac{1}{4}\right) = 0.$$

(b) The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ and $\lambda_2 = -\frac{1}{4}$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 - \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \lambda_1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(t, t) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ is $(1, 1)$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_2 = -\frac{1}{4}, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_2 - \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{1}{4} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \lambda_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{1}{2} \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(t, -2t) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = -\frac{1}{4}$ is $(1, -2)$.

22. (a) The characteristic equation is $|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & \lambda & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 3)(\lambda^2 - 4) = 0.$

(b) The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = -2$, $\lambda_2 = 2$, and $\lambda_3 = 3$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_1 = -2, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 - 3 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & \lambda_1 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & \lambda_1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(t, -5t, 5t) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = -2$ is $(1, -5, 5)$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_2 = 2, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_2 - 3 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & \lambda_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 2 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(-3t, t, t) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 2$ is $(-3, 1, 1)$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_3 = 3, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_3 - 3 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & \lambda_3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & \lambda_3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -2 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(t, 0, 0) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_3 = 3$ is $(1, 0, 0)$.

24. (a) The characteristic equation is $|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -2 & 3 \\ 3 & \lambda + 4 & -9 \\ 1 & 2 & \lambda - 5 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^3 - 4\lambda^2 + 4\lambda = \lambda(\lambda - 2)^2 = 0.$

(b) The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 0$, $\lambda_2 = 2$ (repeated).

$$\text{For } \lambda_1 = 0, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 - 3 & -2 & 3 \\ 3 & \lambda_1 + 4 & -9 \\ 1 & 2 & \lambda_1 - 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(-t, 3t, t) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = 0$ is $(-1, 3, 1)$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_2 = 2, \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_2 - 3 & -2 & 3 \\ 3 & \lambda_2 + 4 & -9 \\ 1 & 2 & \lambda_2 - 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(-2s + 3t, s, t) : s, t \in R\}$. So, two independent eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 2$ are $(-2, 1, 0)$ and $(3, 0, 1)$.

26. (a) The characteristic equation is $|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} \\ 2 & \lambda - \frac{13}{2} & 10 \\ -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{9}{2} & \lambda - 8 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - \frac{29}{2})(\lambda - \frac{1}{2})^2 = 0.$

(b) The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = \frac{29}{2}, \lambda_2 = \frac{1}{2}$ (repeated).

For $\lambda_1 = \frac{29}{2}$, $\begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 - 1 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} \\ 2 & \lambda_1 - \frac{13}{2} & 10 \\ -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{9}{2} & \lambda_1 - 8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$

The solution is $\{(t, -4t, 3t) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = \frac{29}{2}$ is $(1, -4, 3)$.

For $\lambda_2 = \frac{1}{2}$, $\begin{bmatrix} \lambda_2 - 1 & \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{5}{2} \\ 2 & \lambda_2 - \frac{13}{2} & 10 \\ -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{9}{2} & \lambda_2 - 8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$

The solution is $\{(3s - 5t, s, t) : s, t \in R\}$. So, two eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda_2 = \frac{1}{2}$ are $(3, 1, 0)$ and $(-5, 0, 1)$.

28. (a) The characteristic equation is $|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & \lambda - 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda - 4 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 5)(\lambda - 4)^2(\lambda - 1) = 0.$

(b) The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 5, \lambda_2 = 4, \lambda_3 = 1$, and $\lambda_4 = 4$.

For $\lambda_1 = 5$, $\begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 - 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & \lambda_1 - 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_1 - 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_1 - 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$

The solution is $\{(t, t, 0, 0) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = 5$ is $(1, 1, 0, 0)$.

For $\lambda_2 = 4$, $\begin{bmatrix} \lambda_2 - 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & \lambda_2 - 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_2 - 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_2 - 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$

The solution is $\{(0, s, t, t) : s, t \text{ both not } = 0\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 4$ is $(0, 1, 1, 1)$.

For $\lambda_3 = 1$, $\begin{bmatrix} \lambda_3 - 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ -1 & \lambda_3 - 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_3 - 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda_3 - 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$

The solution is $\{(0, 0, t, 0) : t \in R\}$. So, an eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_3 = 1$ is $(0, 0, 1, 0)$.

30. Using a graphing utility: $\lambda = -7, 3$

32. Using a graphing utility: $\lambda = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}$

34. Using a graphing utility: $\lambda = 0, 1, 2$

36. Using a graphing utility: $\lambda = \frac{1}{5}, \frac{7 \pm \sqrt{105}}{4}$

38. Using a graphing utility: $\lambda = 0, 0, 3, 5$

40. Using a graphing utility: $\lambda = 0, 1, 1, 4$

42. The eigenvalues are the entries on the main diagonal, $-5, 7$, and 3 .

44. The eigenvalues are the entries on the main diagonal, $\frac{1}{2}, \frac{5}{4}, 0$, and $\frac{3}{4}$.

46. (a) The characteristic equation is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 8 & -16 \\ -1 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 8)(\lambda + 2) - 16 = \lambda(\lambda + 10) = 0$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 0$ and $\lambda_2 = -10$.

$$(b) \text{ For } \lambda_1 = 0, \begin{bmatrix} 8 & -16 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(2t, t) : t \in R\}$. So, a basis for the eigenspace is $B_1 = \{(2, 1)\}$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_2 = -10, \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -16 \\ -1 & -8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 8 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(-8t, t) : t \in R\}$. So, a basis for the eigenspace is $B_2 = \{(-8, 1)\}$.

$$(c) A' = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$48. (a) \text{ The characteristic equation is } |\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -1 & -4 \\ -2 & \lambda - 4 & 0 \\ -5 & -5 & \lambda - 6 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^3 - 13\lambda^2 + 32\lambda - 20 \\ = (\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2)(\lambda - 10).$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 1$, $\lambda_2 = 2$, and $\lambda_3 = 10$.

$$(b) \text{ For } \lambda_1 = 1, \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 & -4 \\ -2 & -3 & 0 \\ -5 & -5 & -5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 3 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(-3t, 2t, t) : t \in R\}$. So, a basis for the eigenspace is $B_1 = \{(-3, 2, 1)\}$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_2 = 2, \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & -4 \\ -2 & -2 & 0 \\ -5 & -5 & -4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(t, -t, 0) : t \in R\}$. So, a basis for the eigenspace is $B_2 = \{(1, -1, 0)\}$.

$$\text{For } \lambda_3 = 10, \begin{bmatrix} 7 & -1 & -4 \\ -2 & 6 & 0 \\ -5 & -5 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 5 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The solution is $\{(3t, t, 5t) : t \in R\}$. So, a basis for the eigenspace is $B_3 = \{(3, 1, 5)\}$.

$$(c) A' = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

50. The characteristic equation is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 6 & 1 \\ -1 & \lambda - 5 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 11\lambda + 31 = 0.$$

Because

$$A^2 - 11A + 31I = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}^2 - 11 \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 \\ 1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} + 31 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 35 & -11 \\ 11 & 24 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 66 & -11 \\ 11 & 55 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 31 & 0 \\ 0 & 31 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix},$$

the theorem holds for this matrix.

52. The characteristic equation is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 3 & -1 & 0 \\ 1 & \lambda - 3 & -2 \\ 0 & -4 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^3 - 3\lambda^2 - 16\lambda = 0.$$

Because

$$\begin{aligned} A^3 - 3A^2 - 16A &= \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}^3 - 3 \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix}^2 - 16 \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} -24 & 16 & 6 \\ -16 & 96 & 68 \\ -12 & 136 & 99 \end{bmatrix} - 3 \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 16 & 12 \\ -4 & 24 & 17 \end{bmatrix} - 16 \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 3 & 2 \\ 0 & 4 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}, \end{aligned}$$

the theorem holds for this matrix.

54. For the $n \times n$ matrix $A = [a_{ij}]$, the sum of the diagonal

entries, or the trace, of A is given by $\sum_{i=1}^n a_{ii}$.

Exercise 16: $\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 9$

$$(a) \sum_{i=1}^2 \lambda_i = 9 = \sum_{i=1}^2 a_{ii}$$

$$(b) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ -2 & 8 \end{vmatrix} = 0 = 0 \cdot 9 = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2$$

Exercise 18: $\lambda_1 = -3$, and $\lambda_2 = 2$

$$(a) \sum_{i=1}^2 \lambda_i = -2 = \sum_{i=1}^2 a_{ii}$$

$$(b) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} -2 & 4 \\ 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = -6 = (-3)(2) = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2$$

Exercise 20: $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \lambda_2 = -\frac{1}{4}$

$$(a) \sum_{i=1}^2 \lambda_i = \frac{1}{4} = \sum_{i=1}^2 a_{ii}$$

$$(b) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{8} = \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{1}{4}\right) = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2$$

Exercise 22: $\lambda_1 = -2, \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 3$

$$(a) \sum_{i=1}^3 \lambda_i = 3 = \sum_{i=1}^3 a_{ii}$$

$$(b) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -12 = -2 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2 \cdot \lambda_3$$

Exercise 24: $\lambda_1 = 0, \lambda_2 = 2, \lambda_3 = 2$

$$(a) \sum_{i=1}^3 \lambda_i = 4 = \sum_{i=1}^3 a_{ii}$$

$$(b) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 3 & 2 & -3 \\ -3 & -4 & 9 \\ -1 & -2 & 5 \end{vmatrix} = 0 = 0 \cdot 2 \cdot 2 = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2 \cdot \lambda_3$$

Exercise 26: $\lambda_1 = \frac{29}{2}, \lambda_2 = \frac{1}{2}, \lambda_3 = \frac{1}{2}$

$$(a) \sum_{i=1}^3 \lambda_i = \frac{31}{2} = \sum_{i=1}^3 a_{ii}$$

$$(b) |A| = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & -\frac{3}{2} & \frac{5}{2} \\ -2 & \frac{13}{2} & -10 \\ \frac{3}{2} & -\frac{9}{2} & 8 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{29}{8} = \frac{29}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{2} = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2 \cdot \lambda_3$$

Exercise 28: $\lambda_1 = 5, \lambda_2 = 4, \lambda_3 = 1, \lambda_4 = 4$

$$(a) \sum_{i=1}^4 \lambda_i = 14 = \sum_{i=1}^4 a_{ii}$$

$$\begin{aligned} (b) |A| &= \begin{vmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 4 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 4 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 80 = 5 \cdot 4 \cdot 1 \cdot 4 = \lambda_1 \cdot \lambda_2 \cdot \lambda_3 \cdot \lambda_4 \end{aligned}$$

56. $\lambda = 0$ is an eigenvalue of
 $A \Leftrightarrow |0I - A| = 0 \Leftrightarrow |A| = 0.$

58. Observe that $|\lambda I - A^T| = |(\lambda I - A)^T| = |\lambda I - A|.$

Because the characteristic equations of A and A^T are the same, A and A^T must have the same eigenvalues. However, the eigenspaces are not the same.

60. Let $\mathbf{u} = (u_1, u_2)$ be the fixed vector in R^2 , and $\mathbf{v} = (v_1, v_2)$. Then $\text{proj}_{\mathbf{u}} \mathbf{v} = \frac{u_1 v_1 + u_2 v_2}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} (u_1, u_2).$

Because $T(1, 0) = \frac{u_1}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} (u_1, u_2)$ and $T(0, 1) = \frac{u_2}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} (u_1, u_2),$

the standard matrix A of T is $A = \frac{1}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} \begin{bmatrix} u_1^2 & u_1 u_2 \\ u_1 u_2 & u_2^2 \end{bmatrix}.$

Now,

$$A\mathbf{u} = \frac{1}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} \begin{bmatrix} u_1^2 & u_1 u_2 \\ u_1 u_2 & u_2^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} \begin{bmatrix} u_1^3 + u_1 u_2^2 \\ u_1^2 u_2 + u_2^3 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} \begin{bmatrix} u_1(u_1^2 + u_2^2) \\ u_2(u_1^2 + u_2^2) \end{bmatrix} = \frac{u_1^2 + u_2^2}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} \begin{bmatrix} u_1 \\ u_2 \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{u}$$

and

$$A \begin{bmatrix} u_2 \\ -u_1 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} \begin{bmatrix} u_1^2 & u_1 u_2 \\ u_1 u_2 & u_2^2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} u_2 \\ -u_1 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} \begin{bmatrix} u_1^2 u_2 - u_1^2 u_2 \\ u_1 u_2^2 - u_1 u_2^2 \end{bmatrix} = \frac{1}{u_1^2 + u_2^2} \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = 0 \begin{bmatrix} u_2 \\ -u_1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, $\lambda = 1$ and $\lambda_2 = 0$ are the eigenvalues of A .

62. Let $A^2 = O$ and consider $A\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{x}$. Then $O = A^2\mathbf{x} = A(\lambda\mathbf{x}) = \lambda A\mathbf{x} = \lambda^2\mathbf{x}$ which implies $\lambda = 0$.

64. (a) $-2, 1, 3$ (repeated)

(b) There are four roots of the characteristic equation, so A has order 4.

(c) When $\lambda = -2, 1$, or 3 , $\lambda I - A$ is singular.

(d) No. Zero is not an eigenvalue of A , so A is nonsingular.

66. The characteristic equation of A is $|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 \\ 1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 + 1 = 0$ which has no real solution.

68. (a) True. $A\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{x}$ and $\lambda\mathbf{x}$ is parallel to \mathbf{x} for any real number λ . See discussion on page 348.

(b) False. The set of eigenvectors corresponding to λ together with the zero vector (which is never an eigenvector for any eigenvalue) forms a subspace of R^n . (Theorem 7.1 on page 350).

70. Substituting the value $\lambda = 3$ yields the system

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda - 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, 3 has two linearly independent eigenvectors and the dimension of the eigenspace is 2.

72. Substituting the value $\lambda = 3$ yields the system

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda - 3 & -1 & -1 \\ 0 & \lambda - 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, 3 has one linearly independent eigenvector, and the dimension of the eigenspace is 1.

74. Because $T(e^{-2x}) = \frac{d}{dx}[e^{-2x}] = -2e^{-2x}$, the eigenvalue corresponding to $f(x) = e^{-2x}$ is -2 .

76. The standard matrix for T is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The characteristic equation of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda + 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 2)(\lambda + 1)^2.$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 2$ and $\lambda_2 = -1$ (repeated). The corresponding eigenvectors are found by solving

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda_i - 2 & -1 & 1 \\ 0 & \lambda_i + 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda_i + 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

for each λ_i . So, $p_1(x) = 1$ corresponds to $\lambda_1 = 2$, and $p_2(x) = 1 - 3x$ corresponds to $\lambda_2 = -1$.

78. The characteristic equation of A is

$$\begin{vmatrix} \lambda - \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \lambda - \cos \theta \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 2 \cos \theta \lambda + (\cos^2 \theta + \sin^2 \theta) = \lambda^2 - 2 \cos \theta \lambda + 1.$$

There are real eigenvalues if the discriminant of this quadratic equation in λ is nonnegative:

$$b^2 - 4ac = 4 \cos^2 \theta - 4 = 4(\cos^2 \theta - 1) \geq 0 \Rightarrow \cos^2 \theta = 1 \Rightarrow \theta = 0, \pi.$$

The only rotations that send vectors to multiples of themselves are the identity ($\theta = 0$) and the 180° -rotation ($\theta = \pi$).

80. 0 is the only eigenvalue of a nilpotent matrix. For if $A\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{x}$, then $A^2\mathbf{x} = A\lambda\mathbf{x} = \lambda^2\mathbf{x}$.

So,

$$A^k\mathbf{x} = \lambda^k\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0} \Rightarrow \lambda^k = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = 0.$$

Section 7.2 Diagonalization

$$2. (a) P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & \frac{3}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \lambda_1 = 2, \lambda_2 = 4$$

$$4. (a) P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{3} & \frac{5}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -5 \\ 2 & -3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = 2$$

$$6. (a) P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 0.25 & 0.25 & 0.25 & 0.25 \\ -0.25 & -0.25 & 0.25 & 0.25 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.5 & -0.5 \\ 0.5 & -0.5 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0.80 & 0.10 & 0.05 & 0.05 \\ 0.10 & 0.80 & 0.05 & 0.05 \\ 0.05 & 0.05 & 0.80 & 0.10 \\ 0.05 & 0.05 & 0.10 & 0.80 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0.7 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0.7 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = 0.8, \lambda_3 = 0.7, \lambda_4 = 0.7$$

8. The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}$, $\lambda_2 = -\frac{1}{4}$ (See Exercise 20, Section 7.1). The corresponding eigenvectors $(1, 1)$ and $(1, -2)$ are used to form the columns of P . So,

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

and

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix}.$$

10. The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = -2$, $\lambda_2 = 2$, $\lambda_3 = 3$. From Exercise 22, Section 7.1, the corresponding eigenvectors $(1, -5, 5)$, $(-3, 1, 1)$ and $(1, 0, 0)$ are used to form the columns of P . So,

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 1 \\ -5 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -0.1 & 0.1 \\ 0 & 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 1 & 1.6 & 1.4 \end{bmatrix}$$

and

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -0.1 & 0.1 \\ 0 & 0.5 & 0.5 \\ 1 & 1.6 & 1.4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 1 \\ -5 & 1 & 0 \\ 5 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

12. The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 0$ and $\lambda_2 = 2$ (repeated). From Exercise 24, Section 7.1, the corresponding eigenvectors $(-1, 3, 1)$, $(3, 0, 1)$ and $(-2, 1, 0)$ are used to form the columns of P . So,

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -1 & \frac{5}{2} \\ -\frac{3}{2} & -2 & \frac{9}{2} \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 1 & -\frac{3}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{2} & -1 & \frac{5}{2} \\ -\frac{3}{2} & -2 & \frac{9}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 2 & -3 \\ -3 & -4 & 9 \\ -1 & -2 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 3 & -2 \\ 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

14. The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 2$ and $\lambda_2 = 4$ (repeated).

Furthermore, there are just two linearly independent eigenvectors of A , $\mathbf{x}_1 = (0, 0, 1)$ and $\mathbf{x}_2 = (1, -2, 4)$.

So, A is not diagonalizable.

16. The matrix A has only one eigenvalue, $\lambda = 0$, and a basis for the eigenspace is $\{(1, -2)\}$. So, A does not satisfy Theorem 7.5 and is not diagonalizable.

18. A is triangular, so the eigenvalues are simply the entries on the main diagonal. So, the only eigenvalue is $\lambda = 1$, and a basis for the eigenspace is $\{(0, 1)\}$.

Because A does not have two linearly independent eigenvectors, it does not satisfy Theorem 7.5 and it is not diagonalizable.

20. For eigenvalue $\lambda_1 = 3$, the corresponding eigenvector

is $[1, 0, 0]^T$. For the repeated eigenvalue $\lambda_2 = -2$, the

corresponding eigenvector is $[2, -5, 0]^T$. So, A does not satisfy Theorem 7.5 (it does not have three linearly independent eigenvectors) and is not diagonalizable.

22. From Exercise 40, Section 7.1, you know that A has only three linearly independent eigenvectors. So, A does not satisfy Theorem 7.5 and is not diagonalizable.

24. The eigenvalue of A is $\lambda = 2$ (repeated). Because A does not have two *distinct* eigenvalues, Theorem 7.6 does not guarantee that A is diagonalizable.

26. The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 4$, $\lambda_2 = 1$, $\lambda_3 = -2$. Because A has three *distinct* eigenvalues, it is diagonalizable by Theorem 7.6.

28. The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & -3 \\ 2 & 1 & -6 \\ -1 & -2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

which has eigenvalues $\lambda_1 = 5$, $\lambda_2 = -3$ (repeated), and corresponding eigenvectors $(1, 2, -1)$, $(3, 0, 1)$ and $(-2, 1, 0)$. Let $B = \{(1, 2, -1), (3, 0, 1), (-2, 1, 0)\}$ and the matrix of T relative to this basis is

$$A' = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -3 \end{bmatrix}$$

30. The standard matrix for
- T
- is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 2 & 3 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

which has eigenvalues $\lambda_1 = 3$, $\lambda_2 = 2$, and $\lambda_3 = 1$, and corresponding eigenvectors $(1, 0, 0)$, $(0, 1, 0)$, and $(-1, -6, 2)$. Let $B = \{(1, x, -1 - 6x + 2x^2)\}$ and the matrix of T relative to this basis is

$$A' = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

32. Let P be the matrix of eigenvectors corresponding to the n distinct eigenvalues $\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_n$. Then $P^{-1}AP = D$ is a diagonal matrix $\Rightarrow A = PDP^{-1}$. From Exercise 31, $A^k = PD^kP^{-1}$, which show that the eigenvalues of A^k are $\lambda_1^k, \lambda_2^k, \dots, \lambda_n^k$.

34. The eigenvalues and corresponding eigenvectors of A are $\lambda_1 = 3$, $\lambda_2 = -2$ and $\mathbf{x}_1 = (3, 2)$ and $\mathbf{x}_2 = (-1, 1)$. Construct a nonsingular matrix P from the eigenvectors of A ,

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

and find a diagonal matrix B similar to A .

$$B = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Then,

$$A^7 = PB^7P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3^7 & 0 \\ 0 & (-2)^7 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{5} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{3}{5} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1261 & 1389 \\ 926 & 798 \end{bmatrix}.$$

36. The eigenvalues and corresponding eigenvectors of A are $\lambda_1 = 5$, $\lambda_2 = -4$, and $\lambda_3 = 0$, $\mathbf{x}_1 = (-5, 1, 9)$, $\mathbf{x}_2 = (-1, 2, 0)$, and $\mathbf{x}_3 = (5, -2, 2)$. Construct a nonsingular matrix P from the eigenvectors of A .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -1 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 9 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

and find a diagonal matrix B similar to A .

$$B = P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{2}{45} & -\frac{1}{45} & \frac{4}{45} \\ \frac{2}{9} & \frac{11}{18} & \frac{1}{18} \\ \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{10} & \frac{1}{10} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 3 & -2 \\ -2 & -5 & 0 \\ -2 & -1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -5 & -1 & 5 \\ 1 & 2 & -2 \\ 9 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Then,

$$A^8 = PB^8P^{-1} = P \begin{bmatrix} 390,625 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 65,536 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 72,242 & 3353 & -177,252 \\ 11,766 & 71,419 & 42,004 \\ -156,250 & -78,125 & 312,500 \end{bmatrix}.$$

38. (a) True. See Theorem 7.5 on page 360.

(b) False. Matrix

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

is diagonalizable (it is already diagonal) but it has only one eigenvalue $\lambda = 2$ (repeated).

$$40. (a) \quad X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow e^X = I + I + \frac{I}{2!} + \frac{I}{3!} + \cdots = \begin{bmatrix} 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{2!} + \frac{1}{3!} + \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{2!} + \frac{1}{3!} + \cdots \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} e & 0 \\ 0 & e \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(b) \quad X = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow e^X = I + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2!} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{3!} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \cdots = \begin{bmatrix} e & 0 \\ e - 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$(c) \quad X = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow e^X = I + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2!} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{3!} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{4!} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} + \cdots$$

Because $e = 1 + 1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3!} + \frac{1}{4!}$ and $e^{-1} = 1 - 1 + \frac{1}{2} - \frac{1}{3!} + \frac{1}{4!} - \cdots$, you see that $e^X = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} e + e^{-1} & e - e^{-1} \\ e - e^{-1} & e + e^{-1} \end{bmatrix}$.

$$(d) \quad X = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow e^X = I + \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{2!} \begin{bmatrix} 2^2 & 0 \\ 0 & 2^2 \end{bmatrix} + \frac{1}{3!} \begin{bmatrix} 2^3 & 0 \\ 0 & -2^3 \end{bmatrix} + \cdots = \begin{bmatrix} e^2 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{-2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

42. Assume that A is diagonalizable, $P^{-1}AP = D$, where D is diagonal. Then

$$D^T = (P^{-1}AP)^T = P^T A^T (P^{-1})^T = P^T A^T (P^T)^{-1}$$

is diagonal, which shows that A^T is diagonalizable.

44. Consider the characteristic equation $|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a & -b \\ -c & \lambda - d \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - (a + d)\lambda + (ad - bc) = 0$.

This equation has real and unequal roots if and only if $(a + d)^2 - 4(ad - bc) > 0$, which is equivalent

to $(a - d)^2 > -4bc$. So, A is diagonalizable if $-4bc < (a - d)^2$, and not diagonalizable if $-4bc > (a - d)^2$.

46. From Exercise 80, Section 7.1, you know that zero is the only eigenvalue of the nilpotent matrix A . If A were diagonalizable, then there would exist an invertible matrix P , such that $P^{-1}AP = D$, where D is the zero matrix. So, $A = PDP^{-1} = O$, which is impossible.

48. (a) A is diagonalizable when it is similar to a diagonal matrix D .

(b) A is diagonalizable when it has n linearly independent eigenvectors.

(c) A is diagonalizable when it has n distinct eigenvalues.

50. The only eigenvalue is $\lambda = 0$, and a basis for the eigenspace is $\{(0, 1)\}$. Since the matrix does not have two linearly independent eigenvectors, the matrix is not diagonalizable.

Section 7.3 Symmetric Matrices and Orthogonal Diagonalization

2. Because

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 11 & 0 & -2 \\ 3 & 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 5 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^T = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 11 & 0 & -2 \\ 3 & 0 & 5 & 0 \\ 5 & -2 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

the matrix is symmetric.

4. The characteristic equation of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -a & 0 \\ -a & \lambda & -a \\ 0 & -a & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda - a\sqrt{2})(\lambda + a\sqrt{2}).$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = -a\sqrt{2}$, $\lambda_2 = 0$, and $\lambda_3 = a\sqrt{2}$. Since the eigenvalues are real, A is diagonalizable. The corresponding eigenvectors are $(1, -\sqrt{2}, 1)$, $(1, 0, -1)$, and $(1, \sqrt{2}, 1)$, respectively. So,

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -\sqrt{2} & 0 & \sqrt{2} \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{4} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} & \frac{1}{4} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & a & 0 \\ a & 0 & a \\ 0 & a & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ -\sqrt{2} & 0 & \sqrt{2} \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -a\sqrt{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & a\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

6. The characteristic equation of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - a & -a & -a \\ -a & \lambda - a & -a \\ -a & -a & \lambda - a \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2(\lambda - 3a).$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 0$ and $\lambda_2 = 3a$. Since the eigenvalues are real, A is diagonalizable. The corresponding eigenvectors are $(-1, 1, 0)$ and $(-1, 0, 1)$ for λ_1 and $(1, 1, 1)$ for λ_2 . So,

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ -\frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & a & a \\ a & a & a \\ a & a & a \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3a \end{bmatrix}.$$

8. The characteristic equation of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 3)^2 = 0.$$

Therefore, the eigenvalue is $\lambda = 3$. The multiplicity of $\lambda = 3$ is 2, so the dimension of the corresponding eigenspace is 2 (by Theorem 7.7).

10. The characteristic equation of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & -1 & -1 \\ -1 & \lambda - 2 & -1 \\ -1 & -1 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 1)^2(\lambda - 4) = 0.$$

Therefore, the eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 1$ and $\lambda_2 = 4$. The multiplicity of $\lambda_1 = 1$ is 2, so the dimension of the corresponding eigenspace is 2 (by Theorem 7.7). The dimension of the eigenspace corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 4$ is 1.

12. The characteristic equation of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -4 & -4 \\ -4 & \lambda - 2 & 0 \\ -4 & 0 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix} \\ = (\lambda - 6)(\lambda + 6)\lambda = 0.$$

Therefore, the eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 6$, $\lambda_2 = -6$ and $\lambda_3 = 0$. The dimension of the eigenspace corresponding of each eigenvalue is 1.

14. The characteristic equation of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & \lambda - 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda - 3)^2 = 0.$$

Therefore, the eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 0$ and $\lambda_2 = 3$. The dimension of the eigenspace corresponding to $\lambda_1 = 0$ is 1. The multiplicity of $\lambda_2 = 3$ is 2, so the dimension of the corresponding eigenspace is 2 (by Theorem 7.7).

16. The characteristic equation of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 1 & -2 & 0 & 0 \\ -2 & \lambda + 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda + 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ = (\lambda - 1)^2(\lambda + 3)^2.$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 1$ and $\lambda_2 = -3$. The dimension of the corresponding eigenspace of each eigenvalue is 2 (by Theorem 7.7).

18. The characteristic equation of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & \lambda - 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \lambda - 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ = \lambda^2(\lambda - 2)^2(\lambda - 1).$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 0$, $\lambda_2 = 2$, and $\lambda_3 = 1$. The dimensions of the corresponding eigenspaces are 2, 2, and 1, respectively (by Theorem 7.7).

28. Because $PP^T = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & -4 \\ -1 & 0 & -17 \\ 1 & 4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 & 1 \\ -1 & 0 & 4 \\ -4 & -17 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 33 & 64 & 4 \\ 64 & 290 & 16 \\ 4 & 16 & 18 \end{bmatrix} \neq I_3,$

P is not orthogonal.

20. Because $PP^T = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{9} & -\frac{4}{9} \\ \frac{4}{9} & \frac{3}{9} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{9} & \frac{4}{9} \\ -\frac{4}{9} & \frac{3}{9} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{32}{81} & \frac{4}{81} \\ \frac{4}{81} & \frac{25}{81} \end{bmatrix} \neq I_2,$

P is not orthogonal.

22. Because

$$PP^T = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$$

$P^T = P^{-1}$ and P is orthogonal. Letting

$$p_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } p_2 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \text{ produces}$$

$p_1 \cdot p_2 = 0$ and $\|p_1\| = \|p_2\| = 1$. So, $\{p_1, p_2\}$ is an orthonormal set.

24. Because $PP^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix},$

$P^T = P^{-1}$ and P is orthogonal. Letting

$$p_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, p_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and } p_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ produces}$$

$p_1 \cdot p_2 = p_1 \cdot p_3 = p_2 \cdot p_3 = 0$ and $\|p_1\| = \|p_2\| = \|p_3\| = 1$. So, $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is an orthonormal set.

26. Because

$$PP^T = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{4}{5} & 0 & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{5} & 0 & \frac{4}{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{4}{5} & 0 & \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{5} & 0 & \frac{4}{5} \end{bmatrix} = I_3, P^T = P^{-1} \text{ and } P$$

is orthogonal.

$$\text{Letting } p_1 = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{4}{5} \\ 0 \\ \frac{3}{5} \end{bmatrix}, p_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and } p_3 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{3}{5} \\ 0 \\ \frac{4}{5} \end{bmatrix} \text{ produces}$$

$p_1 \cdot p_2 = p_1 \cdot p_3 = p_2 \cdot p_3 = 0$ and $\|p_1\| = \|p_2\| = \|p_3\| = 1$.

So, $\{p_1, p_2, p_3\}$ is an orthonormal set.

30. Because $PP^T = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} \\ 0 & \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5} & 0 \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{6} & -\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{3} & 0 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{6} \\ 0 & \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5} & -\frac{\sqrt{5}}{5} \\ \frac{\sqrt{5}}{2} & 0 & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{53}{36} & 0 & \frac{9\sqrt{5}-4}{36} \\ 0 & \frac{4}{5} & -\frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{9\sqrt{5}-4}{36} & -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{91}{180} \end{bmatrix} \neq I_3,$

P is not orthogonal.

32. Because $PP^T = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{10}\sqrt{10} & 0 & 0 & -\frac{3}{10}\sqrt{10} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{10}\sqrt{10} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{10}\sqrt{10} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{10}\sqrt{10} & 0 & 0 & \frac{3}{10}\sqrt{10} \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{3}{10}\sqrt{10} & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{10}\sqrt{10} \end{bmatrix} = I_4, P^T = P^{-1}$ and P is orthogonal. Letting

$$p_1 = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{10}\sqrt{10} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \frac{3}{10}\sqrt{10} \end{bmatrix}, p_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, p_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and } p_4 = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{3}{10}\sqrt{10} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ \frac{1}{10}\sqrt{10} \end{bmatrix} \text{ produces}$$

$p_1 \cdot p_2 = p_1 \cdot p_3 = p_1 \cdot p_4 = p_2 \cdot p_3 = p_2 \cdot p_4 = p_3 \cdot p_4 = 0$ and $\|p_1\| = \|p_2\| = \|p_3\| = \|p_4\| = 1$. So, $\{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4\}$ is an orthonormal set.

34. The characteristic polynomial of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 1 & 2 \\ 2 & \lambda - 2 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 2)(\lambda - 3).$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = -2$ and $\lambda_2 = 3$. Every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = -2$ is of the form $x_1 = (2t, t)$, and every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 3$ is of the form $x_2 = (s, -2s)$.

$$x_1 \cdot x_2 = 2st - 2st = 0$$

So, x_1 and x_2 are orthogonal.

36. The matrix is diagonal, so the eigenvalues are

$\lambda_1 = 3, \lambda_2 = -3$, and $\lambda_3 = 2$. Every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = 3$ is of the form $x_1 = (t, 0, 0)$, every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = -3$ is of the form $x_2 = (0, s, 0)$, and every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_3 = 2$ is of the form $x_3 = (0, 0, u)$.

$$x_1 \cdot x_2 = x_1 \cdot x_3 = x_2 \cdot x_3 = 0$$

So, $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ is an orthogonal set.

38. The characteristic polynomial of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & \lambda - 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & \lambda + 1 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2(\lambda - 1)$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 0$ and $\lambda_2 = 1$. Every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = 0$ is of the form $x_1 = (0, 0, 0)$ and $x_2 = (0, 0, 0)$, and every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 1$ is of the form $x_3 = (0, t, 0)$.

$$x_1 \cdot x_2 = x_1 \cdot x_3 = x_2 \cdot x_3 = 0$$

So, $\{x_1, x_2, x_3\}$ is an orthogonal set.

40. The matrix is not symmetric, so it is not orthogonally diagonalizable.

42. The matrix is symmetric, so it is orthogonally diagonalizable.

44. The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 2$ and $\lambda_2 = 6$, with corresponding eigenvectors $(1, -1)$ and $(1, 1)$, respectively. Normalize each eigenvector to form the columns of P . Then

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 2 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

46. The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = -1$ (repeated) and $\lambda_2 = 2$, with corresponding eigenvectors $(-1, 0, 1)$, $(-1, 1, 0)$ and $(1, 1, 1)$, respectively. Use Gram–Schmidt Orthonormalization process to orthonormalize the two eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda_1 = -1$.

$$(-1, 0, 1) \rightarrow \left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

$$(-1, 1, 0) - \frac{1}{2}(-1, 0, 1) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}, 1, -\frac{1}{2}\right) \rightarrow \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}\right)$$

Normalizing the third eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 2$, you can form the columns of P . So,

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & 0 & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{bmatrix}$$

and

$$P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & 0 & -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

48. The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 5$, $\lambda_2 = 0$, $\lambda_3 = -5$, with corresponding eigenvectors $(3, 5, 4)$, $(-4, 0, 3)$ and $(3, -5, 4)$ respectively. Normalize each eigenvector to form the columns of P . Then

$$P = \frac{1}{10} \begin{bmatrix} 3\sqrt{2} & -8 & 3\sqrt{2} \\ 5\sqrt{2} & 0 & -5\sqrt{2} \\ 4\sqrt{2} & 6 & 4\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

and

$$P^T A P = \frac{1}{10} \begin{bmatrix} 3\sqrt{2} & 5\sqrt{2} & 4\sqrt{2} \\ -8 & 0 & 6 \\ 3\sqrt{2} & -5\sqrt{2} & 4\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 3 & 0 & 4 \\ 0 & 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \frac{1}{10} \begin{bmatrix} 3\sqrt{2} & -8 & 3\sqrt{2} \\ 5\sqrt{2} & 0 & -5\sqrt{2} \\ 4\sqrt{2} & 6 & 4\sqrt{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

50. The characteristic polynomial of A , $|\lambda I - A| = (\lambda - 8)(\lambda + 4)^2$, yields the eigenvalues $\lambda_1 = 8$ and $\lambda_2 = -4$. λ_1 has a multiplicity of 1 and λ_2 has a multiplicity of 2. An eigenvector for λ_1 is $\mathbf{v}_1 = (1, 1, 2)$, which normalizes to

$$\mathbf{u}_1 = \frac{\mathbf{v}_1}{\|\mathbf{v}_1\|} = \left(\frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6}, \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \right).$$

Two eigenvectors for λ_2 are $\mathbf{v}_2 = (-1, 1, 0)$ and $\mathbf{v}_3 = (-2, 0, 1)$. Note that \mathbf{v}_1 is orthogonal to \mathbf{v}_2 and \mathbf{v}_3 , as guaranteed by Theorem 7.9. The eigenvectors \mathbf{v}_2 and \mathbf{v}_3 , however, are not orthogonal to each other. To find two orthonormal eigenvectors for λ_2 , use the Gram-Schmidt process as follows.

$$\mathbf{w}_2 = \mathbf{v}_2 = (-1, 1, 0)$$

$$\mathbf{w}_3 = \mathbf{v}_3 - \left(\frac{\mathbf{v}_3 \cdot \mathbf{w}_2}{\mathbf{w}_2 \cdot \mathbf{w}_2} \right) \mathbf{w}_2 = (-1, -1, 1)$$

These vectors normalize to

$$\mathbf{u}_2 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_2}{\|\mathbf{w}_2\|} = \left(-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2}, 0 \right)$$

$$\mathbf{u}_3 = \frac{\mathbf{w}_3}{\|\mathbf{w}_3\|} = \left(-\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \right).$$

The matrix P has \mathbf{u}_1 , \mathbf{u}_2 , and \mathbf{u}_3 as its column vectors.

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} & \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 2 & 4 \\ 2 & -2 & 4 \\ 4 & 4 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ \frac{\sqrt{6}}{6} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ \frac{\sqrt{6}}{3} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

52. The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 0$ (repeated) and $\lambda_2 = 2$ (repeated). The eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda_1 = 0$ are $(1, -1, 0, 0)$ and $(0, 0, 1, -1)$, while those corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 2$ are $(1, 1, 0, 0)$ and $(0, 0, 1, 1)$. Normalizing these eigenvectors to form P , you have

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

and

$$P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

54. (a) False. The fact that a matrix P is invertible does *not* imply $P^{-1} = P^T$, only that P^{-1} exists. The definition of orthogonal matrix (page 370) requires that a matrix P is invertible *and* $P^{-1} = P^T$. For example,

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 3 \\ 3 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

is invertible ($|A| \neq 0$) but $A^{-1} \neq A^T$.

- (b) True. See Theorem 7.10, page 373.

56. Suppose $P^{-1}AP = D$ is diagonal, with λ the only eigenvalue. Then

$$A = PDP^{-1} = P(\lambda I)P^{-1} = \lambda I.$$

58. (a) Yes. $A = A^T$

(b) and (c) Yes, by Theorem 7.7, page 368.

(d) The multiplicity of each eigenvalue is 1, so the dimensions of the corresponding eigenspaces are 1.

(e) No. The columns do not form an orthonormal set.

(f) Yes, by Theorem 7.9, page 372.

(g) Yes, by Theorem 7.10, page 373.

$$60. A^T A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -3 & -6 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 4 & -6 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 17 & -27 & 6 \\ -27 & 45 & -12 \\ 6 & -12 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$AA^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & 2 \\ 4 & -6 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 4 \\ -3 & -6 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 14 & 24 \\ 24 & 53 \end{bmatrix}$$

Both products are symmetric.

Section 7.4 Applications of Eigenvalues and Eigenvectors

$$2. \mathbf{x}_2 = L\mathbf{x}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ \frac{1}{16} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 160 \\ 160 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 640 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{x}_3 = L\mathbf{x}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 4 \\ \frac{1}{16} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 640 \\ 10 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 40 \\ 40 \end{bmatrix}$$

The eigenvalues are $\frac{1}{2}$ and $-\frac{1}{2}$. Choosing the positive eigenvalue, $\lambda = \frac{1}{2}$, you find the corresponding eigenvector by row-reducing $\lambda I - L = \frac{1}{2}I - L$.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -4 \\ -\frac{1}{16} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -8 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, an eigenvector is $(8, 1)$, and the stable age

distribution vector is $\mathbf{x} = t \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$4. \mathbf{x}_2 = L\mathbf{x}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 8 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 4 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{x}_3 = L\mathbf{x}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 4 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 8 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The eigenvalues of L are 0, 1, and -1 . Choosing the positive eigenvalue, let $\lambda = 1$. A corresponding eigenvector is found by row-reducing $I - L$.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, an eigenvector is $(4, 2, 1)$ and a stable age

distribution vector is $\mathbf{x} = t \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

$$\begin{aligned}
6. \quad x_2 = Lx_1 &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 6 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 24 \\ 24 \\ 24 \\ 24 \\ 24 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 240 \\ 12 \\ 24 \\ 12 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} \\
x_3 = Lx_2 &= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 6 & 4 & 0 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 240 \\ 12 \\ 24 \\ 12 \\ 12 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 168 \\ 120 \\ 12 \\ 12 \\ 6 \end{bmatrix}
\end{aligned}$$

The eigenvalues of L are -1 , 0 , and 2 . Choosing the positive eigenvalue, let $\lambda = 2$. A corresponding eigenvector is found by row-reducing $2I - L$.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 2 & -6 & -4 & 0 & 0 \\ -\frac{1}{2} & 2 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -\frac{1}{2} & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \frac{1}{2} & 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 & -128 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & -32 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & -16 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & -4 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, an eigenvector is $(128, 32, 16, 4, 1)$ and a stable age distribution vector is

$$x = t \begin{bmatrix} 128 \\ 32 \\ 16 \\ 4 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

8. Construct the age transition matrix.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 6 & 3 \\ 0.8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.25 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The current age distribution vector is

$$x_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 120 \\ 120 \\ 120 \end{bmatrix}.$$

In 1 year, the age distribution vector will be

$$x_2 = Ax_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 6 & 3 \\ 0.8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.25 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 120 \\ 120 \\ 120 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1440 \\ 96 \\ 30 \end{bmatrix}.$$

In 2 years, the age distribution vector will be

$$x_3 = Ax_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 6 & 3 \\ 0.8 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.25 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1440 \\ 96 \\ 30 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4986 \\ 1152 \\ 24 \end{bmatrix}.$$

10. The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 1$ and $\lambda_2 = -1$, with corresponding eigenvector $(2, 1)$ and $(-2, 1)$, respectively. Then A can be diagonalized as follows

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \\ -\frac{1}{4} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & -2 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix} = D.$$

So, $A = PDP^{-1}$ and $A^n = PD^nP^{-1}$.

If n is even, $D^n = I$ and $A^n = I$. If n is odd, $D^n = D$

and $A^n = PDP^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} = A$. So, $A^n \mathbf{x}_1$ does not

approach a limit as n approaches infinity.

12. The solution to the differential equation $y' = ky$ is $y = Ce^{kt}$. So, $y_1 = C_1e^{-5t}$ and $y_2 = C_2e^{4t}$.

14. The solution to the differential equation $y' = ky$ is $y = Ce^{kt}$. So, $y_1 = C_1e^{1/2t}$ and $y_2 = C_2e^{1/8t}$.

16. The solution to the differential equation $y' = ky$ is $y = Ce^{kt}$. So, $y_1 = C_1e^{5t}$, $y_2 = C_2e^{-2t}$, and $y_3 = C_3e^{-3t}$.

18. The solution to the differential equation $y' = ky$ is $y = Ce^{kt}$. So, $y_1 = C_1e^{-2/3t}$, $y_2 = C_2e^{-3/5t}$, and $y_3 = C_3e^{-8t}$.

20. The solution to the differential equation $y' = ky$ is $y = Ce^{kt}$.

So, $y_1 = C_1e^{-0.1t}$, $y_2 = C_2e^{-\frac{7}{4}t}$, $y_3 = C_3e^{-2\pi t}$, and $y_4 = C_4e^{\sqrt{5}t}$.

22. This system has the matrix form

$$\mathbf{y}' = \begin{bmatrix} y_1' \\ y_2' \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -4 \\ -2 & 8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = A\mathbf{y}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 0$ and $\lambda_2 = 9$, with corresponding eigenvectors $(4, 1)$ and $(-1, 2)$,

respectively. So, you can diagonalize A using a matrix P whose columns are the eigenvectors of A .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 9 \end{bmatrix}$$

The solution of the system $\mathbf{w}' = P^{-1}AP\mathbf{w}$ is $w_1 = C_1$ and $w_2 = C_2e^{9t}$. Return to the original system by applying the substitution $\mathbf{y} = P\mathbf{w}$.

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 4w_1 - w_2 \\ w_1 + 2w_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is

$$y_1 = 4C_1 - C_2e^{9t}$$

$$y_2 = C_1 + 2C_2e^{9t}.$$

24. This system has the matrix form

$$\mathbf{y}' = \begin{bmatrix} y_1' \\ y_2' \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 2 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = A\mathbf{y}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 2$ and $\lambda_2 = 3$, with corresponding eigenvectors $(1, -1)$ and $(-1, 2)$, respectively. So, you can diagonalize A using a matrix P whose columns are the eigenvectors of A .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

The solution of the system $\mathbf{w}' = P^{-1}AP\mathbf{w}$ is $w_1 = C_1e^{2t}$ and $w_2 = C_2e^{3t}$. Return to the original system by applying the substitution $\mathbf{y} = P\mathbf{w}$.

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ -1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} w_1 - w_2 \\ -w_1 + 2w_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= C_1e^{2t} - C_2e^{3t} \\ y_2 &= -C_1e^{2t} + 2C_2e^{3t}. \end{aligned}$$

26. This system has the matrix form

$$\mathbf{y}' = \begin{bmatrix} y_1' \\ y_2' \\ y_3' \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix} = A\mathbf{y}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 0$, $\lambda_2 = 1$ and $\lambda_3 = 3$, with corresponding eigenvectors $(-1, 1, 1)$, $(0, 1, -1)$ and $(2, 1, 1)$, respectively. So, you can diagonalize A using a matrix P whose columns are the eigenvectors.

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

The solution of the system $\mathbf{w}' = P^{-1}AP\mathbf{w}$ is $w_1 = C_1$, $w_2 = C_2e^t$ and $w_3 = C_3e^{3t}$. Return to the original system by applying the substitution $\mathbf{y} = P\mathbf{w}$.

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ w_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -w_1 + 2w_3 \\ w_1 + w_2 + w_3 \\ w_1 + w_2 + w_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= -C_1 + 2C_3e^{3t} \\ y_2 &= C_1 + C_2e^t + C_3e^{3t} \\ y_3 &= C_1 - C_2e^t + C_3e^{3t}. \end{aligned}$$

28. This system has the matrix form

$$\mathbf{y}' = \begin{bmatrix} y_1' \\ y_2' \\ y_3' \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 3 & 4 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix} = A\mathbf{y}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = -2$, $\lambda_2 = 3$ and $\lambda_3 = 1$, with corresponding eigenvectors $(1, 0, 0)$, $(0, 1, 0)$ and $(1, -6, 3)$, respectively. So, you can diagonalize A using a matrix P whose columns are the eigenvectors of A .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The solution of the system $\mathbf{w}' = P^{-1}AP\mathbf{w}$ is $w_1 = C_1e^{-2t}$, $w_2 = C_2e^{3t}$ and $w_3 = C_3e^t$. Return to the original system by applying the substitution $\mathbf{y} = P\mathbf{w}$.

$$\mathbf{y} = \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & -6 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ w_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} w_1 + w_3 \\ w_2 - 6w_3 \\ 3w_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

So, the solution is

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= C_1e^{-2t} + C_3e^t \\ y_2 &= C_2e^{3t} - 6C_3e^t \\ y_3 &= 3C_3e^t. \end{aligned}$$

30. Because

$$\mathbf{y}' = \begin{bmatrix} y_1' \\ y_2' \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = A\mathbf{y}$$

the system represented by $\mathbf{y}' = A\mathbf{y}$ is

$$y_1' = y_1 - y_2$$

$$y_2' = y_1 + y_2.$$

Note that

$$y_1' = C_1 e^t \cos t - C_1 e^t \sin t + C_2 e^t \sin t + C_2 e^t \cos t = y_1 - y_2$$

and

$$y_2' = -C_2 e^t \cos t + C_2 e^t \sin t + C_1 e^t \sin t + C_1 e^t \cos t = y_1 + y_2.$$

32. Because

$$\mathbf{y}' = \begin{bmatrix} y_1' \\ y_2' \\ y_3' \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -3 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix} = A\mathbf{y} \text{ the system represented by } \mathbf{y}' = A\mathbf{y} \text{ is}$$

$$y_1' = y_2$$

$$y_2' = y_3$$

$$y_3' = y_1 - 3y_2 + 3y_3.$$

Note that

$$y_1' = C_1 e^t + C_2 t e^t + C_2 e^t + C_3 t^2 e^t + 2C_3 t e^t = y_2$$

$$y_2' = (C_1 + C_2) e^t + (C_2 + 2C_3) t e^t + (C_2 + 2C_3) e^t + C_3 t^2 e^t + 2C_3 t e^t = y_3$$

$$\begin{aligned} y_3' &= (C_1 + 2C_2 + 2C_3) e^t + (C_2 + 4C_3) t e^t + (C_2 + 4C_3) e^t + C_3 t^2 e^t + 2C_3 t e^t \\ &= (C_1 e^t + C_2 t e^t + C_3 t^2 e^t) - 3((C_1 + C_2) e^t + (C_2 + 2C_3) t e^t + C_3 t^2 e^t) \\ &\quad + 3((C_1 + 2C_2 + 2C_3) e^t + (C_2 + 4C_3) t e^t + C_3 t^2 e^t) \\ &= y_1 - 3y_2 + 3y_3. \end{aligned}$$

34. The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -2 \\ -2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

36. The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 12 & -\frac{5}{2} \\ -\frac{5}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

38. The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 16 & -2 \\ -2 & 20 \end{bmatrix}.$$

40. The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 4$ and $\lambda_2 = 6$, with corresponding eigenvectors $\mathbf{x}_1 = (1, 1)$ and $\mathbf{x}_2 = (-1, 1)$, respectively. Using unit vectors in the direction of \mathbf{x}_1 and \mathbf{x}_2 to form the columns of P , you have

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

42. The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -\sqrt{3} \\ -\sqrt{3} & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 0$ and $\lambda_2 = 4$, with corresponding eigenvectors $\mathbf{x}_1 = (1, \sqrt{3})$ and $\mathbf{x}_2 = (-\sqrt{3}, 1)$, respectively. Using unit vectors in the direction of \mathbf{x}_1 and \mathbf{x}_2 to form the columns of P , you have

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & \frac{1}{2} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

44. The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 17 & 16 \\ 16 & -7 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = -15$ and $\lambda_2 = 25$, with corresponding eigenvectors $\mathbf{x}_1 = (1, -2)$ and $\mathbf{x}_2 = (2, 1)$, respectively. Using unit vectors in the direction of \mathbf{x}_1 and \mathbf{x}_2 to form the columns of P , you have

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} -15 & 0 \\ 0 & 25 \end{bmatrix}.$$

46. The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 \\ 2 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This matrix has eigenvalues of -1 and 3 , and corresponding unit eigenvectors $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ and $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$, respectively. So, let

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This implies that the rotated conic is a hyperbola with equation $-(x')^2 + 3(y')^2 = 9$.

48. The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 16 \\ 16 & -17 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This matrix has eigenvalues of -25 and 15 , with corresponding unit eigenvectors $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}\right)$ and $\left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}\right)$ respectively. Let

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} \\ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} -25 & 0 \\ 0 & 15 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This implies that the rotated conic is a hyperbola with equation $-25(x')^2 + 15(y')^2 - 50 = 0$.

50. The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 4 \\ 4 & 8 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This matrix has eigenvalues of 4 and 12 , and corresponding unit eigenvectors $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ and $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$, respectively. So, let

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 12 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This implies that the rotated conic is an ellipse. Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned} [d \quad e]P &= [10\sqrt{2} \quad 26\sqrt{2}] \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= [-16 \quad 36] = [d' \quad e'], \end{aligned}$$

so the equation in the $x'y'$ -coordinate system is

$$4(x')^2 + 12(y')^2 - 16x' + 36y' + 31 = 0.$$

52. The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are 4 and 6, with corresponding unit eigenvectors $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ and $\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$,

respectively. So, let

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 0 \\ 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This implies that the rotated conic is an ellipse. Furthermore,

$$\begin{aligned} [d \quad e]P &= [10\sqrt{2} \quad 0] \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \\ &= [10 \quad -10] = [d' \quad e'], \end{aligned}$$

so the equation in the $x'y'$ -coordinate system is

$$4(x')^2 + 6(y')^2 + 10x' + 10y' = 0.$$

54. The matrix of the quadratic form is
- $A = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix}$
- .

The eigenvalues of A are 1, 1 and 4, with corresponding unit eigenvectors $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}}, -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}}\right)$, $\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right)$

and $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}}\right)$, respectively. Then let

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{6}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \\ -\frac{2}{\sqrt{6}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the equation of the rotated quadratic surface is

$$(x')^2 + (y')^2 + 4(z')^2 - 1 = 0 \quad (\text{ellipsoid}).$$

56. The matrix of the quadratic form is
- $A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$
- .

The eigenvalues of A are 0, 1, and 2, with corresponding eigenvectors $(-1, 1, 0)$, $(0, 0, 1)$, and $(1, 1, 0)$,

respectively.

Then let

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} -\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the equation of the rotated quadratic surface is

$$(y')^2 + 2(z')^2 - 8 = 0.$$

58. The quadratic form
- f
- can be written using matrix notation as

$$f(x_1, x_2) = \mathbf{x}^T A \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 11 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Verify that the eigenvalues of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 11 & 0 \\ 0 & 4 \end{bmatrix}$ are

$\lambda_1 = 11$ and $\lambda_2 = 4$, with corresponding eigenvectors

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the constrained maximum of 11 occurs when

$(x_1, x_2) = (1, 0)$ and the constrained minimum of 4

occurs when $(x_1, x_2) = (0, 1)$.

60. To find the maximum and minimum values of

$z = -5x^2 + 9y^2$ subject to the constraint

$x^2 + 9y^2 = 9$, you cannot use the Constrained

Optimization Theorem directly because the constraint is not $\|\mathbf{x}\|^2 = 1$. However, with the change of variables

$x = 3x'$ and $y = y'$,

the problem becomes finding the maximum and minimum values of

$$z = -45(x')^2 + 9(y')^2$$

subject to the constraint $(x')^2 + (y')^2 = 1$. Verify that

the maximum value of 9 occurs when $(x', y') = (0, 1)$,

or $(x, y) = (0, 1)$, and the minimum value of -45

occurs when $(x', y') = (1, 0)$, or $(x, y) = (3, 0)$.

62. The quadratic form f can be written using matrix notation as

$$f(x_1, x_2) = \mathbf{x}^T A \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x_1 & x_2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 6 \\ 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

Verify that the eigenvalues of $A = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 6 \\ 6 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$ are

$\lambda_1 = 9$ and $\lambda_2 = -4$, with corresponding eigenvectors

$$\begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the constrained maximum of 9 occurs when

$$(x_1, x_2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}}(3, 2) = \left(\frac{3}{\sqrt{13}}, \frac{2}{\sqrt{13}} \right) \text{ and the}$$

constrained minimum of -4 occurs when

$$(x_1, x_2) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{13}}(-2, 3) = \left(\frac{-2}{\sqrt{13}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{13}} \right).$$

64. To find the maximum and minimum values of $z = 9xy$ subject to the constraint $9x^2 + 16y^2 = 144$, you cannot use the Constrained Optimization Theorem directly because the constraint is not $\|\mathbf{x}\|^2 = 1$. However, with the change of variables

$$x = 4x' \text{ and } y = 3y',$$

the problem becomes finding the maximum and minimum values of

$$z = 108x'y'$$

subject to the constraint $(x')^2 + (y')^2 = 1$. Verify that the maximum value of 54 occurs when $(x', y') = (1, 1)$, or $(x, y) = (4, 3)$, and the minimum value of -54 occurs when $(x', y') = (-1, 1)$, or $(x, y) = (-4, 3)$.

66. The quadratic form f can be written using matrix notation as

$$f(x, y, z) = \mathbf{x}^T A \mathbf{x} = \begin{bmatrix} x & y & z \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & -1 & 4 \\ -2 & 4 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{bmatrix}.$$

Verify that the eigenvalues of A are $\lambda_1 = 3$ (repeated) and $\lambda_2 = -6$, with corresponding eigenvectors

$$\begin{bmatrix} -2 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}, \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and } \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ -2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

So, the constrained maximum of 3 occurs when

$$(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}(-2, 0, 1) = \left(\frac{-2}{\sqrt{5}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \right) \text{ and}$$

$$(x, y, z) = \frac{-1}{\sqrt{5}}(2, 1, 0) = \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{5}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}}, 0 \right), \text{ and the}$$

minimum of -6 occurs when

$$(x, y, z) = \frac{1}{3}(1, -2, 2) = \left(\frac{1}{3}, \frac{-2}{3}, \frac{2}{3} \right).$$

68. (a) To model population growth, use the average number of offspring for each age class and the probabilities of surviving to the next age class to form the age transition matrix A . The initial age distribution vector \mathbf{x}_1 is used to find \mathbf{x}_2 by the formula $\mathbf{x}_n = A\mathbf{x}_{n-1}$. An eigenvector corresponding to a positive eigenvalue of A is a stable age distribution vector.
- (b) To solve a system of first order linear differential equations find the coefficient matrix A for the system, then find a matrix P that diagonalizes A . Solve the system $\mathbf{w}' = P^{-1}AP_{\mathbf{w}}$ to find \mathbf{w} , and then $P_{\mathbf{w}}$ is the solution of the original system.
- (c) To use the Principal Axes Theorem to perform a rotation of axes, find the matrix A of the quadratic form of the conic or quadric surface. The eigenvalues of A are the coefficients of the squared terms in the rotated system.
- (d) Write the quadratic form then apply the Constrained Optimization Theorem.

Review Exercises for Chapter 7

2. (a) The characteristic equation of
- A
- is given by

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & -1 \\ 4 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 = 0.$$

- (b) The eigenvalue of
- A
- is
- $\lambda = 0$
- (repeated).

- (c) To find the eigenvectors corresponding to
- $\lambda = 0$
- , solve the matrix equation
- $(\lambda I - A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$
- . Row reducing the augmented matrix,

$$\left[\begin{array}{cc|c} -2 & -1 & 0 \\ 4 & 2 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{cc|c} 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

you see that a basis for the eigenspace is $\{(-1, 2)\}$.

4. (a) The characteristic equation of
- A
- is given by

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda + 4 & -1 & -2 \\ 0 & \lambda - 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & \lambda - 3 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 4)(\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 3) = 0.$$

- (b) The eigenvalues of
- A
- are
- $\lambda_1 = -4$
- ,
- $\lambda_2 = 1$
- , and
- $\lambda_3 = 3$
- .

- (c) To find the eigenvectors corresponding to
- $\lambda_1 = -4$
- , solve the matrix equation
- $(\lambda_1 I - A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$
- . Row reducing the augmented matrix,

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & -1 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -5 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -7 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

you see that a basis for the eigenspace $\lambda_1 = -4$ is $\{(1, 0, 0)\}$. Similarly, solve $(\lambda_2 I - A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ for $\lambda_2 = 1$, and see that $\{(1, 5, 0)\}$ is a basis for the eigenspace of $\lambda_2 = 1$. Finally, solve $(\lambda_3 I - A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ for $\lambda_3 = 3$, and determine that $\{(5, 7, 14)\}$ is a basis for its eigenspace.

6. (a) The characteristic equation of
- A
- is given by

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & 0 & -4 \\ 0 & \lambda - 1 & 2 \\ -1 & 0 & \lambda + 2 \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 3)(\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2) = 0.$$

- (b) The eigenvalues of
- A
- are
- $\lambda_1 = -3$
- ,
- $\lambda_2 = 1$
- , and
- $\lambda_3 = 2$
- .

- (c) To find the eigenvector corresponding to
- $\lambda_1 = -3$
- , solve the matrix equation
- $(\lambda_1 I - A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$
- .

Row-reducing the augmented matrix,

$$\left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} -4 & 0 & -4 & 0 \\ 0 & -4 & 2 & 0 \\ -1 & 0 & -1 & 0 \end{array} \right] \Rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{ccc|c} 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -\frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{array} \right]$$

you can see that a basis for the eigenspace of $\lambda_1 = -3$ is $\{(-2, 1, 2)\}$.

Similarly, solve $(\lambda_2 I - A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ for $\lambda_2 = 1$, and see that $\{(0, 1, 0)\}$ is a basis for the eigenspace of $\lambda_2 = 1$. Finally, solve $(\lambda_3 I - A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ for $\lambda_3 = 2$, and see that $\{(4, -2, 1)\}$ is a basis for its eigenspace.

8. (a)
- $|\lambda I - A| = (\lambda - 1)(\lambda - 2)(\lambda - 4)^2 = 0$

- (b)
- $\lambda_1 = 1$
- ,
- $\lambda_2 = 2$
- ,
- $\lambda_3 = 4$
- (repeated)

- (c) A basis for the eigenspace of
- $\lambda_1 = 1$
- is
- $\{(-1, 0, 1, 0)\}$
- .

A basis for the eigenspace of $\lambda_2 = 2$ is $\{(-2, 1, 1, 0)\}$.

A basis for the eigenspace of $\lambda_3 = 4$ is $\{(2, 3, 1, 0), (0, 0, 0, 1)\}$.

10. The eigenvalues of
- A
- are
- $\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}$
- and
- $\lambda_2 = -\frac{1}{3}$
- , the corresponding eigenvectors
- $(3, 4)$
- and
- $(-1, 2)$
- are used to form the columns of
- P
- . So,

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{3}{10} \end{bmatrix}, \text{ and}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{5} & \frac{1}{10} \\ -\frac{2}{5} & \frac{3}{10} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{6} & \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{2}{3} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & -1 \\ 4 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & -\frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix}.$$

12. The eigenvalues of A are the solutions of

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 3 & 2 & -2 \\ 2 & \lambda & 1 \\ -2 & 1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + 1)^2(\lambda - 5) = 0.$$

Therefore, the eigenvalues are -1 (repeated) and 5 .

The corresponding eigenvectors are solutions of

$$(\lambda I - A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}.$$

So, $(1, 1, -1)$ and $(2, 5, 1)$ are eigenvectors corresponding

to $\lambda_1 = -1$, while $(2, -1, 1)$ corresponds to $\lambda_2 = 5$.

Now form P from these eigenvectors and note that

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 2 \\ 1 & 5 & -1 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}.$$

14. The eigenvalues of A are the solutions of

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 2 & 1 & -1 \\ 2 & \lambda - 3 & 2 \\ 1 & -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda - 1)^2(\lambda - 3) = 0.$$

Therefore, the eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 1$ (repeated) and

$\lambda_2 = 3$. The corresponding eigenvectors are solutions of

$$(\lambda I - A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}.$$

So, $(-1, 0, 1)$ and $(1, 1, 0)$ are

eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda_1 = 1$, while $(-1, 2, 1)$

corresponds to $\lambda_2 = 3$. Now form P from these

eigenvectors and note that

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

16. Consider the characteristic equation $|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - \cos \theta & \sin \theta \\ -\sin \theta & \lambda - \cos \theta \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - 2 \cos \theta \cdot \lambda + 1 = 0$.

The discriminant of this quadratic equation in λ is $b^2 - 4ac = 4 \cos^2 \theta - 4 = -4 \sin^2 \theta$.

Because $0 < \theta < \pi$, this discriminant is always negative, and the characteristic equation has no real roots.

18. The eigenvalue is $\lambda = -1$ (repeated). To find its corresponding eigenspace, solve $(\lambda I - A)\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ with $\lambda = -1$.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \lambda + 1 & -2 & \vdots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda + 1 & \vdots & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -2 & \vdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \vdots & 0 \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & \vdots & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \vdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Because the eigenspace is only one-dimensional, the matrix A is not diagonalizable.

20. The eigenvalues are $\lambda = -2$ (repeated) and $\lambda = 4$. Because the eigenspace corresponding to $\lambda = -2$ is only one-dimensional, the matrix is not diagonalizable.

22. The eigenvalues of B are 5 and 3 with corresponding eigenvectors $(-1, 1)$ and $(-1, 2)$, respectively. Form the columns of P from the eigenvectors of B . So,

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and}$$

$$P^{-1}BP = \begin{bmatrix} -2 & -1 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 7 & 2 \\ -4 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & -1 \\ 1 & 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 5 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} = A.$$

Therefore, A and B are similar.

24. The eigenvalues of B are 1 and -2 (repeated) with corresponding eigenvectors $(-1, -1, 1)$, $(1, 1, 0)$, and $(1, 0, 1)$, respectively. Form the columns of P from the eigenvectors of B . So,

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and}$$

$$P^{-1}BP = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 2 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -3 & -3 \\ 3 & -5 & -3 \\ -3 & 3 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix} = A.$$

Therefore, A and B are similar.

26. Because

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5} & \frac{\sqrt{5}}{5} \\ \frac{\sqrt{5}}{5} & -\frac{2\sqrt{5}}{5} \end{bmatrix} = A$$

A is symmetric. Furthermore, the column vectors of A form an orthonormal set. So, A is both symmetric and orthogonal.

28. Because

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = A,$$

A is symmetric. However, column 3 is not a unit vector, so A is *not* orthogonal.

30. Because

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{5} & 0 & -\frac{3}{5} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{3}{5} & 0 & \frac{4}{5} \end{bmatrix} \neq A$$

A is *not* symmetric. However, the column vectors form an orthonormal set, so A is orthogonal.

32. Because

$$A^T = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & \frac{2\sqrt{3}}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \end{bmatrix} = A$$

A is symmetric. Because the column vectors of A do not form an orthonormal set, A is *not* orthogonal.

34. The characteristic polynomial of A is

$$|\lambda I - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 4 & 2 \\ 2 & \lambda - 1 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda(\lambda - 5).$$

The eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 0$ and $\lambda_2 = 5$. Every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = 0$ is of the form $x_1 = (t, 2t)$, and every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 5$ is of the form $x_2 = (2s, -s)$.

$$x_1 \cdot x_2 = 2st - 2st = 0$$

So, x_1 and x_2 are orthogonal.

36. The matrix is diagonal, so the eigenvalues are $\lambda_1 = 2$

and $\lambda_2 = 5$. Every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_1 = 2$ is of the form $x_1 = (t_1, t_2, 0)$, and every eigenvector corresponding to $\lambda_2 = 5$ is of the form $x_2 = (0, 0, s)$.

$$x_1 \cdot x_2 = 0$$

So, x_1 and x_2 are orthogonal.

38. The matrix is not symmetric, so it is not orthogonally diagonalizable.

40. The matrix is symmetric, so it is orthogonally diagonalizable.

42. The eigenvalues of A are 17 and -17 , with corresponding unit eigenvectors $\left(\frac{5}{\sqrt{34}}, \frac{3}{\sqrt{34}}\right)$ and $\left(-\frac{3}{\sqrt{34}}, \frac{5}{\sqrt{34}}\right)$, respectively.

Form the columns of P from the eigenvectors of A .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{\sqrt{34}} & -\frac{3}{\sqrt{34}} \\ \frac{3}{\sqrt{34}} & \frac{5}{\sqrt{34}} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{\sqrt{34}} & \frac{3}{\sqrt{34}} \\ \frac{3}{\sqrt{34}} & \frac{5}{\sqrt{34}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 8 & 15 \\ 15 & -8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{5}{\sqrt{34}} & -\frac{3}{\sqrt{34}} \\ \frac{3}{\sqrt{34}} & \frac{5}{\sqrt{34}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 17 & 0 \\ 0 & -17 \end{bmatrix}$$

44. The eigenvalues of A are $-3, 0$, and b , with corresponding unit eigenvectors $(0, 1, 0)$, $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$, and $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$.

Form the columns of P from the eigenvectors of A .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & -3 \\ 0 & -3 & 0 \\ -3 & 0 & 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 6 \end{bmatrix}$$

46. The eigenvalues of A are $3, -1$, and 5 , with corresponding eigenvectors

$$\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right), \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, 0\right), (0, 0, 1).$$

Form the columns of P from the eigenvectors of A

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 2 & 0 \\ 2 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 5 \end{bmatrix}$$

48. The eigenvalues of A are $-\frac{1}{2}$ and 1 . The eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda = 1$ are $\mathbf{x} = t(2, 1)$. By choosing $t = \frac{1}{3}$, you find the steady state probability vector for A to be $\mathbf{v} = \left(\frac{2}{3}, \frac{1}{3}\right)$. Note that

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{v}.$$

50. The eigenvalues of A are $\frac{1}{5}$ and 1 . The eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda = 1$ are $\mathbf{x} = t(1, 3)$. By choosing $t = \frac{1}{4}$, you can find the steady state probability vector for A to be $\mathbf{v} = \left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{3}{4}\right)$. Note that

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.4 & 0.2 \\ 0.6 & 0.8 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{4} \\ \frac{3}{4} \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{v}.$$

52. The eigenvalues of A are -0.2060 , 0.5393 and 1 . The eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda = 1$ are $\mathbf{x} = t(2, 1, 2)$. By choosing $t = \frac{1}{5}$, find the steady state probability vector for A to be $\mathbf{v} = (\frac{2}{5}, \frac{1}{5}, \frac{2}{5})$. Note that

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} & \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & 0 \\ \frac{1}{3} & 0 & \frac{2}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{2}{5} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{5} \\ \frac{1}{5} \\ \frac{2}{5} \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{v}.$$

54. The eigenvalues of A are $\frac{1}{10}$, $\frac{1}{5}$, and 1 . The eigenvectors corresponding to $\lambda = 1$ are $\mathbf{x} = t(3, 1, 5)$. By choosing $t = \frac{1}{9}$, you can find the steady state probability vector for A to be $\mathbf{v} = (\frac{1}{3}, \frac{1}{9}, \frac{5}{9})$. Note that

$$A\mathbf{v} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.3 & 0.1 & 0.4 \\ 0.2 & 0.4 & 0.0 \\ 0.5 & 0.5 & 0.6 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{9} \\ \frac{5}{9} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{3} \\ \frac{1}{9} \\ \frac{5}{9} \end{bmatrix} = \mathbf{v}.$$

56. Show by induction that for the $n \times n$ matrix $\lambda I_n - A$,

$$|\lambda I_n - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_0 & a_1 & a_2 & \cdots & \lambda + a_{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^n + a_{n-1}\lambda^{n-1} + \cdots + a_1\lambda + a_0.$$

For $|\lambda I_1 - A| = \lambda + a_0$ and for $n = 2$,

$$|\lambda I_2 - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 \\ a_0 & \lambda + a_1 \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 + a_1\lambda + a_0.$$

Assuming the property for n , you see that

$$|\lambda I_{n+1} - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ a_0 & a_1 & a_2 & \cdots & \lambda + a_n \end{vmatrix} = (\lambda + a_n)|\lambda I_n - A| = \lambda^{n+1} + a_n\lambda^n + \cdots + a_0.$$

Showing the property is valid for $n + 1$. You can now evaluate the characteristic equation of A as follows.

$$|\lambda I_n - A| = \begin{vmatrix} \lambda & -1 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda & -1 & \cdots & 0 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \vdots & -1 \\ a_0 & a_1 & a_2 & \vdots & \lambda + a_{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^n + a_{n-1}\lambda^{n-1} + a_{n-2}\lambda^{n-2} + \cdots + a_1\lambda + a_0.$$

58. From the form $p(\lambda) = a_3\lambda^3 + a_2\lambda^2 + a_1\lambda + a_0$, you have $a_3 = 2$, $a_2 = -7$, $a_1 = -120$, and $a_0 = 189$. This implies that the companion matrix of p is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \\ -\frac{189}{2} & 60 & \frac{7}{2} \end{bmatrix}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are $\frac{3}{2}$, 9 , and -7 , the zeros of p .

60. The characteristic equation of A is $|\lambda I - A| = \lambda^3 - 20\lambda^2 + 128\lambda - 256 = 0$.

Using $A^3 - 20A^2 + 128A - 256I_3 = 0$, you can find the powers of A by the process below.

$$A^3 = 20A^2 - 128A + 256I_3$$

$$A^4 = 20A^3 - 128A^2 + 256A$$

$$A^3 = 20A^2 - 128A + 256I_3$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 20 \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 4 & -3 \\ -2 & 0 & 6 \\ -1 & -4 & 11 \end{bmatrix} - 128 \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 4 & -3 \\ -2 & 0 & 6 \\ -1 & -4 & 11 \end{bmatrix} + 256 \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1520 & 960 & -720 \\ -480 & -640 & 1440 \\ -240 & -960 & 2000 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 1152 & 512 & -384 \\ -256 & 0 & 768 \\ -128 & -512 & 1408 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 256 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 256 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 256 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 624 & 448 & -336 \\ -224 & -384 & 672 \\ -112 & -448 & 848 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$A^4 = 20A^3 - 128A^2 + 256A$$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 20 \begin{bmatrix} 624 & 448 & -336 \\ -224 & -384 & 672 \\ -112 & -448 & 848 \end{bmatrix} - 128 \begin{bmatrix} 76 & 48 & -36 \\ -24 & -32 & 72 \\ -12 & -48 & 100 \end{bmatrix} + 256 \begin{bmatrix} 9 & 4 & -3 \\ -2 & 0 & 6 \\ -1 & -4 & 11 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 12,480 & 8960 & -6720 \\ -4480 & -7680 & 13,440 \\ -2240 & -8960 & 16,960 \end{bmatrix} - \begin{bmatrix} 9728 & 6144 & -4608 \\ -3072 & -4096 & 9216 \\ -1536 & -6144 & 12,800 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 2304 & 1024 & -768 \\ -512 & 0 & 1536 \\ -256 & -1024 & 2816 \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 5056 & 3840 & -2880 \\ -1920 & -3584 & 5760 \\ -960 & -3840 & 6976 \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

62. $(A + cI)\mathbf{x} = A\mathbf{x} + cI\mathbf{x} = \lambda\mathbf{x} + c\mathbf{x} = (\lambda + c)\mathbf{x}$. So, \mathbf{x} is an eigenvector of $(A + cI)$ with eigenvalue $(\lambda + c)$.

64. (a) The eigenvalues of A are 3 and 1, with corresponding eigenvectors $(1, 1)$ and $(1, -1)$. Letting these eigenvectors form the columns of P , you can diagonalize A .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} = D$$

$$\text{So, } A = PDP^{-1} = P \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} P^{-1}. \text{ Letting } B = P \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} P^{-1} = \frac{1}{2} \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{3} + 1 & \sqrt{3} - 1 \\ \sqrt{3} - 1 & \sqrt{3} + 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{you have } B = \left(P \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} P^{-1} \right)^2 = P \begin{bmatrix} \sqrt{3} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}^2 P^{-1} = P \begin{bmatrix} 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} P^{-1} = A.$$

- (b) In general, let $A = PDP^{-1}$, D diagonal with positive eigenvalues on the diagonal. Let D' be the diagonal matrix consisting of the square roots of the diagonal entries of D . Then if $B = PD'P^{-1}$,

$$B^2 = (PD'P^{-1})(PD'P^{-1}) = P(D')^2P^{-1} = PDP^{-1} = A.$$

66. The eigenvalues of A are $a + b$ and $a - b$, with corresponding unit eigenvectors $\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$ and

$$\left(-\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right), \text{ respectively. So, } P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix}. \text{ Note that}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a & b \\ b & a \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \\ \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} & \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} a+b & 0 \\ 0 & a-b \end{bmatrix}.$$

68. (a) A is diagonalizable if and only if $a = b = c = 0$.

- (b) If exactly two of a, b , and c are zero, then the eigenspace of 2 has dimension 3. If exactly one of a, b, c is zero, then the dimension of the eigenspace is 2. If none of a, b, c is zero, the eigenspace is dimension 1.

70. (a) True. See Theorem 7.2 on page 432.

- (b) False. See remark after the “Definitions of Eigenvalue and Eigenvector” on page 426. If $\mathbf{x} = \mathbf{0}$ is allowed to be an eigenvector, then the definition of eigenvalue would be meaningless, because $A\mathbf{0} = \lambda\mathbf{0}$ for all real numbers λ .

- (c) True. See page 459.

72. The population after one transition is

$$\mathbf{x}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 32 \\ 32 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 32 \\ 24 \\ 24 \end{bmatrix}$$

and after two transitions is

$$\mathbf{x}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 3 & 0 \\ 4 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 32 \\ 24 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 24 \\ 24 \\ 24 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are $\pm \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}$. Choose the positive eigenvalue and find the corresponding eigenvector to be $(2, \sqrt{3})$, and the stable age distribution vector is

$$\mathbf{x} = t \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ \sqrt{3} \end{bmatrix}$$

74. The population after one transition is

$$\mathbf{x}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 240 \\ 240 \\ 240 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 960 \\ 120 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

and after two transitions is

$$\mathbf{x}_3 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 2 \\ \frac{1}{2} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 960 \\ 120 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 240 \\ 480 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The positive eigenvalue 1 has corresponding eigenvector

$$(2, 1, 0), \text{ and the stable distribution vector is } \mathbf{x} = t \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

76. Construct the age transition matrix.

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 8 & 2 \\ 0.75 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.6 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{The current age distribution vector is } \mathbf{x}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 120 \\ 120 \\ 120 \end{bmatrix}.$$

In one year, the age distribution vector will be

$$\mathbf{x}_2 = A\mathbf{x}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 8 & 2 \\ 0.75 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.6 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 120 \\ 120 \\ 120 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1680 \\ 90 \\ 72 \end{bmatrix}.$$

In two years, the age distribution vector will be

$$\mathbf{x}_3 = A\mathbf{x}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 4 & 8 & 2 \\ 0.75 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0.6 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1680 \\ 90 \\ 72 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 7584 \\ 1260 \\ 54 \end{bmatrix}.$$

78. The matrix corresponds to the system $\mathbf{y}' = A\mathbf{y}$ is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}.$$

This matrix has eigenvalues 1 and -1 , with corresponding eigenvectors $(1, 1)$ and $(1, -1)$. So, a matrix P that diagonalizes A is

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The system represented by $\mathbf{w}' = P^{-1}AP\mathbf{w}$ has solutions

$w_1 = C_1e^t$ and $w_2 = C_2e^{-t}$. Substitute $\mathbf{y} = P\mathbf{w}$ and obtain

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} C_1e^t + C_2e^{-t} \\ C_1e^t - C_2e^{-t} \end{bmatrix}$$

which yields the solutions

$$y_1 = C_1e^t + C_2e^{-t}$$

$$y_2 = C_1e^t - C_2e^{-t}.$$

80. The matrix corresponding to the system $\mathbf{y}' = A\mathbf{y}$ is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & -1 & 2 \\ 0 & 3 & -1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The eigenvalues of A are 6, 3, and 1, with corresponding eigenvectors $(1, 0, 0)$, $(1, 3, 0)$, and $(-3, 5, 10)$. So, you can diagonalize A by forming P .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 3 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The system represented by $\mathbf{w}' = P^{-1}AP\mathbf{w}$ has solutions

$w_1 = C_1e^{6t}$, $w_2 = C_2e^{3t}$, and $w_3 = C_3e^t$. Substitute $\mathbf{y} = P\mathbf{w}$ and obtain

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \\ y_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & -3 \\ 0 & 3 & 5 \\ 0 & 0 & 10 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} w_1 \\ w_2 \\ w_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} w_1 + w_2 - 3w_3 \\ 3w_2 + 5w_3 \\ 10w_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

which yields the solution

$$y_1 = C_1e^{6t} + C_2e^{3t} - 3C_3e^t$$

$$y_2 = 3C_2e^{3t} + 5C_3e^t$$

$$y_3 = 10C_3e^t.$$

82. (a) The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} a & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \\ -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & 2 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The eigenvalues are $\frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{5}{2}$, with corresponding unit eigenvectors $\left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$ and $\left(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\right)$.

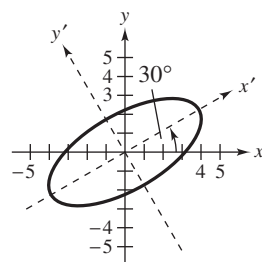
Use these eigenvectors to form the columns of P .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} & -\frac{1}{2} \\ \frac{1}{2} & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \end{bmatrix} \text{ and } P^TAP = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{1}{2} & 0 \\ 0 & \frac{5}{2} \end{bmatrix}$$

- (c) This implies that the equation of the rotated conic is

$$\frac{1}{2}(x')^2 + \frac{5}{2}(y')^2 = 10, \text{ an ellipse.}$$

- (d)



84. (a) The matrix of the quadratic form is

$$A = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \frac{b}{2} \\ \frac{b}{2} & c \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 9 & -12 \\ -12 & 16 \end{bmatrix}.$$

- (b) The eigenvalues are 0 and 25, with corresponding unit eigenvectors $\left(\frac{4}{5}, \frac{3}{5}\right)$ and $\left(-\frac{3}{5}, \frac{4}{5}\right)$. Use these eigenvectors to form the columns of P .

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \end{bmatrix} \quad \text{and} \quad P^T A P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 25 \end{bmatrix}$$

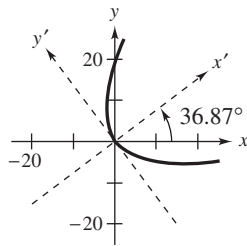
This implies that the equation of the rotated conic is a parabola.

- (c) Furthermore,

$$[d \quad e]P = [-400 \quad -300] \begin{bmatrix} \frac{4}{5} & -\frac{3}{5} \\ \frac{3}{5} & \frac{4}{5} \end{bmatrix} = [-500 \quad 0] = [d' \quad e']$$

so the equation in the $x'y'$ -coordinate system is $25(y')^2 - 500x' = 0$.

- (d)



86. To find the maximum and minimum values of $z = x_1x_2$ subject to the constraint $25x_1^2 + 4x_2^2 = 100$, you cannot use the Constrained Optimization Theorem directly because the constraint is not $\|\mathbf{x}\|^2 = 1$.

However, with the change of variables

$$x_1 = 2x \text{ and } x_2 = 5y$$

the problem becomes finding the maximum and minimum values of

$$z = 10xy$$

subject to the constraint $x^2 + y^2 = 1$. Verify that the maximum value of 5 occurs when $(x, y) = (0, 1)$, or $(x_1, x_2) = (0, 5)$, and the minimum value of -5 occurs when $(x, y) = (0, -1)$, or $(x_1, x_2) = (0, -5)$.

88. The quadratic form f can be written using matrix notation as

$$\begin{aligned} f(x, y) &= \mathbf{x}^T A \mathbf{x} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} x & y \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -11 & 5 \\ 5 & -11 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x \\ y \end{bmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Verify that the eigenvalues of $A = \begin{bmatrix} -11 & 5 \\ 5 & -11 \end{bmatrix}$ are

$\lambda_1 = -16$ and $\lambda_2 = -6$, with corresponding

eigenvalues $\begin{bmatrix} -1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$ and $\begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$.

So, the constrained maximum of -6 occurs when

$$(x, y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(1, 1) \left(\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right) \text{ and constrained}$$

minimum of -16 occurs when

$$(x, y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}(-1, 1) \left(\frac{-1}{\sqrt{2}}, \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \right).$$

Project Solutions for Chapter 7

1 Population Growth and Dynamical Systems (I)

$$1. A = \begin{bmatrix} 0.5 & 0.6 \\ -0.4 & 3.0 \end{bmatrix}, \quad \lambda_1 = 0.6, \mathbf{w}_1 = \begin{bmatrix} 6 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_2 = 2.9, \mathbf{w}_2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix}, \quad P^{-1} = \frac{1}{23} \begin{bmatrix} 4 & -1 \\ -1 & 6 \end{bmatrix}, \quad P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} 0.6 & 0 \\ 0 & 2.9 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\mathbf{w}_1 = C_1 e^{0.6t}, \quad \mathbf{w}_2 = C_2 e^{2.9t}, \quad \mathbf{y} = P\mathbf{w}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} y_1 \\ y_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} C_1 e^{0.6t} \\ C_2 e^{2.9t} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 6C_1 e^{0.6t} + C_2 e^{2.9t} \\ C_1 e^{0.6t} + 4C_2 e^{2.9t} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{cases} y_1(0) = 36 \Rightarrow 6C_1 + C_2 = 36 \\ y_2(0) = 121 \Rightarrow C_1 + 4C_2 = 121 \end{cases}$$

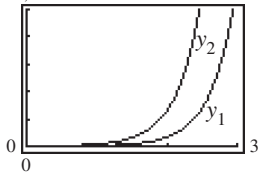
$$\text{So, } C_1 = 1, C_2 = 30 \text{ and}$$

$$y_1 = 6e^{0.6t} + 30e^{2.9t}$$

$$y_2 = e^{0.6t} + 120e^{2.9t}.$$

2. No, neither species disappears. As $t \rightarrow \infty$, $y_1 \rightarrow 30e^{2.9t}$ and $y_2 \rightarrow 120e^{2.9t}$.

3. 150,000



4. As $t \rightarrow \infty$, $y_1 \rightarrow 30e^{2.9t}$, $y_2 \rightarrow 120e^{2.9t}$, and $\frac{y_2}{y_1} = 4$.

5. The population y_2 ultimately disappears around $t = 1.6$.

2 The Fibonacci Sequence

$$1. x_1 = 1 \quad x_4 = 3 \quad x_7 = 13 \quad x_{10} = 55$$

$$x_2 = 1 \quad x_5 = 5 \quad x_8 = 21 \quad x_{11} = 89$$

$$x_3 = 2 \quad x_6 = 8 \quad x_9 = 34 \quad x_{12} = 144$$

$$2. \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} x_{n-1} \\ x_{n-2} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_{n-1} + x_{n-2} \\ x_{n-1} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_n \\ x_{n-1} \end{bmatrix}. \quad x_n \text{ generated from } \begin{bmatrix} x_{n-1} \\ x_{n-2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$3. A \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = A \begin{bmatrix} x_2 \\ x_1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_3 \\ x_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^2 \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_4 \\ x_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\text{In general, } A^n \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_{n+2} \\ x_{n+1} \end{bmatrix} \text{ or } A^{n-2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_n \\ x_{n-1} \end{bmatrix}.$$

$$4. \begin{vmatrix} \lambda - 1 & -1 \\ -1 & \lambda \end{vmatrix} = \lambda^2 - \lambda - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow \lambda = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$$

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \text{ eigenvector: } \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 + \sqrt{5} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} \text{ eigenvector: } \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ -1 - \sqrt{5} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ -1 + \sqrt{5} & -1 - \sqrt{5} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1} = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{5}} \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \sqrt{5} & 2 \\ -1 + \sqrt{5} & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1}AP = \begin{bmatrix} \lambda_1 & 0 \\ 0 & \lambda_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$5. \quad P^{-1}AP = D$$

$$P^{-1}A^{n-2}P = D^{n-2}$$

$$A^{n-2} = PD^{n-2}P^{-1}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{5}} \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 2 \\ -1 + \sqrt{5} & -1 - \sqrt{5} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2}\right)^{n-2} & 0 \\ 0 & \left(\frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2}\right)^{n-2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \sqrt{5} & 2 \\ -1 + \sqrt{5} & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{5}} \begin{bmatrix} 2(\lambda_1)^{n-2} & 2(\lambda_2)^{n-2} \\ (-1 + \sqrt{5})(\lambda_1)^{n-2} & (-1 - \sqrt{5})(\lambda_2)^{n-2} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 + \sqrt{5} & 2 \\ -1 + \sqrt{5} & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\sqrt{5}} \begin{bmatrix} 2(1 + \sqrt{5})(\lambda_1)^{n-2} + 2(-1 + \sqrt{5})(\lambda_2)^{n-2} & 4(\lambda_1)^{n-2} - 4\lambda_2^{n-2} \\ +4\lambda_1^{n-2} - 4\lambda_2^{n-2} & 2(-1 + \sqrt{5})\lambda_1^{n-2} + 2(1 + \sqrt{5})\lambda_2^{n-2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$A^{n-2} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_n \\ x_{n-1} \end{bmatrix} \Rightarrow$$

$$x_n = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{5}} [2(1 + \sqrt{5})\lambda_1^{n-2} + 2(-1 + \sqrt{5})\lambda_2^{n-2} + 4\lambda_1^{n-2} - 4\lambda_2^{n-2}]$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} [\lambda_1^n - \lambda_2^n]$$

$$x_n = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left[\left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \right)^n - \left(\frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} \right)^n \right]$$

$$x_1 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} (\sqrt{5}) = 1$$

$$x_2 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left[\frac{6 + 2\sqrt{5}}{4} - \frac{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{4} \right] = 1$$

$$x_3 = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left[\frac{6 + 2\sqrt{5}}{4} \cdot \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} - \frac{6 - 2\sqrt{5}}{4} \cdot \frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} \right] = \frac{1}{\sqrt{5}} \left[\frac{16 + 8\sqrt{5}}{8} - \frac{16 - 8\sqrt{5}}{8} \right] = 2$$

6. $x_{10} = 55, x_{20} = 6765$

7. For example, $\frac{x_{20}}{x_{19}} = \frac{6765}{4181} = 1.618\dots$

The quotients seem to be approaching a fixed value near 1.618.

8. Let the limit be $\frac{x_n}{x_{n-1}} = b$. Then for large $n, n \rightarrow \infty$.

$$b \approx \frac{x_n}{x_{n-1}} = \frac{x_{n-1} + x_{n-2}}{x_{n-1}} \approx 1 + \frac{1}{b} \Rightarrow b^2 - b - 1 = 0 \Rightarrow b = \frac{1 \pm \sqrt{5}}{2}$$

Taking the positive value, $b = \frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \approx 1.618$.